



Baron Hambro.



25

~~25~~

AN
HISTORICAL COLLECTION
OF THE SEVERAL
VOYAGES AND DISCOVERIES
IN THE
SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN.

A D V E R T I S E M E N T.

Shortly will be published,

A COLLECTION OF VOYAGES AND OBSERVATIONS

In the O C E A N between

SOUTH AMERICA AND AFRICA.

C O N T A I N I N G,

Dr. HALLEY's Voyage in 1700, from the Original MSS.

M. BOUVET's in 1738, from a MSS. Copy of the Original Journal.

A Register of WINDS and WEATHER at the FALKLAND ISLANDS, &c.

Already Published,

A CHART of this OCEAN, with the TRACKS

O F

HALLEY AND BOUVET,

A N D

A M E M O I R explanatory of the C H A R T.

A L S O

A MAP of the North Part of BORNEO, and the SOOLOO ARCHIPELAGO.

A N D

A CHART of the West Coast of P A L A W A N.



THE GREAT
PACIFIC OCEAN



AN
HISTORICAL COLLECTION
OF THE SEVERAL
VOYAGES AND DISCOVERIES
IN THE
SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN.

VOL. I.

Being chiefly a LITERAL TRANSLATION from the SPANISH WRITERS.

By ALEXANDER DALRYMPLE, Esq.

L O N D O N,

Printed for the A U T H O R ;

And Sold by J. N O U R S E, Bookfeller in Ordinary to His M A J E S T Y ;
T. P A Y N E, at the Mews-gate ; and P. E L M S L E Y, opposite Southampton-street, Strand.

MDCCLXX.



Not—to HIM—who
 Discovered scarcely any thing
 But
 P A T A G O N I A N S.
 Not—to HIM—who
 From 20° South Latitude,
 Thinking it *impossible* to go
 On D I S C O V E R Y,
 Into 30° South.
 Determined to come—HOME—round the World
 Into 50°—North.
 Nor—to HIM—who
 Infatuated with Female Blandishments,
 Forgot for *what* he went *abroad*
 And
 Hasten'd back to amuse
 The E U R O P E A N W O R L D
 With stories of *Enchantments*
 In the
 N E W - C Y T H E R E A;
 But
 To—THE MAN—who
Emulous of M A G A L H A N E S,
 And
 The H E R O E S O F F O R M E R T I M E S,
Undeterr'd by D I F F I C U L T I E S,
 And
Unseduc'd by P L E A S U R E,
 Shall *persist* through *every* Obstacle,
 And
 Not by C H A N C E,
 But
 By V I R T U E and G O O D - C O N D U C T

Suc-

Succeed in establishing an Intercourse with
A
SOUTHERN CONTINENT,
THIS HISTORICAL COLLECTION
OF FORMER DISCOVERIES
IN
THE SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN.
IS PRESENTED
BY
ALEXANDER DALRYMPLE.

Jan. 1, 1770.

P R E F A C E.

ABOVE two years ago I printed a few copies of a tract on *The Discoveries made in the South Pacific Ocean*; which, however, I did not publish till lately, when it was reported that the French had discovered the *continent*.

My plan originally was to publish the work in two parts :

Part I. An Historical Collection of the several Voyages to the SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN, in a chronological series.

Part II. Sect. 1. Geographical Description of the places hitherto discovered between AMERICA and PAPUA, on the *south* of the equator, comprehending,

1. Description of the country and anchorage.
2. Complexion, dress, and manners of the Indians.
3. Signs of friendship amongst them.
4. Habitations.
5. Embarkations.
6. Arms.
7. Manufactures, arts, and commerce.
8. Provisions and refreshments.

Sect. 2. Examination into the conduct of the discoverers in the tracts they pursued.

And having thus recapitulated every thing that had been done—

Sect. 3. Investigation of what may be farther *expected* in this *quarter* from the *analogy* of *nature*, as well as from the *deduction* of *past discoveries*.

Sect. 4.

Sect. 4. To point out the most eligible measures for succeeding on such an undertaking, as well in the discovery, as intercourse; at the same time examining the conduct of past discoverers to the natives, at the several places they visited.

Sect. 5, and *lastly*, It was proposed to examine into the equipment proper for this service, and into the conduct adapted to the nature of discovery voyages.

Motives, which it is unnecessary to lay before the public, induced me to print the tract above mentioned, in a very imperfect state; it is not only deficient in the arrangement, but as every thing not immediately relative to a SOUTHERN CONTINENT was omitted, nothing is inserted to the westward of the intersection of SCHOUTEN's track by that of TASMAN. The first section, therefore, was very much curtailed; and as I found the opinions of other men very different from mine, on the two last heads, I thought it would have too much appearance of presumption to lay down rules for any conduct but my own.

I intended that this collection should contain the following plates:

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
1. Map of the World, on a new projection; the scale 20° to an inch. (about)	2	12	6
2. Chart of the SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN.	2	9	0
3. Chart of New-ZELAND, the Islands of AMSTERDAM, &c. from VALENTYN,	3	13	6
4. Views of New-ZELAND, Ditto.	3	3	0
5. MURDERER's bay, TASMAN's road, and inhabitants of NEW-ZEALND, - Ditto.	5	5	0
8	17	3	0
	6.	View	

		l.	s.
	Brought over — —	17	3
6.	View of THREE KINGS island, from VALENTYN.	3	3
7.	Views of PYLSTAART, MIDDLEBURG, and AMSTERDAM islands	Ditto. }	4 4
8.	AMSTERDAM, and natives,	Ditto.	6 6
9.	ROTTERDAM, and natives,	Ditto.	5 5
10.	COCOS, and TRAITOR's islands, from SCHOUTEN.	3	3
11.	Bark of the Indians, LEMAIRE, and Ditto, (estimated)	3	3
12.	HORNE island, — —	Ditto.	5 5
13.	Inhabitants of HORNE island, — —	Ditto.	4 4
14.	ONTHONG JAVA, from VALENTYN.	2	2
I have added a copy of DAMPIER's chart of NEW- GUINEA, and NEW-BRITAIN, and my alterations of it to explain the Essay on the SALOMON islands.		} 1 16	
		55 14	

Of these plates, all but the 12th are already engraved.

The map of the world is on a new projection. The objects of *general maps* are “to describe the several countries of the world, in their *true situations, comparative magnitude, and natural figure.*” The impossibility of describing the surface of a *sphere* on a *plain*, has induced the *ingenious* to many projections of the sphere *in plano*, scientifically, though not *apparently* true: approximations to truth have been devised, which describe small portions of the surface of the *sphere*, very accurately on a *plane*, but every attempt hitherto to describe the *whole globe* has greatly failed in one or more of the objects essentially requisite in geography.

Speculative geography requires also a comparative view of the *land* in the *north* and *south* hemispheres.

In the investigation of the relative quantity of land and water on the surface of the globe in different latitudes, it

was found the quantity of land within the tropics in *north* and *south* latitude was nearly equal; hence it occurred to me, that not only the *geographical*, but even the *philosophical* description might be had *nearly* true, by a new projection of the globe, in which at once the comparative quantity of land in the two hemispheres should appear; at the same time that all the known countries should maintain their reciprocal situations, size, and figure.

This was by describing the globe in *three* parts instead of *two*, as had been *hitherto* attempted. As the polar projection is for all geographical purposes sufficiently true, from the pole to 30 deg. of latitude, two circles contain, on a polar projection, the parts of the north and south hemispheres from the poles to 30 deg. And as the plain chart is also near enough the truth from the equator to 30 deg. the tropical regions extending from the equinoctial to 30 deg. on each side of the line, are described on a slip, the length whereof is equal to the circumference of the polar part.

The Historical Collection is almost entirely a *literal* translation, which was preferred to a more polished style, lest any deviation from the expression of the original should introduce ambiguity, or render the authenticity suspected. Where the meaning appeared doubtful, or not emphatically expressed, the original passage is generally inserted at the bottom of the page.

This plan of giving a *literal* translation, was, at *least*, as disagreeable to me in writing, as it will be to the reader in his perusal: I am not insensible that the *undress* and uncouth sound of a *literal* translation is enough to frighten *all* readers except the *very few* who take up a book *merely* for information; but it was to these *few* I have devoted my labours;

labours: to have made a *history* of the *Southern Discoveries*, would not have been sufficient; at the same time the narratives are not circumstantial enough for a work of composition; perhaps, indeed no single voyage can give authentic memorials for such a work, without filling up by a web of conjecture what is wanting in the original.

By a free translation opinions and deductions might have been formed without foundation in the original. There is no room for a *reproach* of *failure* in *not effecting* what is *not attempted*. This is not meant as a work of elocution, or literary composition, but a collection of instructing facts: although I am convinced an endeavour to have modelled this work as much as was consistent with the view of preserving the expression of the original, would have failed in satisfying the reader of nice ears: the attempt must have employed much more time than I can bestow on a subject in which I cannot be personally engaged, as I was *not bred up in the royal navy*; and if I ever am a competitor for literary fame, I shall take up the pen on a topic more *generally* engaging: though in such an age as this, there cannot fail of being *some*, to whom information, in *any dress*, will be acceptable. I am not an *author* by *profession*, and neither write for my *daily bread*, nor from *lucrative views*, but from the desire, which every man ought to feel, of being useful to society, and to let the public share in his labours and researches.

I have been induced to publish the Spanish voyages before the voyages made by the Dutch, although these voyages are ready for the press; because I shall be glad to obtain some further elucidation on this interesting sub-
a 2
ject;

ject; and I thought no way so well adapted to effect this purpose, as publishing the Spanish voyages, and a list of the writers in different languages, whom I have not been able to procure.

At the same time to publish the Spanish voyages as a first part, would be attended with this very great inconvenience, that if any persons who purchase the *first*, do not take the *second*, the broken copies of the second part would be useless; I have, therefore, thought it reasonable to require, that those persons who purchase this publication shall *subscribe* for the *whole*. But this makes it necessary for the public to know what more they are to expect for their money: I mean, therefore, only to print the voyages of SCHOUTEN and LE MAIRE, of TASMAN and of ROGGEWEIN. The relation of TASMAN'S voyage in VALENTYN is much more circumstantial than any other I have seen; I cannot find it has ever been translated from the Dutch, either into French or English; it is necessary to mention that I do not understand Dutch, but the translation was examined by a gentleman who was so obliging to translate the Dutch relation of ROGGEWEIN'S voyage, every word of which I was afterwards at the trouble to examine by the Dictionary. And the translation of TASMAN'S voyage was afterwards examined by a gentleman, who is complete master of the Dutch language.

I shall not at present publish the *second* part, containing the Geographical Description, &c. This must be much enlarged, when the voyages lately made by the English and French are communicated to the world; I shall wait till then before I go any farther than the *Historical Collection*. So that the purchasers of this tract are to expect only the

I

voyages

voyages of SCHOUTEN and LE MAIRE, of TASMAN and of ROGGEWEIN.—These voyages will, I conjecture, be at least as much as what is now published.

I have prefixed to this Historical Collection some papers, which appeared to me not foreign to the subject; and some of them indeed absolutely requisite to make the work intelligible.

These papers are,

1. Data, on which the chart of the SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN was constructed.

The *situations* are such, as, from a full discussion of all circumstances mentioned in the original relations, appear to be the most probable; but no *astronomical observations of longitude* having hitherto been made, to determine the position of any of these places, or even to regulate the *western* limit, it is far from being imagined that their situations attain a *minute* precision: I thought it more eligible that the reasons for the determination of situations should be given apart, than to interrupt the thread of narration by a discussion of this kind. They who are solicitous to enter into a critical examination of the chart must, therefore, recur to this paper. One error it is necessary for me to point out: since the chart was engraved, I find FIGUEROA, (Vide p. 76 and 87) says the bay of GRATIOSA, on the island of STA CRUZ, was at the *western* part of that island, which I had supposed was near the *eastern*, as they were sailing from the *east* to the *west*, when they discovered the island. This is indeed a matter of no consequence, for the chart is not meant to represent the *particular forms*, but only the *general situation* of the lands therein contained.

2. An

2. An Essay on the SALOMON islands: this is a very dry disquisition, which, perhaps, few men will have patience to consider with the attention necessary to make it intelligible; however, future discoveries may shew, that NEW-BRITAIN is not one, but many islands; and then every body will see, that the old maps, which so described them, were not merely conjectural.

3. A list of authors consulted in this work, as well as of some whose publications or relations I have not been able to obtain.

The public have lately been presented with a work professedly on this subject: The *Hist. des Navigations aux Terres Australes*. This work must ever be held in great esteem, by men solicitous after real knowledge, as there is no where to be found so curious an assemblage of instructing materials on this important subject, and very few works of any kind, where there is so exact an arrangement of matter: having said thus much, I must, at the same time, be allowed to explain myself, that my opinion differs, in many points, from the ingenious author of that work.

Men who never go beyond the surface of opinions, and who by the acquisition of knowledge have no other point in view, than for something to *parade* upon; may say, what occasion is there for any thing more on this subject, as there is already a translation of the *Hist. des Navigations aux Terres Australes*, under the title of *Terra Australis Cognita*?

As my motives for publishing this Work, are merely to perform what I think is due to society, I should deem it indispensible in me not to intrude on the publick a Work which appeared useless; but as the ingenious author of the *Hist. des Navigations aux Terres Australes* has strongly encouraged

couraged me to publish this Collection, by declaring his opinion, that it will be very useful ; I shall not be deterred from the undertaking by the sentiments of men, who, from want of requisite knowledge, are incapable of judging. M. DE BROSSES *professedly* gives only an abridgment of the several voyages, whereas mine is a full translation ; and, therefore, the two Works are entirely distinct in their nature. I confine myself to the discoveries made between SOUTH AMERICA and PAPUA : his plan comprehends all the countries little frequented in the southern hemisphere.

M. DE BROSSES has, in *his table of voyages*, made a very judicious arrangement under the three heads of MAGELLANICA, AUSTRAL-ASIA, and POLYNESIA ; by this means we see at once the situation, as well as time of the several discoveries : his translator has only given, in *his table of contents*, a general list of the voyages, without distinguishing into what quarter they were made ; although the different heads have often no affinity.

As M. DE BROSSES' table is a very valuable compendium of chronological discoveries to the south, I have taken the liberty to insert it, with the authors he refers to ; I have added such voyages as he has omitted, and the authorities which have escaped his research : distinguishing them by an asterisk *. I have inserted another head of partition, AUSTRALIA, comprehending the discoveries at a distance from AMERICA to the eastward.

I have added two papers of my own ; one of them has been already published in the Philosophical Transactions ; and from thence in some of the periodical collections ; but as it will explain the nature of many islands mentioned in this Collection, I thought it was not improper to insert it here.

The other is an account of the pearl fishery, and some natural curiosities at SOOLOO; what is said of the pearl-fishery may be of use in explaining part of QUIROS's Memorial; but my chief motive for printing these remarks was, that they might be *preserved*; the last paper did not appear to me sufficiently correct for the Philosophical Transactions, at the same time, if it was to be printed, I did not chuse to let it be altered to other mens ideas or opinions: *errors* may lead to *truth*, but when all mens *notions* are ground in one mill, they serve no purpose of investigation or discovery.

July 1, 1769.

ALEXANDER DALRYMPLE.

INTRODUCTION.

WHOEVER considers the progress of science and of commerce, within a few centuries, must confess that mankind are much indebted to those heroes who went in quest of *New Lands*. By an intercourse with distant countries, and the view of man under all the variety of circumstance and climate, if the intellectual endowments of the human species have not been extended, their common rights, at least, have been almost every where promoted, and established in some countries, in which, before this æra, the people were *mere* slaves to an ignorant race of nobles.

It cannot indeed be supposed the first adventurers had these objects in view, but, stimulated by a spirit of enterprise, they became, in the hand of Providence, the instruments for effecting purposes so desirable. The characters, however, of these men are not meant here to be depreciated. *They must ever remain in the first rank of heroes.*

True heroism is not the mere contempt of life, or pleasure; there is required to constitute this character, a *sublimity of conception*, supported by *dauntless* and *perseverant* resolution; whence the soul, possessed with the *possibility* of effecting, what *it alone* had *energy* to *conceive*, disregards the obstacles which little minds would think *insurmountable*, and, though not insensible to difficulties and dangers, acquires a confidence superior to them.

This question will determine the relative dignity of any character, "What has *he* done which no one else ever *did*
b " before

“ before, or *can do* after him?” In this view nothing can equal the achievements of COLUMBUS and MAGALHANES! The one, full of the sublime idea of circumnavigating the globe, made the attempt, but was stopped---by a New World! The other, catching the inspiration, effected it!

Although that GENOESE who, in the service of SPAIN, attempted, and that PORTUGUESE who, in the *same service*, effected, the *circumnavigation* of the globe, have precluded all *competition* of honour in the line of Geographical Discovery; much is *still* within the power of men, who may be rather *emulous* of the glorious spirit of *that age*, than *devoted* to the mercenary, or indolent disposition of *the present*; and who may be solicitous to *commemorate* their names to *posterity*, amongst the *few* whom history shall preserve from the general mass of oblivious insignificance.

However, even in that age of enterprize, the proffers of COLUMBUS and MAGALHANES were undervalued at home; and, although they were heard with more attention abroad, perhaps AMERICA would have remained still *undiscovered*, had not Queen ISABELLA, with *unequalled public virtue*, pledged her own jewels to equip COLUMBUS.

In the dedication of a book, containing the History of the Conquest of MEXICO, translated by THOMAS NICHOLS, in 1578, from the Spanish, the translator mentions to that great statesman, and patron of discovery, Sir FRANCIS WALSINGHAM, a very curious anecdote, which happened to him not long before; this story conveys so striking an example of the heroic disposition which gave success to the Spanish nation in their Indian achievements, that it cannot fail of being acceptable to the public.

“ Not long since I happened to travel from the famous
“ city of TOLEDO in SPAIN, toward high CASTILE, and by
“ fortune overtook an ancient gentleman, worshipfully ac-
“ companied, unto whom I was so bold as to approach, be-
“ seeching his worship to advertise me of his journey: who
“ (after he had beheld my white head and beard) answered
“ full gently, that his intent was to travel unto the King of
“ SPAIN’s court, and welcomed me into his company. In
“ short space that we had journeyed together, and com-
“ muned of each other his country, it pleased him to say as
“ followeth: My good friend, if you knew my sute unto
“ the King’s Majesty, you would judge that I were a mad-
“ man, and, therefore, to shorten our way, I will declare
“ my attempted sute unto you, You shall understand, that
“ I am a gentleman of seventy years of age, and sometimes
“ I served in the civil wars of PERU, where I was wounded
“ in divers parts of my body, and am now thereby lame in
“ one of my legs and shoulder. I have neither wife nor
“ child, and at this present, (God be praised) I have in
“ the Contratation-House, in the city of SEVILLE, in gold
“ and plate, the sum of 30,000 ducats: and I have also in
“ PERU, in good lands and possessions, the yearly rent of
“ 12,000 ducats, which rents, and ready money is suffici-
“ ent to maintain a poor gentleman. But all this notwith-
“ standing, I do now sue unto the King’s Majesty, to have
“ a licence and authority to discover and conquer a certain
“ part of INDIA, which adjoineth with BRAZIL, and is part
“ of the empire of PERU. I pray you now declare what you
“ think of my sute. By my troth, Sir, (quoth I) I trust
“ your worship will pardon a rash and sudden judgment,
“ which you now demand at my hand: yea truly (quoth he)

“ say what you list. Then (quoth I) my opinion is, that
“ you are not well in your wit, for what would you have?
“ will not reason suffice you? or else would you now, in
“ your old days, be an emperor, considering that your se-
“ pulchre attendeth for you. Now truly I thank you
“ (quoth he) for of your judgment are most men; but I say
“ unto you, considering that all flesh must finish, I seek for no
“ quiet rest in this transitory life: yea the wise and christian
“ doctors do teach and admonish, that every true christian
“ is born, not for his own private wealth and pleasure, but
“ rather to help and succour others his poor brethren. Like-
“ wise do I consider the great number of gentlemen younger
“ brethren, and other valiant persons, who, through want
“ of living, do fall into many disorders. Wherefore, to
“ accomplish my duty toward God and my Prince, and to
“ relieve such poor gentlemen, do I now attempt this
“ journey, with the adventure of my body and goods, and
“ for that purpose I have in readiness four tall ships, well
“ furnished, in the port of ST. LUCAR DE BARRAMEDA,
“ hoping assuredly, that before the life depart out of my
“ body, to hear these valiant young gentlemen (whom now
“ I mean to have in my company) say, Oh happy day,
“ when old ZARATE for so is my name) brought us from
“ penury, yea, and from a number of perils that we were
“ like to fall into. I hope also, that the royal estate of my
“ Prince shall be by my pains and poor service enlarged:
“ believe you me, this is the only *sumptuous tomb* that I pre-
“ tend to build for my poor carcase. But yet I know there
“ are some, unto whom I may compare the boar that lieth
“ wallowing in the stie, who will not let to say, what need
“ we any other world, honour, or kingdoms? let us be
“ contented

“ contented with that we have: who may easily be answered, Sir GLUTTON, your paunch is full, and little care you for the glory of God, honour of your prince, neither the need and necessity of your poor neighbours. With this conclusion the Gentleman ended his tale.”

The ignorant and the sluggish are little different in any age; it has been alledged as an objection to *New Discoveries* that *this* kingdom has already *too* much: perhaps the industrious manufacturer may not agree to this assertion, but think, with good reason, that there can be no object more interesting to a maritime and commercial state, than *discovery* of *New Lands*, to invigorate the hand of industry by opening new vents for manufactures, and by a *New Trade* to encrease the active wealth and naval power of the country.

By a good helmsman the ROYAL GEOGRE is as easily guided as a cock-boat; but an insufficient person will ascribe to the magnitude of the ship, that difficulty of steering which arises from his own incapacity. The *office* of minister conveys *power* and *dignity*, but it does not bestow *public virtue* and *abilities*; the man endowed with *these* may be wanting in the etiquette of a palace, and it is very rare that a prince, whom fate has not thrown personally into the scene of active life, acquires one of those phœnomena in courts, who by study and observation are enabled to direct the great machine, to the contentment of the people, the dignity of the crown, and the glory of the state.

The same motive which carried COLUMBUS and MAGALHANES into *foreign countries*, in some measure, induces the Author of the following sheets to publish them to the world.

General

General geography and discoveries have almost from infancy been the fond object of his attention. And although he went to the EAST INDIES in the service of the Company, at an early age, neither the circumstances of life in which he was placed, the disposition of his companions, nor the want of books, could over-rule the natural propensity of his mind.

Every young man enters life with a passion to emulate those characters which have gained his admiration. In most men the rubs of life soon blunt this passion; in some it prevails over all difficulties.

The Author looking up to COLUMBUS, to MAGALHANES, and those immortal heroes who have displayed new worlds to our view, and extended the European name and influence amongst distant nations, was inflamed with the ambition to do *something* to promote the general benefit of mankind, at the same time that it should conduce to the glory and interest of his country.

The first and most striking object of research was, The *discovery* of a SOUTHERN CONTINENT. But, from want of lights to follow, though the desire was early fixed in his breast, other objects intervened, and many years passed without any determined pursuit towards that quarter.

The desire of information having led him to examine the old records at Madrafs, he soon found from them, that the Company, in ancient times, placed a great value on the commerce to the Eastern Islands, and were very solicitous to regain a portion of it, after they were deprived thereof by the intrigues of the Dutch, and the pusillanimity of our own court. From an examination of the Company's records, and from the printed accounts of our early voyages, he was

led to the persuasion, that this valuable branch of commerce might not only be regained, but extended much beyond what it ever was. Fully convinced of the great importance of this object, the Author, in the beginning of 1759, declined a distinguished employment at Fort ST. GEORGE (that of Secretary), and had the direction of a small vessel of the Company's, intended for the service he had proposed. From that time, till the end of 1764, he made several voyages in different vessels to the Eastern parts, through seas unknown, and amongst people with whom we had before no intercourse.

However warmly this object may have been pursued, the Author never lost sight of the great passion of his life. Above eight years ago he made a collection of the voyages into the South-Sea, of which he could find any intimation in the English books to be met with in INDIA. This collection was indeed imperfect; but an active mind, long employed on any subject, will acquire ideas from very faint lines. His peregrinations were of use to him even in this pursuit; for his attention being awake, in the research so natural to that curiosity, he acquired, amongst the Spaniards, some very valuable papers, and intimations from Spanish writers, many of whose works he also procured.

On the Author's return to Europe, he was induced to forego every wish towards objects, perhaps, more lucrative, though less magnanimous, and was solicitous to be engaged on discovery in the South-Sea. For which kind of undertaking he presumed to think himself, in some measure, qualified from five years experience in such like voyages, and from long attention to the subject.

However,

However, to recommend himself to this employment, so much wished for, and conscious, *previous to any new undertaking*, how necessary it was to know what had been done in former times, lest on the return from a tedious and expensive voyage, he should betray his own ignorance, by having *only* trodden in the steps of some *discoverer*; he determined to make an historical collection of all the discoveries in the South-Sea; as well from the circumstances he could find in old printed books, as from those to be met with only in the Spanish papers he had acquired. Very fortunately, after his return to ENGLAND, he obtained a curious collection of Spanish memorials: these greatly elucidate the printed relations, which, without this assistance, must have remained unintelligible. Having translated the several relations he could procure, and reduced them to a chronological order, the Author, from these materials, drew up a summary description of the places hitherto discovered in the South-Sea.

The *Southern Continent* having been seen on the West-side, by TASMAN, in 1642, and on the east by JUAN FERNANDES above half a century before, and by others after him, in different latitudes from 64 deg. to 40 deg. S. it is impossible for any one at this time to *discover* it. But the countries intermediate, *equal in extent to all the civilised part of ASIA, from TURKEY to CHINA inclusive*, still remain unexplored. And although the land has been seen, and once visited, yet to open an intercourse with its inhabitants, is a task still to be performed.

Intrepidity, joined to every naval accomplishment, is not adequate to this task. To execute it effectually, not only a knowledge of what has been done, and a retrospect to what ever is worthy imitation, or blameable in past discoverers,

are requisite; but also a philosophic idea of winds and seasons; a freedom from prejudice; attention to the temper and disposition of men in their uncultivated state; some knowledge in the manner of treating with them, which experience only can bestow; and, perhaps, not less than all, a consideration of the rights and value of man's life, to secure a patient abstinence from the use of fire-arms against the native Indians, who must be ignorant of the intentions and language of the strangers, and therefore at first subject to apprehension, and often to doubts.

Where so much is required, it may, perhaps, be impossible to find the fit leader; but in such circumstances, the idea of *fitness* arises from comparison.

The Author is under the necessity to forego all thoughts of being employed in the manner he wished, either in the service of the government, or in that of the East-India Company; the former, because he was not bred up in the *Royal Navy*, and for this reason only: but, at the same time, the least he could do, in justice to the public and to himself, was to communicate to the world what lights he had acquired, and what deductions he had formed, on a subject so important; and he shall be happy if his labours may hereafter conduce, in the smallest degree, to the general advantage of mankind, and to his country in particular: indeed, he shall think his pains amply rewarded, if these sheets are instrumental in saving the life of *one* Indian from the destruction occasioned by impatience.

It appears from the following sheets, that not only many large islands, and small ones without number, swarming with people, are scattered over the SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN, but that it is more than probable another Continent will be there found, extending from 30 deg. S. towards the Pole.

There can be no doubt that countries so well situated, so extensive, and so full of civilized inhabitants, must afford a very beneficial commerce: so that considered, either from the advantages immediately to be derived from thence, or as a barrier to secure the trade of the EAST-INDIES, the examination of the countries situated in the SOUTH PACIFICK OCEAN, seemed to be an object of great consequence to the East-India Company, within the limits of whose exclusive charter these countries lye: and which cannot therefore be resorted to by any other subjects of this kingdom, without an infringement of that charter; but the East-India Company are too much engaged in *territorial dominion* to think of commerce and discovery.

An objection has been made to colonization, from an opinion that it draws many subjects from the mother-country to the colonies; whereby the former is weakened, and the latter, by an idea of their own encreasing power, encouraged to struggle for independence. Without entering into the discussion of these points, and examining how far the allegations have *any* ground, which seem to be a matter of much doubt, it must be obvious, that if colonies are aiming at independence, and endeavouring to break off all connection with the mother-country, the only means of preventing these intentions, and of securing the power and prosperity of the mother-country, must be by extending its commerce to distant nations who can have no connexion with those discontented colonies. No army ever demanded an increase of pay, unless when they thought they were indispensably wanted; and no colony would ever dispute the due authority of the mother-country, unless it thought the mother-country in great measure depended on that colony.

The American colonies know the trade from BRITAIN thither is so great a proportion of the commerce of this kingdom, that a stagnation in the trade to AMERICA would reduce thousands to a clamorous indigence, which neither humanity nor authority can withstand. But supposing for a moment, that half of AMERICA, with its inhabitants, could be transported to AFRICA, by which all ties of interest and connexion would be broke, will any one say, “ that either *half* would set the mother-country at defiance?”

Discovery of new lands is exactly similar, when new markets can be found to take off our manufactures; the AMERICAN colonies losing their decisive importance, would be unable to compel this country to a precipitate concession: and on the other hand the mother-country being *less dependent* would be *less jealous*.

What is here said, must not be misconstrued to a general condemnation of the conduct of the AMERICAN colonies; it refers only to the mode adopted of entering into compacts not to use the manufactures of ENGLAND, that by the distress of the industrious manufacturer the legislature of this kingdom may be compelled to repeal those acts of parliament which the AMERICANS think grievous. The common rights of humanity entitle them to represent their grievances, and whatever is *thought* unjust is a grievance; the *first* step of tyranny is to *shut* the *ear* against complaints: the *last* to *shut* the *mouth* of the complainant.

The opinion that colonies are destructive of population can be no objection to discoveries; but the very position adds weight to them: colonies, whether to dispossess the native inhabitants, or to people desert wilds and woods, are as different from discoveries as *day* from *night*. Discoveries in

the SOUTH-SEA have in view the research of extensive and populous countries, which have, at present, no communication with Europeans.

Whoever looks back to the discovery of AMERICA, and considers what an accession of wealth and power would have accrued to the Spanish monarchy from an amicable intercourse with the potent and populous empires of MEXICO and PERU, will be able to form some idea both of the *consequence* and *probability* of what is expected in the SOUTH SEA: and whoever is conversant in the history of the Spanish discoveries must be convinced, that amity and the strictest alliance would have been easier attained, and would have afforded to SPAIN much greater advantages of every kind, than has been reaped from their conquests.

Upon such grounds there can be no object more important than discoveries in the SOUTH SEA; discoveries, not merely of the *figure* of *the lands*; not with a view of colonizing; not with the view of conquest; but of an amicable intercourse for mutual benefit.

The American colonies are generally supposed to contain two millions of people, whose commerce with BRITAIN is thought to give them an over-ruling influence. The number of inhabitants in the Southern Continent is probably more than 50 millions, considering the extent, from the eastern part discovered by JUAN FERNANDEZ, to the western coast seen by TASMAN, is about 100 deg. of longitude, which in the latitude of 40 deg. amounts to 4596 geographic, or 5323 statute miles. This is a greater extent than the whole civilized part of ASIA, from TURKEY to the eastern extremity of CHINA. There is at present no trade from EUROPE thither, though the scraps from this table would be sufficient to maintain

maintain the power, dominion, and sovereignty of BRITAIN, by employing all its manufacturers and ships.

Whoever considers the Peruvian empire, where arts and industry flourished under one of the wisest systems of government, which was founded by a *stranger*, must have very sanguine expectations of the Southern Continent, from whence it is more than probable MANGO CAPAC, the *first* INCA, was derived, and must be convinced that the country, from whence MANGO CAPAC introduced the comforts of civilized life, cannot fail of amply rewarding the *fortunate* people who shall bestow *letters* instead of *quippos*, and *iron* in place of more awkward substitutes.

It is alledged the inhabitants of the islands lately discovered, do not bear any similitude to the civilized race of the Incas. In reply it may be urged, that many of the inhabitants, in parts of AMERICA adjoining to PERU, were much less polished than the natives of the islands here referred to. *This is granted.* But it is said, “ the Spaniards immediately “ had reports of PERU.” I have not heard that the natives of the islands lately discovered, were *asked* after other countries. But admitting that they are ignorant of any *such* country, the same kind of argument might be brought to prove, that there is no such empire as CHINA, for the natives of the BASHEE islands, which lye between FORMOSA and the PHILIPINAS, know nothing of *it*. Whoever considers attentively ROGGEWEIN’s description of EASTER Island, must see the affinity to the Peruvian manners and religion: and when this is compared with JUAN FERNANDEZ’ report of the continent he discovered, inhabited by civilized people, there will be little room left to doubt, that there is much to reward the discoverer, who shall add perseverance to discretion.

The subject of discoveries seems to be now reviving; as a member of society, therefore, it deserves an accurate discussion; but it demands immediate attention from every Englishman, for it may be very justly said, the *being* of the British empire rests on our insular situation, and powerful navy. Were any of our competitors to gain the superiority at sea, the advantages of the *first* would be lost. Our navy, undoubtedly, is superior to all others at present, because our colonies are so. But if other nations are negligently permitted to extend their navigation to remote parts, and to gain such an accession of commerce and power as the discovery of a New World would afford to a liberal unbigotted people, the fabulous story of Friar BACON may be applied to this Wall of Brass; and we may then indeed cry, “Time was----but time is past,” and in vain lament the ignorance, or worthlessness of ministers who were wanting in pursuing the true interests of their country.

October 7, 1769.

THE Monthly Reviewers, in the Account of the Tract I published on the Southern Discoveries, say,

“ The public has lately been gratified with a new edition of old voyages, relating to Southern Discoveries, in 3 vols. 8vo. under the title of *Terra Australis Cognita*; wherein the arguments in favour of prosecuting discoveries in the south parts of the PACIFIC OCEAN, were revived, from the collection of voyages by HARRIS; who, with his late editor, are very full upon that subject.” Then conclude, “ The voyages promised in a future publication, seem to be unnecessary, as having already appeared in various forms, and particularly in the before-mentioned collection, expressly on the same plan.”

I am neither so humble to submit implicitly to the opinion, nor so self-sufficient entirely to despise the sentiments of the Monthly Registers, the professed purpose of which is, to make a candid report of the books offered to the attention of the public.

As I have not acquiesced to the opinion of the Monthly Reviewers, “ that any future publication was unnecessary,” I will give my reasons for not paying any deference to their sentiments on this head.

It must be confessed, that it seems a little too precipitate for a critic to judge, that a publication is *unnecessary*, when it impossible to know what that publication will contain. Indeed I had, in the preface to the tract which the Monthly Reviewers give their judgment upon, mentioned that I was in possession of some Spanish papers, without which TORQUEMADA’s relation of QUIROS’s voyage, in 1606, was unintelligible; so that there was at least an assertion of mine, which could not be contradicted, that some elucidation was to be expected from memorials which had never been published.

The 3 vols. the Monthly Reviewers refer to, are, so far as relates to the southern discoveries, a translation of the *Hist. des Navigat. aux Terres Australes*, except that the important voyage of MENDANA, in 1595, is omitted.

M. DES BROSSES, the ingenious author of the *Hist. des Navigat. aux Terres Australes*, professedly gives an abridgment of the Spanish voyages; my plan was to give a full translation. Some of them never appeared in English, but in the translation of M. DES BROSSES’ abridgment. The translator had no recourse to the original Spanish authorities; and M. DES BROSSES understanding *very little Spanish*, it is not wonderful many errors have crept into his abridgment, which it was impossible for the translator to correct.

And having mentioned M. DES BROSSES, I cannot avoid contrasting his sentiments to the Monthly Reviewers, of the tract already published.

Dijon,

Dijon, 8 June, 1769.

“ Je l'ai lu deux fois avec beaucoup d'empressement et de plaisir. Il est rempli d'instructions, d'exactitude, & d'observations qui montrent combien vous sçavez joindre les reflexions a l'experience.”

In a letter, dated Dijon, 18 Feb. 1767, he says :

“ Je suis charmé d'apprendre que vous travaillez a rassembler tous ce que nous avons de connoissances geographiques, historiques, et naturelles sur le mer du sud et la partie du globe que dans mon ouvrage j'ai appelé Polynésie ; j'ai beaucoup d'empressement de voir votre ouvrage aussi-tot que vous le ferez paroître et de vous procurer, autant qu'il me sera possible, les choses qui pourront vous être utiles.”

These are the sentiments of a man solicitous to promote useful knowledge, above all the little narrow ideas of the hackney trumpeter of a bookseller.

I will refer it even to the Monthly Reviewers, whether their sentiments, “ that there is no occasion for any future publication,” or the opinion of M. DES BROSSES “ that there is,” deserve most to be regarded.

I confess the approbation of a man of letters, who has made the subject his particular study, weighs much more with me than the sentiments of men who were ignorant of what they presumed to decide upon.

That they never examined HARRIS, nor his modern editor, must, I think, be obvious to every one, as neither of these collections contain the Spanish voyages in this quarter. The modern editor, indeed, has abstracted some part of QUIROS's memorials, and has inserted many pertinent arguments in favour of prosecuting these discoveries. But the Monthly Reviewers cannot mean these *arguments* only, for the old edition of HARRIS has no arguments on the subject.

I question if the Monthly Reviewers ever read the tract they criticise, for JUAN FERNANDEZ' discovery of the continent was never before published; and as they must have read at least the table of contents of the *Terra Australis Cognita*, this circumstance not mentioned in that work could scarcely have passed unobserved.

The Work which I proposed to publish, and of which this volume contains a part, is totally different from the plan of former collections, notwithstanding the express declaration of the Monthly Reviewers that it is on the same. I confine myself entirely to the discoveries made between SOUTH-AMERICA and PAPUA, and give a literal translation of the original writers. The plan of the *Hist. des Navig. aux Terres Australes* comprehends all the countries little frequented in the southern hemisphere; but, instead of a full translation, it is declared to be an abridgment. The translator in *Terra Australis Cognita* has only added a few papers, some of them foreign to the subject, as relative to the northern hemisphere.





CHART
of the
SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN,
Pointing out the Discoveries made therein
Previous to 1767.

Theodore de Witt
1767

Published according to Act of Parliament Oct. 1767

D A T A

ON WHICH THE

CHART OF THE SOUTH SEA

W A S F O R M E D.

IT is pretended to delineate particularly the discoveries made only in the voyages of

ALVARO MENDAÑA DE NEYRA,	in —	1595
PEDRO FERNANDES DE QUIROS, and	}	1606
LOUIS VAEZ DE TORRES,		
JAMES LE MAIRE, and W. SCHOUTEN,	—	1617
ABEL JANSAN TASMAN,	— —	1642
JACOB ROGGEWEIN,	— —	1722

There are some less precise intimations, which, though not neglected, do not admit an equal degree of assurance as those above recited.

ALVARO MENDAÑA DE NEYRA 1595,
A N D
PEDRO FERNANDES DE QUIROS, 1606.

QUIROS says, the MARQUESAS discovered by MENDAÑA, are 1000 leagues from LIMA, and 1000 leagues from the nearest part of NEW-GUINEA.

DAMPIER places C. ST. MARY in 147° 26' E. longitude from LONDON; TASMAN in 149° 48' E. the medium between
B DAM-

D A T A O N W H I C H T H E C H A R T

DAMPIER and TASMAN $148^{\circ} 37'$ E. is assumed as the longitude of cape ST. MARY.

According to DAMPIER, the island of ST. JOHN is $0^{\circ} 44'$ E. a cape ST. MARY, and is therefore in $149^{\circ} 21'$ E. or $210^{\circ} 39'$ W.

LIMA being in W. long. — 76 44

Makes the difference of longitude between }
ST. JOHN's and LIMA, — { 133 55

From LIMA to the MARQUESAS being 1000 leagues, or $3428'$, the difference of long. is $3492' = 58^{\circ} 12'$, which doubled for the distance from the MARQUESAS to NEW-GUINEA, is $116^{\circ} 24'$

Taken from long. of ST. JOHN's LIMA, — 133 55

leaves — — — 17 31

QUIROS's distance from LIMA to NEW-GUINEA being so much deficient.

It may be alledged, as QUIROS did not go to NEW-GUINEA, that there is no proof of the MARQUESAS being equi-distant from NEW-GUINEA and AMERICA. But if QUIROS's longitude of the MARQUESAS be not deficient, his subsequent discovery of MANICOLO would contradict both SCHOUTEN and TASMAN; for MANICOLO cannot be farther west than the island of STA. CRUZ, which QUIROS reckons 1800 leagues from LIMA, not only from what QUIROS insinuates when he stood for that island from the bay of ST. PHILIP and ST. JAGO, but by his track from TAUMACO. By QUIROS's reckoning * STA. CRUZ is in longitude

* M. Pingré (Mem. sur le Transit de Venus, 4to. chez P. G. Cavelier, Paris, 1767, p. 41.) mentions an eclipse of the moon at Sta. Cruz: Figueroa says the moon was totally eclipsed when it appeared above the horizon [que al ascender por el orizonte venia ya toda eclipsada]. M. Pingré says the sun set at Sta. Cruz at 6 hrs. 9 min. and that the moon was then risen 5 or 6 min. He determines the time of this eclipse at Paris to have been 19 hrs. 6 min. and therefore that Sta. Cruz must be at least 13 hrs. 2 min. to the W. of Paris, which is equal to $164^{\circ} 30'$ E. long. a Paris, or $166^{\circ} 55'$ E. of London; but as Figueroa says, "the moon was *already* totally eclipsed

longitude $104^{\circ} 47'$ W. a LIMA, or $178^{\circ} 29'$ E. a LONDON; TAU-MACO in 10° S. lat. $98^{\circ} 58'$ W. long. a LIMA, or $175^{\circ} 42'$ W. a LONDON. From this last he stood to the south-westward to MANICOLO, or TERRA DEL ESPIRITU SANTO, in $15^{\circ} 20'$ S. lat. so that MANICOLO is rather to the eastward than westward of STA. CRUZ; and it is evident from SCHOUTEN, that MANICOLO cannot lye to the *eastward* of HORNE ISLAND in that latitude, as he ran down almost the whole breadth of the PACIFIC OCEAN in that parallel. HORNE ISLAND, as will hereafter be shewn, is in $171^{\circ} 29'$ E. from LONDON. Besides, it appears evident from TORRES's route afterwards, that MANICOLO must lye farther to the westward than QUIROS places it, for TORRES sailed along the coasts of NEW-GUINEA, &c. above 600 leagues = 34° ; whereas the *longitude only* from bay ST. PHILIP and ST. JAGO (if it is not more to the westward than $178^{\circ} 29'$ *ut supra*), to the extremity of NEW-GUINEA, would be almost 50° ; although the distance mentioned by TORRES, is consonant enough to the situation in which I have placed MANICOLO, from the deduction of the MARQUESAS being equidistant from NEW-GUINEA and AMERICA.

The exact longitude on the globe is not the point in question; it is in view to reconcile the several voyages in this quarter, and from thence to deduce the reciprocal situations of their discoveries.

eclipsed when it rose," Sta. Cruz is probably farther to the *westward*, though, admitting any authority in Figueroa, it cannot be farther *eastward*. M. de Pingré lays it down in 190° E. a Ferro, which is $172^{\circ} 25'$ E. a London, or $5^{\circ} \frac{1}{2}$ farther *east* than the data in Figueroa admit, unless we suppose with M. Pingré (p. 41), "That by the moon in the *horizon*, Figueroa might possibly mean a *quarter of an hour after it was risen*."

Quiros's courses from hence to Guam shew, that Sta. Cruz is at least as far westward as I have laid it down.

DATA ON WHICH THE CHART

From the above position, QUIROS's discoveries in 1595 and 1606 have been thus deduced:

	Leagues	Min.	D. long.	°	'	W. long. a Lima.	°	'	Long. a Lond.
MARQUESAS	1000	=3428	=3492	=58.12	+526	=4018	=66.58	+76.44	=143°.42' W.
S. BERNARDO	1400	4800	4889	81.29	795	5684	94.44		171.28
SOLITARY	1535	5262	5360	89.20	826	6186	103.6		179 50
STA. CRUZ	1800	6172	6287	104.47	945	7231	120.31		162.45' E.
The W. part by FIGUEROA }	1850	6343	6461	107.41	971	7433	123.53		159.23

For if 1000 leagues give $8^{\circ} 45' \frac{1}{2} = 526'$ the given number of leagues will shew the deficiency in that distance, or

$$116.24 : 133.55 :: \text{Long. given} : \text{True Long.}$$

	Lea ^s .	Dif. long.	W. long. a Lima.	Long. a Lond.
QUIROS's 1st island, LA ENCARNACION, in 25° S. lat.	1000	=3428' + 526' = 3954' = 4165'	=69°.25 + 76°.44' = 146°.9' W.	
C°. is W. 11° 12' S.	4018 miles.			
TAUMACO in 10° S. lat.	1700	5829	893	6722
			6831	113.51
				169.25 E.

The other discoveries made by QUIROS are regulated by these, and the time they were discovered, with some assistance from a few latitudes mentioned, and the general course from TAUMACO to MANICOLO. ST. BERNARDO*, whose situation is given in

* M. Pingré (p. 51) is certainly right in his application of the names to the first 13 islands discovered by Quiros in 1606; but his conjectures about St. Bernardo are obviously without foundation, independent of the improbability that the *same name* should be applied to *two* islands nearly in the *same* latitude; Quiros did *not* see this island on St. Bernard's day; and if the *name* was not applied by *him*, it is clear, he not only gave this island *no name*, but takes no notice of it; for in one of his memorials, where he recites the islands he *discovered* in this voyage, after Sagitaria, La Fugitiva, and La del Peregrino, he names N^a. Sen^a. del Socorro, Monterrey, and Tucopia. The *last*, Quiros, in the same memorial, says was the island where the natives of Taumaco swam away from the ship: and Torquemada tells us, this happened at the island in 12 deg. S. which was the first island they saw after leaving Taumaco.—From hence it appears, that Monterrey is the *name* Quiros gives to Taumaco, which indeed, as the first island they discovered with a port, it was very natural for him to name after the viceroy.

in MENDANA's voyage, is of great use in confining to some bounds of longitude the islands discovered by QUIROS to the southward, for it is obvious that the islands so called in this, were what he named ST. BERNARDO in the former voyage: for neither were they now seen on ST. BERNARDO's day, nor does QUIROS, on the recapitulation, mention them now in the list of his *discoveries*, as he does all the other islands.

LA ENCARNACION, or the 1st island, TORQUEMADA mentions to be in 25° S.

ST. JUAN BAPTISTA, the 2d, appears from ARIAS to lye in 26° S. for he tells us, when QUIROS arrived at the latitude of 26° S. he saw to the southward very large hanging clouds, and a very thick horizon, with other known signs of a continent, and a little island, inhabited by various kinds of birds, of very sweet notes, which never breed, nor visit places, but at little distance from main land.

SANTELMO, the 3d, is a large island, and from thence appears to be in 28° S. for ULLOA, quoting DIEGO DE CORDOVA for an account of QUIROS's voyage, says, amongst others, they found a large island in 28° S.

The latitude of LA DEZENA, the 10th island, $18^{\circ} 40'$ S. is given by TORQUEMADA, and it must be nearly in the meridian of SANTELMO, as the difference of latitude is as much as they

Between La del Peregrino and Monterrey, Quiros only mentions *one* island which he had *discovered*; this he names N^a. Sen^a. del Socorro: it must be what Torquemada calls Isla de Gente Hermosa, as there can be no doubt *it* is a *discovery* of Quiros. The name he mentions was probably given it from the smoaks they saw, when they first discovered it, and the hopes they thereupon entertained of obtaining refreshments.

From these circumstances it is clear, that the application of the name St. Bernardo to the island seen after La del Peregrino was not made by some *bungling transcriber*, as M. Pingré supposes, but by Quiros himself. And its situation is very essential in regulating the islands discovered by Quiros after leaving the island he named La Encarnacion.

can be supposed to have run in five days, the time they were from one to the other.

LA SAGITARIA, TORQUEMADA places in $17^{\circ} 40' S.$

They sailed from hence, February 12th, and in 9 days made ST. BERNARDO in $10^{\circ} 30' S.$ On the 14th they saw an island to the N. E., which they could not reach, and another the next day. They were named LA FUGITIVA, and LA DEL PEREGRINO.

They were 8 days from ST. BERNARDO to ISLA DE GENTE HERMOSA; it appears this island, whose situation is not mentioned expressly, lies rather under than above $10^{\circ} S.$ for in the latter part of this voyage QUIROS went into $10^{\circ} 20' S.$ and ran in that parallel for STA. CRUZ. And leaving the island of HANDSOME PEOPLE, "He stood W. for STA. CRUZ, being in its parallel," and fell in with TAUMACO in $10^{\circ} S.$ Also 1595, they kept between 10° and $11^{\circ} S.$ from ST. BERNARDO, and only saw SOLITARY ISLAND in $10^{\circ} 40' S.$ which they did not now see. They were 43 days between ST. BERNARDO and TAUMACO, which differ 18° in longitude, that is $25'$ a day; and as they were 8 days to the island of HANDSOME PEOPLE, the distance is about 200 miles: it was also named NA. SEN^A. DEL SOCORRO.

They had signs of land all the way from ST. BERNARDO to TAUMACO, whose latitude and longitude is given by ARIAS.

The next island to TAUMACO was TUCOPIA, in $12^{\circ} S.$

NA. SEN^A. DE LA LUZ, as TORQUEMADA calls it, is in $14^{\circ} \frac{1}{2} S.$ but instead of this name, we find after TUCOPIA, ST. MARCOS, in the memorials.

Another to the westward was named EL VERGIL, OR THE GARDEN; and

Another larger to the southward, LAS LAGRIMAS DE ST. PEDRO: and

To

To the south-eastward another still larger, which appeared without end, full of great mountains, which seems to be part of MANICOLO. QUIROS, after leaving the bay ST. PHILIP and ST. JAGO, intending for the rendezvous at STA. CRUZ, sailed into $10^{\circ} \frac{1}{3}$ S. where they saw a sail, which they knew to be an Indian embarkation; but found they were fallen to leeward of the STA. CRUZ islands, having lost ground at the entrance of the bay of ST. PHILIP and ST. JAGO, when they attempted to return thither. From hence we have nearly the situation of this bay, which must be about the same meridian as STA. CRUZ, that is 163° E. and in the latitude of $15^{\circ} 20'$ S.

ARIAS adds of this country, that the coast they saw extends from east to west above 100 leagues (343').

JAMES LE MAIRE,

AND

WILL. SCHOUTEN, 1616.

THE longitudes of this voyage are chiefly taken from SCHOUTEN's chart, admitting JUAN FERNANDES to be in $78^{\circ} 30'$ W. a LONDON. DOG ISLAND is by SCHOUTEN's journal, 925 German leagues = $61^{\circ} 40'$, from the coast of PERU; and by his chart 58° W. a JUAN FERNANDES, which is placed in his chart $3^{\circ} 40'$ W. from the coast; so that SCHOUTEN's journal and chart exactly agree in the situation of DOG ISLAND from the coast of PERU, whence SCHOUTEN reckons his distance, though he never saw it.

BARLEUS's map places the coast of PERU in that latitude, above 6° to the eastward of JUAN FERNANDES, and makes the distance between DOG ISLAND and JUAN FERNANDES, 2° more.

more than SCHOUTEN's chart, though LE MAIRE's relation places DOG ISLAND 20' nearer the coast than SCHOUTEN's journal. Indeed the maps and plates in BARLEUS, are obviously pirated from JANSON, notwithstanding the introduction to BARLEUS condemns that voyage as surreptitious, and declares SCHOUTEN disavowed it. However, an impartial view will entirely clear it of this charge, as there are few circumstances wherein they materially differ, except in the merits of SCHOUTEN.

There are some situations in LE MAIRE's voyage, omitted by SCHOUTEN; these are deduced from the difference between the given distance, and 920, the number of German leagues LE MAIRE places DOG ISLAND from the coast of PERU, which gives the distance from DOG ISLAND.

SCHOUTEN's chart makes it $125^{\circ} 30'$ from LIMA to ST. JOHN's: which being by the former deduction $133^{\circ} 55'$, gives $8^{\circ} 25'$ for the deficiency of SCHOUTEN's longitude. Then for the correction

$125.30 : 133.55 :: \text{long. given} : \text{true long. or}$

$125.30 : 8.25 :: \text{long. given} : \text{deficiency.}$

Which being added to the given longitude, is the true longitude.

	Lat. South	Long. a coast of Peru.			Long. a coast of Peru.	Long. a coast of Peru.	Long. a Lond.
DOG ISLAND	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{S. } 15^{\circ}.12' \\ \text{L. } 15. 15 \end{array} \right\}$	$61^{\circ}40' = 3700' + 248' = 3948' = 65^{\circ}48' + 74^{\circ}50' = 140^{\circ}38' \text{W.}$					
SONDRE GROND	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{S. } 15. 15 \\ \text{L. } 14. 35 \end{array} \right\}$	68 20	4100	275	4375	72 55	147 45
WATERLAND	14. 46	69 20	4160	278	4438	73 58	148 48
FLY ISLAND	L. 15. 20	70 40	4240	284	4524	75 24	150 14
Saw a Sail	15. 20	100 40	6040	405	6445	107 25	177 45 E.
COCOS ISLAND	16. 10	101 40	6100	409	6509	108 29	176 41
Per chart 40° a DOG ISLAND.							
HOPE ISLAND		103 40	6220	417	6637	110 37	174 33
HORNE ISLAND	14. 56	106 40	6400	429	6829	113 49	171 21
Per chart 3° a HOPE ISLAND.							
		16. 5	106 40		113 49		171 21

The

The situations from LE MAIRE are,

	Long. Lat.S. a Dog I.	Long. a coast Peru.		Long. W. a coast Peru.	Long. of coast Peru.	Long. a Lond.
19 March	17°30' 38°00' E.	23°40' W.	=1420' + 95' = 1515' = 25°15' + 74°50' = 100°05' W.			
24	15.00 30.40	31.00	1860	124 1984	33.04	107.54
No Var. 3 April	14.12 13.00	48.40	2920	195 3115	51.55	126.45
3 May	15.00 25.20 W.	87.00	5220	350 5570	92.50	167.40
Vid. Schouten	16.05 42.00	103.40	6220	417 6637	110.37	174.33 E.

So that LE MAIRE places HORNE ISLAND 3° farther eastward than SCHOUTEN; but as he does not give the distance of ST. JOHN's from the coast of PERU, it is impossible to deduce his longitude truly.

ABEL JANSAN TASMAN, 1642.

THE various relations of TASMAN's voyage differ very considerably in the longitudes; particularly of MAURITIUS, which must be a standard for regulating the other situations.

Mauritius is placed by Valentyn, in — 78°47'
Thevenot, — 83.08
Campbell, — 83.48

Mauritius is by the Con. des Temps, in — 57°33' E. Long. & Lond.

So that Tasman's first Meridian will be by Valentyn 21°14' W.

Thevenot 25.35
Campbell 26.15

That of Valentyn is assumed here.

The several relations place C. St. Mary in — 171°02'

Which by Valentyn's meridian, is — 149°48' E. a London.

Dampier places C. St. Mary in — 147.26 E. a London.

The medium assumed is — 148.37

Which is less than Tasman's account — 1.11

According to this correction all TASMAN's discoveries from VAN DIEMEN'S LAND and NEW-ZEALAND to C. ST. MARY are determined.

For the satisfaction of the curious, the following table of comparative situations is inserted, the longitudes being the same as in the originals; the last column contains the longitude assumed from LONDON.

	De Hondt.		Valentyn.		Thevenot.		Campbell.		Assumed.	
	Lat.	Long.	Lat.	Long.	Lat.	Long.	Lat.	Long.	Lat.	Long. a Lond.
1642	° S.	°	° S.	°	° S.	°	°	°	° S.	° E.
5 Sept. Mauritius	—	—	20.20	78.47	20.20	83.08	20.20	83.48	20.20	57.33
22 Oct. —	—	—	—	—	—	—	45.47	89.44	—	—
29 —	—	—	45.47	89.44	—	—	—	—	45.47	68.30
6 Nov. —	46. 0	—	—	—	—	—	49.04	114.56	46.00	—
8 —	—	—	49.04	114.56	—	—	—	—	49.04	93.42
15 —	44.14	136.53	—	—	44.03	140.32	44.33	140.32	44.14	—
21 —	—	152.22	—	—	—	158.00	—	158.00	—	—
22 —	—	—	42.58	—	—	—	—	—	42.58	—
24 —	42.11	159.25	42.25	163.50	42.15	163.50	42.25	163.50	42.25	141.25
Saw Van Diemens Land	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1 Dec. Fr. Henrick Bay	—	—	43.10	167.55	43.10	167.55	43.10	167.55	43.10	145.30
5 —	—	—	—	—	41.34	169.00	41.34	169.00	—	—
9 —	42.27	—	42.37	167.29	42.37	176.29	42.37	176.29	42.37	154.04
			Swell fr	S. W.						
13 Saw New Zeland	42.14	189.01	42.10	188.28	42.10	188.28	42.10	188.28	42.10	166.03
18 Murderer's Bay	40.41	192.25	40.50	191.41	40.50	191.41	40.50	191.41	40.50	169.16
4 January —	—	—	34.35	191.09	34.35	191.09	34.35	191.09	34.35	168.44
Three King's Island	—	—	34.25	190.40	—	—	—	—	34.25	168.15
8 —	32.10	193.34	32.25	192.20	32.25	192.20	30.25	192.20	32.25	169.55
					Swell fr	S. W.				
12 —	29.50	196.10	—	—	30.05	195.25	30.05	195.27	—	—
16 —	26.08	200.28	—	—	26.29	199.32	26.29	199.32	—	—
19 —	22.57	203.59	22.35	204.15	22.35	204.15	22.35	204.15	22.35	181.50
Saw Pylftaart	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
21 Amsterdam I.	—	—	21.20	205.29	21.10	205.29	21.20	205.29	21.20	183.04
25 Rotterdam I.	—	—	20.15	206.19	—	—	20.15	206.19	20.15	183.54
6 Feb. —	—	—	17.19	201.35	17.19	201.35	17.19	201.35	17.19	179.10
8 —	—	—	15.29	199.31	—	—	15.29	199.31	15.29	177.06
14 —	—	—	—	—	—	—	16.30	193.35	—	—
20 —	—	—	—	—	13.45	193.00	13.45	193.35	—	—
26 —	—	—	—	—	—	—	9.48	193.43	—	—
2 March —	—	—	9.11	192.46	—	—	9.11	192.46	9.11	170.21
8 —	—	—	—	—	7.46	190.47	7.46	190.47	—	—
14 —	—	—	10.12	186.14	10.12	186.14	10.12	186.14	—	—
20 —	—	—	—	—	5.15	181.16	5.15	181.16	—	—
22 Saw Onthong Java	—	—	5.02	178.32	5.02	178.32	5.02	178.32	5.02	156.07
25 —	—	—	—	—	4.35	175.10	4.35	175.10	—	—
26 —	—	—	4.33	174.30	—	—	—	—	4.33	152.05
1 April, saw N. Britain	4.05	175.48	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
6 Cape St. Mary	—	—	4.30	171.02	4.30	171.02	—	—	4.30	148.37

TASMAN's discoveries are partly laid down from this table, and partly from the charts of his discoveries, published by VALENTYN, the longitude in these charts being regulated in the same manner.

J A C O B

JACOB ROGGEWEIN, 1722.

4to. DORT, 1728. 8vo. HAGUE, 1739.

THE situations given in the Dutch relation of ROGGEWEIN's voyage differ very much from the French account: the first island seen after they left EASTER ISLAND, is not taken notice of in the Dutch account; but the French relation says it was by some imagined to be the same SCHOUTEN named DOG ISLAND; others thought it a new discovery, and named it CARLSHOFF. The island where the African galley was lost, and those near it, adjoin to the islands discovered by SCHOUTEN; perhaps some of them may have been those seen by SCHOUTEN, but it appears to me more probable, that the islands discovered by ROGGEWEIN lye between DOG ISLAND and SONDRE-GROND.

The longitudes in the French relation have been considered as enigmatical; it appears evident to me, the author, a native of MECKLENBURGH, reckons his first meridian from his own country; for SEBASTIAN, in BRASIL, is placed in 60° longitude; this place being 45° W. from LONDON, hence his *first* meridian must be 15° E. from LONDON.

In 28° S. they were in 251° longitude. As they fail westward their longitudes increase; but 251° W. from MECKLENBURGH, or 236° W. from LONDON ($= 124^{\circ}$ E.) is the situation of NEW-HOLLAND, instead of a few days fail from JUAN FERNANDES, as they then were, reckoning the longitude 251° E. it will be equal to 266° E. or 94° W. from LONDON.

They failed W. 12° , when they discovered EASTER ISLAND in $28^{\circ} 30'$ S. which is therefore in 106° W. longitude.

The longitude 239° given to EASTER ISLAND in the *Hist. des Navig. aux Terres Australes*, and other authors, is not in the original, and is only deduced by subtracting 12° from 251° ; but the original increases the longitude as they go westward.

The Dutch relation places EASTER ISLAND in 27° S. lat. long. $268^{\circ} = 92^{\circ}$ W. The Dutch longitudes are generally reckoned from TENERIFE, and consequently it being $16^{\circ} 27'$ W. from LONDON; the situation of EASTER ISLAND will be $108^{\circ} 27'$ W. But the chart accompanying the Dutch relation makes it only 21° from EASTER ISLAND to JUAN FERNANDES; and consequently EASTER ISLAND is not near so far to the westward as above described.

According to this chart the first meridian passes through the GRAND CANARY, which is made $15^{\circ} 30'$ W. from LONDON: JUAN FERNANDES is in the longitude of 289° , or 71° W. add $15^{\circ} 30'$ is $86^{\circ} 30'$ W. a LONDON; but JUAN FERNANDES being only $78^{\circ} 30'$ W. the longitude of the chart is 8° too much.

EASTER ISLAND is by this chart in 268° or 92° W. add $15^{\circ} 30'$ is $107^{\circ} 30'$ W. but if we deduct the 8° , it is only in $99^{\circ} 30'$ W.

The author of the lives of the Governors of BATAVIA says the original MSS. of admiral JACOB ROGGEWEIN's voyage was very conformable to the relation published at the HAGUE; but he contradicts this relation, for he says EASTER ISLAND is in $27^{\circ} 4'$ S. and in $265^{\circ} 42'$ long. or $94^{\circ} 18'$ W. that is, (supposing he reckons from TENERIFE, as the Dutch generally do) in $110^{\circ} 45'$ W. from LONDON. He further says it is 658 leagues to the west of COPIAPO. If these are Dutch they will make $2632' = 43^{\circ} 52'$ diff. long. $49^{\circ} 15' = 120^{\circ}$ W. if French, $36^{\circ} 56' = 108^{\circ}$ of long. W. from LONDON.

I have

I have here subjoined a table shewing the position of EASTER ISLAND, according to the various accounts.

	Long.	Lat.	Long. W. a Lond.
French relation	263°.00,	28°.30' S.	106°.00'
Dutch relation	268.00	27.00	
Supposing Teneriffe 1st mer.			108.27
Supposing Canary, as in chart			107.30
By chart a Juan Fernandes 21°			99.30
History of Governors of Batavia			
Supposing Teneriffe 1st Mer.	265.42	27.04	110.45
658 ls. W. a Copiapo, if Dutch	49.15		120.00
If French	36.56		108.00
			760.12
	Medium		108.36
French relation.			106°.00'
Dutch relation			108.27
History of Dutch governors			110.45
			325.12
	Medium		108,24

The chart in the Dutch account of this voyage places JUAN FERNANDES in 122° E. from the eastern part of NEW-BRITAIN; JUAN FERNANDES being 2° from LIMA. The longitude between NEW-BRITAIN and LIMA will be 124° according to ROGGEWEIN. This longitude having been supposed 133° 55'. The proportion for the correction of ROGGEWEIN's longitude will be

124° : 133° 55' :: longitude : true longitude,
or nearly

124 : 10 addition :: longitude a JUAN FERNANDES : addition required.

I have in the chart placed EASTER ISLAND in 106° 30' W. as it agrees to the discovery of DAVIS; but I am not satisfied that this is the exact situation. In the following table I have expressed the situations according to the Dutch relation and
I chart ;

chart ; the 1st column contains the latitude, the 2d the date, the 3d the places, the 4th the longitude from JUAN FERNANDES, the 5th the addition made according to the correction above stated, the 6th the longitude from JUAN FERNANDES after this correction, the 7th the longitude from LONDON, admitting JUAN FERNANDES to be in $78^{\circ} 30' W.$ the 8th is the longitude from EASTER ISLAND according to the Dutch relation, 9th the longitude from EASTER ISLAND according to the Dutch chart, and 10th, the longitude according to the French relation.

Lat.				Long. a Juan Fern.	Addit.	Cor. lon. a J. Fern.	Long. D. a Lond.	relat. D. a Easter I.	chart a Easter I.	F. relat. a Easter I.
28.00	S. per cht.	1	April Prince's I.	14.00	+1.07	=15.07	93.37	—	7.00	E.
27.00	S.	6	Easter I.	21.00	1.41	22.41	101.11	—	—	—
27.0	S.	21	—	33.00	2.39	35.39	114.09	—	—	—
23.2	S.	27	—	34.30	2.46	37.16	115.46	—	13.30	W.
14.41	S.	21	May, Pernicious I.	57.00	4.35	61.35	140.05	—	36.00	17.36
15.00	S. per cht.	25	Fly I. of Schouten	60.30	4.52	65.22	143.52	—	39.30	—
15.17	S.	29	Foul Islands	65.00	5.14	70.14	148.44	44.00	44.00	18.51
15.47	S.	1	June, Recreation	64.42	5.13	69.55	148.25	43.42	43.42	22.00
15.16	S.	12	—	83.52	6.45	90.37	169.07	62.52	—	—
15.00	S. per cht.	14	Bauman Islands	87.30	7.03	94.33	173.03	—	66.30	} 27.00
13.41	S.	15	Single Island	88.45	7.09	95.54	174.24	67.45	68.30	

The French relation is more circumstantial than the Dutch in enumerating the islands after leaving EASTER ISLAND, although the longitudes are obviously erroneous. It may be useful to see how these islands are situated with respect to each other, according to the French relation.

	Lat.	Long.	Long. a Easter I.
Easter Island	$28^{\circ} 30' S.$	$263^{\circ} 00'$	
Carlshoff	$15.45'$	280.00	$17^{\circ} 00'$
Pernicious Islands, 4 islands			17.36
12 leagues (36') W. a Carlshoff			
Aurora 8 leagues (24') W. a Pernicious			18.00
Vesper			
Labyrinth 6 islands 25 leagues (75') W. a Pernicious			18.51
30 leagues in extent			
Recreation	16.00	283.00	22.00
Bauman Islands	12.00	290.00	27.00

The

The French relation does not give the longitude of NEW-BRITAIN; so that there is no standard for correction.

The Dutch places NEW-BRITAIN in 166° long. and consequently makes it $102^{\circ} 00'$ from the eastern part of NEW-BRITAIN to EASTER ISLAND; which, admitting EASTER ISLAND to be in $106^{\circ} 30'$, I make $104^{\circ} 9'$, the Dutch being $2^{\circ} 9'$ deficient of my calculation: therefore

$102^{\circ}.00 : 2^{\circ} 9' :: \text{long. a EASTER ISLAND} : \text{addition required.}$

According to this correction the following is the table of the Dutch situations. The last column is the longitude a LONDON, supposing EASTER ISLAND to be in $108^{\circ} 30' W$.

	Lat.	Long. a Easter.	Correct.	Cor. long. a Easter I.	Long. a London.	Long. a London.
Easter Island Carlschoff	$27^{\circ}00 S$	$\underline{\quad\quad}$	$\underline{\quad\quad}$	$\underline{\quad\quad}$	106.30	108.30
Pernicious Islands	14.41					
Foul Islands	15.17	44.00	$+ 0.56$	44.56	151.26	152.30
Recreation	15.47	43.42	0.55	44.37	151.07	152.12
Bauman Islands						
Single Island	13.41	67.45	1.26	69.11	175.41	176.15

This table is not entirely consonant to the chart I have given of the SOUTH SEA; but I did not think it was necessary to alter the chart, as ROGGEWEIN's discoveries are not so exactly determined, that a few degrees of longitude can be essential; as the DOLPHIN, in her first voyage, found some vestiges of the African galley, which was lost at PERNICIOUS ISLANDS, the journal of that ship will, perhaps, explain ROGGEWEIN's longitudes.

OF THE SALOMON ISLANDS.

NOT only our writers, but the Spaniards themselves, have committed great errors in re-capitulating the discoveries of these islands: it is, therefore, requisite to treat the subject with the utmost attention, in order to avoid the confusion and perplexity which has been introduced from the want of a cautious examination of authorities.

DE BRY, in his map published at FRANKFORT, in 1596, the very year MENDANA'S ship arrived at MANILA, and consequently, without any information from that voyage, describes the SALOMON ISLANDS: a minute examination of this map will evince that these islands are what we now call NEW-BRITAIN, whereof DAMPIER gives a map. The comparison of this map with DE BRY'S convinced me many years ago of the point here alledged; and in the accompanying map I have expressed my idea of them: it may be, therefore, necessary to explain how it was constructed. First a copy was made of DAMPIER; DE BRY was then examined, and as cape ST. GEORGE and cape ST. MARY were distinguishable points, the island ST. JAGO was easily determined: it cannot fail of striking every one how great the similitude is in the two maps from cape ST. MARY round cape ST. GEORGE. DAMPIER'S low land, northward of cape ST. MARY'S, pointed out the next channel: SLINGER'S bay is obviously another; DAMPIER describes it thus. " We got
" within the mouth of the bay, and sounded several times, but
" had no ground, though within a mile of the shore, the bason
" of the bay was above two miles within us, in which we
" might have gone; but as I was not assured of anchorage there,
" so



“ so thought it not prudent to run in at this time, it being near
 “ night, and seeing a black tornado rising in the west.” This
 description seems to intimate that the lands overlap ; but the
 depth implies that it was a strait ; the islands on each side of it
 are laid down in DE BRY, but without names ; they are the RA-
 MOS, and ST. JUAN of HERRERA. The low islands, to the
 northward of the largest of these, are denoted by DAMPIER,
 and possibly may be what DE BRY places to the eastward of
 ISABELLA ; however these islots cannot be expected to be mi-
 nutely described in either. ST. JOHN’S island of DAMPIER has
 no place in DE BRY ; ANT. CAVE’S islands are described as *one*
 only, nearly in the situation given to them by DAMPIER ; his
 long nameless island is MALARTA DE AGUADA of DE BRY, and
 MALAITA of HERRERA ; WISHART’S island is, I conceive, the
 ATREGUADA of HERRERA ; it is without name in DE BRY : and
 that without name in DAMPIER, to the northward of WISHART,
 is called by DE BRY, NOMBRE DE JESUS. Cape SALOMASWER of
 DAMPIER seems to be the round island of DE BRY to the
 northward of ISABELLA. SQUALLY island, &c. have no place
 in DE BRY.

The southern part of the islands is to be found in DAMPIER
 only ; his two islands near cape ST. GEORGE are probably STA.
 CATALINA, and STA. ANNA, of HERRERA. The channel
 called ST. GEORGE’S by DAMPIER, he describes thus, “ The
 “ land from cape ST. GEORGE trends W. N. W. 10 leagues,
 “ which is as far as we could see it, and between it and ano-
 “ ther point to the westward, about 10 leagues distant, there
 “ runs in a deep bay ; for 20 leagues or more we saw some spots
 “ like islands down in that bay at a great distance, but whether
 “ they are islands, or the main closing there, we know not.”
 These spots, I conceive, are hills on the island northward of

D

ST.

ST. JAGO. ST. JAGO appears in HERRERA's description to be what DE BRY calls CHRISTOVAL, & *vice versa*.

The island ISABELLA, north side of DAGOA, as DE BRY calls it, &c. are from DE BRY. The small islands TRES MARIAS of HERRERA are probably the eastern three adjoining to the long nameless island of DAMPIER, or MALAITA of HERRERA.

ST. JUAN of HERRERA lies between ATREGUADA and ST. JAGO, as he names it, or CHRISTOVAL of DE BRY, which corresponds, as before-mentioned, to the island on the south side of SLINGER'S BAY; that on the north side is the RAMOS of HERRERA, which, agreeable to his description, lies east from ISABELLA. Between them he places *three* islands, BUENA-VISTA, ST. DIMAS, and FLORIDA which I presume are the three islands laid down in DE BRY, though, according to HERRERA they are considerably larger than here described.

ST. MARK, ARACIFES, and GERONIMO correspond to HERRERA's description, and are parts of what DE BRY calls DAGOA. It is very possible they may be divided by channels into several islands; port MONTAGUE may be one channel, and DE BRY lays down an inlet, which falls between the S. cape and cape ANNE of DAMPIER.

ST. MARK and ST. NICOLAS are probably two distinct islands, and also ST. GEORGE and BORBI other two; these last, I imagine, are the two to the southward of ISABELLA.

GUADALCANAL is S. W. from hence, according to HERRERA, and whether we understand the computation to be from ISABELLA or GERONIMO, it proves this land to be NEW-GUINEA. LOPEZ VAZ says, they coasted GUADALCANAL 150 leagues (which is 514 miles), to 18 deg. S. *; but it does not appear that he is precise enough for us to judge of the extent of this

* Probably an error of the press for 15 deg. S.

country from his report; nor does he inform us from what point this distance is to be reckoned.

HERRERA's map, the work of some bungling geographer, is entirely dissonant to his description; he says ST. MARK, and ST. NICOLAS are to the S. E. of ISABELLA; the map places them to the S. W. with ARACIFES between them: HERRERA's description places ST. GERONIMO, and not ST. MARK, to the westward of ARACIFES. GUADALCANAL is to the S. and S. E. of ISABELLA, by the map; but by the description S. W. These instances are enough to shew no attention is due to HERRERA's map.

All the printed accounts of the Spanish discoveries in this quarter before 1595, are confused and inconsistent; this is owing to our not having the original journals of the navigators employed in these expeditions. Thus, though it will be found no difficult matter to trace HERRERA in the plan, the size he gives of all the islands is vastly greater than what DAMPIER's observations confine us to. HERRERA's latitudes, as well as DE BRY's, exceed the truth by many degrees, ISABELLA being placed by them between 8 and 9 deg. S. instead of 4 deg. to 5 deg. S. This error in the latitude has been the great source of the confusion we meet with, and has prevented it from being observed, that the SALOMON islands, discovered in 1567, are, in fact, NEW-BRITAIN, as a due comparison of DE BRY's map, and HERRERA's description with DAMPIER will plainly evince. The situation of these islands at the extremity of NEW-GUINEA, one would have imagined, pointed this fact too clearly to have been overlooked by *geographers*, but DANVILLE has not comprehended this part in his map of ASIA, and there is no other *modern* who deserves the name.

Not only DE BRY's, but all the *old* maps, call the Assemblage of Islands adjoining to this part of NEW-GUINEA, the

SALOMON islands, and it is the *modern* maps only which appropriate this name to islands in the middle of the ocean. ORTELIUS's maps, 1587, and 1589, lay them down at the termination of NEW-GUINEA, from 1 deg. to 11 deg. S. lat. The extent eastward is protracted beyond all measure, comprehending 20 deg. of longitude. The two draughts do not agree, and both seem to be laid down at random: of all the ancient charts, DE BRY's seems to be the best and most explanatory.

HERRERA will help to confirm the position, "that the SALOMON islands are NEW-BRITAIN:" for after giving a detail of the coast of NEW-GUINEA, the first point whereof he places 100 leagues (5 deg. 28 min.) E. a JILOLO, in little more than 1 deg. S. he says it extends from hence eastward to the latitude of 5 deg. or 6 deg. S. about 300 leagues (1028 min. = 17 deg. 8 min.) which agrees exactly to DAMPIER's map; for cape GOOD HOPE being 3 deg. to the E. of JILOLO, and ST. JOHN's by DAMPIER 19 deg. 30 min. from cape GOOD HOPE, places ST. JOHN's 22 deg. 30 min. from JILOLO; and by HERRERA, the extreme being 17 deg. 8 min. from PRIMERA PUNTA, which is 5 deg. 28 min. from JILOLO, the sum 22 deg. 36 min. is the situation of the extreme from JILOLO.

Although DE BRY describes DAGOA as an island, it was afterwards supposed to be part of NEW-GUINEA; and although it was probably known in the first voyage to be separated from NEW-GUINEA, the little precision in the reports we have of that voyage, makes it not wonderful a contrary opinion should gain ground, till DAMPIER put the matter out of doubt by sailing between them. A circumstance he mentions is of great use in tracing the source of this ill-grounded opinion, which is to be found in many maps. Some years ago I saw a Spanish MS. chart, with QUIROS's track on this coast; I had at that time scarce ability, and no opportunity, to examine it mi-

nutely ; this chart laid down what we call NEW-BRITAIN as a continued land joining to the main of NEW-GUINEA, and forming a deep elbow on the north ; it continued the coast much farther southward, than DAMPIER places NEW-BRITAIN, but although DAMPIER has omitted it in his chart, he saw land to the southward, being off ST. GEORGE'S bay, he says, “ we
“ saw other land to the S. E. of the westernmost point, which
“ till then was clouded ; it was very high land, and the same
“ we saw the day before that disappeared in a cloud when
“ a-breast of cape ST. GEORGE, the western point bearing W.
“ by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. and the distant land S. W. by S. 12, or 14 leagues.” This land is probably the high island adjoining to BULTIG, in the GEELVINK'S voyage ; and these islands probably led the SPANIARDS into the error of describing it as a continued coast.

It has been observed, HERRERA places PRIMERA PUNTA, on NEW-GUINEA, in 1 deg. S. lat. $5 \frac{1}{2}$ E. of JILOLO : to understand this it will be necessary to refer to the ancient charts, wherein PRIMERA PUNTA is placed on the east side of a strait dividing NEW-GUINEA from the islands to the westward, which in general went under the name of PAPUA : in this strait lies a large island, called MENESES island, from D. JORGE DE MENESES, who wintered somewhere to the northward of it in 1527. These maps call the large island of PAPUA, which forms the strait on the west side, CEIRAM, though it is probable this is divided into several by channels, as is reported in the first discovery by the PORTUGUESE, in 1511.—Having determined *what* and *where* the SALOMON islands are, it would be foreign to the subject to enter into a detail of the reports concerning them and the other parts of PAPUA.

Voyages and the Authors consulted, all which are in my Possession.

1520	Hernando Magalhães	—	Herrera, d. 2. lib. 9. c. 15, Amberes, 1728. Ramusio, vol. I. p. 355, Venice, 1563. Barros, d. 3. lib. 5. c. 10. Lisbon, 1628. Fr. Gaspar, Conquista de las Islas Philipinas, Madrid, 1698. Pigafetta and Maximilian, Venice 4to. 1534.
1537	Ferdinand Grijalva and Alvarado	—	Herrera, d. 5. l. 8. c. 10. d. 7. l. 5. c. 9. Argensola Conquista de las Malucos, Madrid, 1609, l. 2. p. 64. De Couto, d. 5. l. 6. c. 5. Lisbon, 1612. Galvano's Discoveries of the World unto 1555, published in English by Richard Hakluyt, p. 80, London, 4to. 1601.
Before 1595	Spanish Discoveries	—	Herrera Descripcion de las Indias c. 27. p. 59. Joseph Acosta, l. 1. c. 6 & 15. Madrid, 4to. 1590. Lopez Vaz, in Hakluyt, vol. III. p. 801. Juan Louis Arias' Memorial, in a collection of printed and MS. memorials, formerly belonging to M. Colbert's library. Ovalle, Rome, 1646. Christoval Suarez de Figueroa, Hechos de Don Garcia Hurtado de Mendoza, Madrid, 4to. 1613.
About 1576	Juan Fernandez	—	Juan Louis Arias. In 1572 Juan Fernandez discovered the islands which bear his name: in 1574 he discovered the islands St. Felix. This, and the rumour of some discovery ascribed to Gallego in 1576, make me place Juan Fernandez' <i>great discovery</i> about 1576.
	Islands of Fontacias	—	Dr. Don Pedro de Peralta Barnuevo Rocha y Benavides, "Lima fundada," Lima, 1732, 2 vols. 4to. vol. I. p. 195.
		—	MS. copy of a letter from Quiros to Dr. Don Antonio Morga, published by him in his <i>Sucesos de las Philipinas</i>, c. 6. p. 29, 4to. Mexico, 1609.
		—	Christoval Suarez de Figueroa, Hechos de Don Garcia Hurtado de Mendoza 4to
		—	Marquis de Cañete, Madrid, 4to. 1613, l. 6. p. 238.
1595	Alvaro Mendaña de Neyra	—	Fragment of Figueroa in Thevenot's collection. Abridgment of Figueroa, by Coreal, vol. II. p. 393, Brussels, 1736, 12mo. Abstract of Figueroa in Pingré, Mem. sur le Transit de Venus 1769, Paris, 4to. 1767.

1599	Theodore Gerards	—	—	{ Purchas, vol. IV. p. 1391, note. Barleus Collection, Amsterdam, 1622, p. 193. Torquemada, Monarchia Indiana, 3 vols. Madrid, 1723, vol. I. l. 5. c. 64. Juan Louis Arias. Quiros's Memorials, viz. Spanish MSS Purchas, vol. IV. p. 1427, Latin Copy, Amsterdam, 1613, 4to. Penelo de Leon Biblioth. Orient. y Occident. p. 671.
1606	Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, and Louis Vacz de Torres	—	—	{ Janfon, 4to. 1618, Amsterdam. Barleus, 1622, ditto. Voyages of Dutch East India Company, 4to. 1646. Valentyn, vol. III. De Hondt. Thevenot. Campbell's Collect. Hooke's Phil. Collect. Wafer. Dampier. Mr. B. Hague, 1739, 8vo. Dutch Relation, Dort, 1728, 4to.
1616	James Le Maire and W. Schouten	—	—	
1624	Orange, one of the Naffau fleet	—	—	
1642	Abel Janfan Tafman	—	—	
1687	John Davis	—	—	
1722	Jacob Roggewein	—	—	

List of Authors which I have not been able to obtain.

Authors.

Where mentioned.

Hernan Gallego,	MS. folio, Barcia Library,	Penelo de Leon, p. 671.	{ Relacion de la Jornada i Viaje primero que al descu- briemento de las islas de Salomon, hizo el Ade- lentado Alvaro de Mendaña siendo el autor Piloto Mayor. De las Islas de Salomon. Segun P. Alonso Sandoval, l. 1. c. 1. part 1. fol. 9. de su instrucion Etiopica. Memorial al Rey pidiendo la Conquista y Poblacion de las Islas de Salomon, faliendo de Acapulco, con las Naos de Philipinas i discurso probando la utilidad que se figue a las Indias de esta poblacion i respueto a los inconvenientes quepueden oponerse.
P. Marcos Prancudo	—	—	{
1647 D. Andres de Me- dina Davila,	MS. Barcia Library,	Penelo de Leon, p. 671	{

Louis

Louis Vaez de Torres.	MS.	—	—	Penelo de Leon, 671.	{	Relacion embada al Rey de las Islas de Salomoni Tierra Aufral.
Pedro Fernandez de Quiros	MS.	Barcia library,	—	Penelo de Leon, 671	—	Relacion de la Vida de P. F. Quiros.
Fr. Diego de Cordova y Salinas.	{	—	—	Ulloa Refum. Hist. p. 119	{	Chronica de la Orden Scraphica de St. Francisco, l. 1. c. 21 and 22, relates Quiros's voyage in 1606 at length.
Duarte de Resfende.	MS.	—	—	Penelo de Leon, p. 667.	—	Navigation de Magalhanes.
Ferd. Magalhanes.	MS.	—	—	Ditto, p. 667.	—	Efemerides ó Diario de su Navigacion.
Portuguese.	{	—	—	Cat. lib. Lug. Bat. 1716, p. 372.	{	Viage de Ferd. Magalhanes.
Reich.	—	Printed 1666	—	Penelo de Leon, p. 670.	—	Difertation de la Tierra Aufral.
Diego de Avalos	—	—	—	Ditto	—	Miscellanea Aufral.
Padre Terra Rossa,	—	Padovia, 1686, 4to.	—	Penelo de Leon, p. 670.	—	Reflessioni Geografiche cerca le Terre incognite.
Andres Garcia de Cespedes	MS.	—	—	{ Penelo de Leon, p. 1328, & Cespedes's Hydro- graphia	{	Islario General donde se pone la Descrpcion de todas las Islas que aora se faben con la Historia i cosas notables de ellas.
Francisco Seixas y Lovera	—	—	—	—	—	3 vols.—Theatro real.
Dr. Don Antonio de Morga.	{	—	—	—	{	Sucesos de las Philipinas.
Nicolas Clarcer	—	—	—	{ Seixas Descrip. de la Re- gion Magallanica, Ma- drid, 4to. 1690, p. 56.	{	Voyage which he made to the east by strait Le Maire, in 1684
Juan Clas	—	—	—	Ditto, p. 64.	—	{ Journal of the western navigation to the east by strait Le Maire.
Juan Boon,	—	Rotterdam, 4to.	—	Ditto p. 82.	—	{ Voyage and instructions for the west. He made three voyages to Ternate, passing strait Le Maire six times from 1654 to 1663.
Francisco Seixas y Lovera.	—	—	—	Ditto Dedication.	—	{ Voyage in a Dutch ship from Ternate by strait Le Maire to Holland, 1667.
Ditto	—	—	—	Ditto.	—	{ Voyage to China and Siam, by strait Le Maire, and back by the same strait, in 1674 to 1676.

Seixas also mentions as writers of these parts and the South Sea,

Fernando de Bustamento. Pedro Guericco (or Govea) de Vitoria. Alvaro Mendaña. Pedro Sarmiento. Ant. Pablo Corzo.

A C C O U N T
OF SOME
NATURAL CURIOSITIES
A T
S O O L O O.

AS there is little probability that I shall have either leisure or opportunity to publish the observations I made in my late voyages, I thought the following cursory remarks of the natural curiosities at Sooloo, would be an acceptable communication to the Public. I have not the qualifications of a naturalist, either of drawing or science, but the singularity of the subjects will entitle these remarks to attention, and they may have their use, in stimulating others to more accurate and scientific descriptions of the curiosities here mentioned.

ACCOUNT of the SOOLOO PEARL FISHERY.

THE Pearl Fishery at Sooloo is scarce any where to be surpassed, whether we consider the great extent of the banks, or the fine colour of the pearls; the Pearl-Fishery is a subject not very distinctly treated by authors, and, in general, little understood: what is hereafter related is chiefly from personal observation, and I have taken care to be well informed in what is mentioned on report.

I shall divide what is said on this subject under three considerations:—the *oysters*, &c. in which the pearls are produced, the

Panglloorook, or divers, who find them, and the *places* where they are found.

The *pearl* itself is a gem so well known, that it would be impertinent to attempt a description of it, and its recess in the bottom of the abyss prevents any rational inquiry into its formation.

However, not to be entirely silent on this head, the most common opinions may be slightly mentioned.

1. The Arabian fable, that the pearl is a drop of rain. This fantastic opinion is adopted by Sultan ALLAMODIN, from a strong prejudice in favour of the Arabian authors; and, in confirmation of it, he pretends, that during rain the *Teepye* are frequently seen at the surface; the divers pretend this happened *antiently*, but does not *now*: *that* alone is sufficient to overthrow the confirmation brought to support the Arabian fable.

2. The opinion that it is a disease in the fish. This conjecture seems to have as little foundation as the Arabian hypothesis, for the pearls are frequently found in the shell, sometimes entirely concealed in it, and even sometimes, it is said, in the outer part: the opinion of the Sultan, that the pearls grow, and, when they get rid of the shell, are swallowed by the fish, is, at least, equally dubious.

3. Nor is the conjecture that the pearls are only detached drops of the substance which forms the shell, better warranted: the shell and pearls are very different in appearance, and the last are always defective, when united with the former.

The most probable sentiment, therefore, seems to be, that the pearl is one of the perfect productions of nature, rather than an abortion of the less perfect.

The pearls receive different denominations from the part of the *Teepye* wherein they are found, those in the fish are called *Mootya*
Tack-

Tack-Tack; when inclosed in the shell, without adhering to it, *Mootya Leeboon*: of this kind Sultan BADARODIN, father to the present Sultan, once got a shell, containing in one hole, twelve pearls; some pretty large and well shaped, but this is very rare: the pearls adhering to the shell are named . Pearls found in the exterior rim are yellowish, even the shell there having a tint from the brown part without it: those found in the part of the oyster, adhering to the shell, are always very ill shaped: the best pearls are found in the white part of the oyster, or in the head of the shell, near the joint, where it is of the evenest surface, and best colour. The same holds good with other parts; for although the pearl in the fish are generally the best, the degrees of perfection of those found in the different parts of the shell, correspond to those of the different parts of the fish.

The shell-fish from whence the Sooloos obtain pearls, are of different kinds, but the *Teepye* is the chief.

The proper *Teepye* are of various sizes, though seldom less than 8, or more than 12 inches in diameter. The outside is a rough white coat, commonly encrusted with *coral*, *sea plants*, and *shell-fish*: sometimes they have young *Teepye* adhering by a beard of green hair. The inside of the *Teepye* shells is of a smooth lucid surface, having an infinite variety of colours, as exposed to different lights; it is much used by the Chinese, not only in inlaid works, but for counters, and other toys, chased dressing-boxes, &c. as well as for making false pearl, which are nothing but small beads of this shell. It is on this account a valuable article of commerce; so that the fishery, exclusive of the pearls, is an object of very considerable importance. The exterior rim of these shells is of an olive brown, about two inches extent nearly in all shells, the small ones having a much greater proportion than the large; it is thin and brittle, so that they

are considerably diminished in weight by this being broke off, but the valuable part of the shell is not liable to injury from common accidents, though the *Teepye* are much heavier when first gathered, than afterwards, losing in their weight by degrees, till they are perfectly dry: very soon after they are taken up, the shells open a little, but it is very difficult to tear the two shells asunder, without cutting the oyster.

It is said the Chinese grind off the outer coat, and then the smooth body is free from all impurities; it is disposed in lamina, and has, from nature, a perfect polish on the outside, after taking off the coat, though within there are frequently excrescences and inequalities.

The *Teepye* yield the best pearls, but, perhaps, not one of a thousand shells have any pearls at all; on the other hand, several are frequently found in the same shell. Although the *Teepye* have more rarely pearls, than any other *pearl-oysters*, what they have are generally larger: this is the reason why large pearls are more common, and small less frequent in the Sooloo fishery than in others, as the Sooloos only fish for the *Teepye*.

The great variety in the pearl is, perhaps, as great a curiosity as the gem itself: some of the *Teepye* pearls are *jet black*; these, when considerable in size, are very rare. There is a pearl at Sooloo, exactly of the shape and figure of a bit of ginger-root, of a very lucid, though yellowish, colour: others resemble the *cat's-eye* in the playing light, which is sometimes in a spiral line.

Here, perhaps, it ought to be observed, that the Sooloos have the art of improving pearls; though this is contradictory to the criterion generally alledged of pearls. All foulness they take away with great facility by a very simple process.

The *Teepye* seem, in some measure, gregarious, for generally where the divers find any, there are several: this is probably

Tree-pye Lobsters.

The Male.



The Female.



Seedape.

bably owing to the spawn being lodged together. The generation of all testaceous animals, is one of the arcana of nature, which remain hitherto uninvestigated, though none can afford a fairer prospect of a successful disquisition, than the large shell-fish found in the Sooloo seas.

It is remarkable every *Teepye* has two small *lobsters* in its body, evidently male and female: some, it is said, contain four lobsters, but I have not observed more than two, and several of the divers have assured me they never saw more. The female is about an inch in length, the male is rather less; each has two large claws: in the female these claws are little different from each other; in the male, one is much larger than the other: sometimes the right, sometimes the left. The bodies of those lobsters are very beautiful, being transparent, with many red spots. The female has also white spots, and it is the most spotted: some of the females have smaller spots than others, and these, having most in number, are the darkest. The eyes are placed near the extremity, one on each side; the eyes of the female are of a pearl colour; of the male, transparent: both have a bunch of horns at the extremity of the head. Their bodies are contracted about the middle; that of the female increases much from thence, so that the lower part of the body is larger than the upper; that of the male very little, and terminates in a tail like a lobster: the female has a tail also, but short, extending abruptly from the body, not descending gradually as that of the male. The female has a red substance within its body of this figure , the upper part blackish: the male has a black spot not very regular in figure  , and of less extent. The female has under the tail and belly many eggs; these examined in a microscope, appeared to be *Teepye* shells, and some red spots were also visible, which may be the lobsters.

lobsters, or, perhaps, of the outer rim of the oyster, which in some is orange-coloured.

There is from hence room to conjecture that *shell-fish* in general are generated by such *lobsters*, for the several species common in the Sooloo seas, as *Manangcy*, *Teepye Bato*, *Capees*, *Beelong*, *Bincong*, *Seedap*, &c. I have been assured always have two *lobsters*, though every species of *shell-fish* has a distinct species of the *lobsters*. It was obvious to all the SOOLOOS, who saw the egg of the *Teepye lobster*, that it was a proper *Teepye*; and they were from thence convinced, that these fish are generated in this manner. The Sultan on this occasion mentioned a fable they have amongst them. A monkey sitting very pensive on the shore, with his arms crossed, as they often do, being asked what was the matter? Replied, "He was considering how thy *Manangcy* are produced."

Besides the *Teepye* there are many kinds of *shell-fish* from whence the SOOLOOS obtain *pearls*.

TEEPYE BATO. They are found about SOOLOO, at BALAMBANGAN, and some of the adjoining islands: they are generally smaller than the *Teepye*, they are found amongst rocks; from whence its name: the shell is of a blueish cast, and the rim black: it yields very fine pearls, but rarely are any found in these shells.

CAPEES. These seem to be the *Persia pearl-oyster*, and are little different from the *Teepye*, but in size; they are only about four inches in diameter, they are also deeper in proportion, that is one shell, for the other is almost quite flat. Few are without pearls, most have several, which, in general are perfectly round, though commonly small. The colour is different from the *Teepye* pearls; generally they are of a fire colour, not yellow, but of a vivid transparency. Amongst a parcel brought to SOOLOO by some

some Buguese from MALLOODOO, in 1764, there was one *Capees* pearl, of a very fine white water, round, and prettty large, but such are very rare: in the same parcel there was above fixty fire-coloured, perfectly round, and extremely fine, though mostly from 1 to $7\frac{1}{2}$ grains weight.

Some ascribe the colour of the *Capees* pearls to the muddiness of the bottom: others to the shallowness of the water: it is more probable that it is the nature of the *Capees*, than occasioned by either, for the people of MALLOODOO bay, where they are in great plenty, assured me they are chiefly found in the sand.

The *Capees* are not common to all parts of the Sooloo seas, as the other kinds of fish, but are confined chiefly to MALLOODOO bay, though they are found also at AMBONG, and it is said in some parts of TIROON. At MALLOODOO the *Capees* are not got as the *Teepye* at SOOLOO, by divers, but at low water by the women, who, it is said, look after them more for the sake of the fish than pearl: they are found chiefly in the sand, which is full of them, and those found in sand have many pearls. They seek for them from the depth of a man's middle to breast under water, though they have them also, even in so deep water as six fathom.

The SYSEEP is what is commonly called the pearl-oyster, whereof the windows are made: they yield also many pearls, but of an inferior quality. These shells are common over almost the whole Sooloo seas.

BEELONG, in figure, somewhat resembles the *Syseep*: it is a purplish shell, of very little capacity; frequently distorted like a thin cake by the heat of an oven; the young shells are very transparent, and of a beautiful con-
 2 texture,

NATURAL CURIOSITIES

texture, in fret-work filaments; but the old have a rough whitish coat without. It is not be doubted these shells might also be put to some use. The fish of this, as well as of the other kinds, is good food; but the pearls are very small, commonly of a bad shape, and ill colour, though I have seen some round ones of a lead colour, taken from these shells, which are common in all parts of the Sooloo seas.

BINCONG is a species of muscle, within of a blueish colour, flat, and shaped something like a pick-axe. It is found amongst the islands of SOOLOO, BALAMBANGAN, &c.

SEEDAP is also a species of muscle, shaped like a battle-axe. The pearls from it are as fine as those of the *Teepye*, and are frequently found. The shell is blackish like a muscle on the outside, and within like the *Teepye* with a yellowish tinge.

MANANGCY, or KEEMA, called *Humba* by the Chinese, is a shell-fish, generally denominated *cockles* by our voyagers: they are common in many parts of INDIA, and are, without question, what DAMPIER describes in his NEW-GUINEA expedition. Some of them are of an amazing magnitude; it is said on the west coast of SUMATRA they have been found so large as to contain fifty gallons in the two shells. I brought to ENGLAND a pair fished at BALAMBANGAN, each of which measured 2 feet 8 inches. Some SOOLOOS pretend to have seen them infinitely larger, particularly one in the sea, near the western part of TAVITAVEE, of an incredible magnitude. There is undoubtedly something there that resembles a *Manangcy*, but the extraordinary size inclines me to imagine it is a rock in this figure, though the divers insist it is a *Manangcy*. However these shells seldom exceed four feet long.

These shells are scalloped ; the interior part of a perfect milk white, and finely polished, but without it is rough, like a cockle-shell. The shell does not lye flat on the ground like the *Teepe*, but stands on-edge. The fish is very singular; the lips, which are sometimes brown, sometimes green, appearing to be full of eyes, when the shell is opened ; the fish is much esteemed by the Chinese, and has the advantage over the *sea-slug* in keeping a long time when dried. They abound in many places of the SOOLOO districts, particularly about the islands at the northern point of BORNEO. The SOOLOOS make lime of the shell, which they eat with their *beetle* ; but it is very hot, and therefore not so much esteemed as the lime made of *coralines*. The large ones, in general, yield pearls very various in appearance: the most beautiful of them I have ever seen of that size is Lord PIGOT's, which weighs 8 dwt. 17 grs. and is $\frac{4.9}{5.0}$ of an inch long; and $\frac{3.8}{5.0}$ of an inch in diameter.

Lord PIGOT had one of the *Manangcy* pearl sawed through the middle ; it was very dull, and indeed quite opake on the outside, but in the centre was found one of the *cat's-eye* kind, about the size of a pea ; it is, therefore, probable all the *Manangcy* pearls have such a centre.

It is no easy matter to distinguish the proper names for the different species of shell-fish at SOOLOO, scarce any two persons agreeing in the application of the same name. The *Teepe*, *Teepe Bato*, *Capees*, and *Manangcy* are known by all, but the names of the others are less determinate ; and, therefore, tho' the names have been applied from what appeared the best authority, it is far from being maintained that they are right : at the same time some persons, expressing them otherwise, does not shew the names here given them to be wrong.

It is, perhaps, impossible to account for the origin of pearls: many bodies in the SoOLOO districts, besides the shell-fish above-mentioned, yield them. It is hard to say, whether this singularity be owing to the water, to the air, or to what; but I have been informed of twenty species of pearl, besides the concretions in beasts, which pass under the general denomination of *goolega*, and are of various kinds and appearances. These concretions are not confined to *testaceous animals*; *vegetables*, &c., have them also: that found in the *beetle-nut* is extremely beautiful; but that from the *tilla-tilla*, a sea-bird, is reported to surpass all the others, being finely painted. Some have a resemblance to the cat's-eye.

The several concretions which the SoOLOOS reckon under the denomination of pearls, are

MOOTYA TEEPYE.

TEEPYE BATO, *i. e.* ROCK TEEPYE.

CAPEES.

SYSEEP.

BEELONG.

SEEDAP.

BINCONG.

LASEEN.

MANANG-CY.

GAMAT, a species of *sea-slug*, or BECHA DE MAR.

KAITAN, Shark.

TILLA-TILLA, a sea-bird.

BONBON, in the froth of the sea.

SANNAM, *i. e.* ant-pearl; this seems to be a mineral.

BATO, stone.

OOLAN, *i. e.* rain-pearl.

CAHOE, wood-pearl.

CANDEES,

CANDEES, jessamine-pearl.

BOONGA, beetle-nut-pearl.

BOOA, coconut-pearl.

The greatest part of the *divers* are slaves to the Sultan, &c. They are entitled to their freedom in consideration of their finding a very large pearl for their masters, who also receive all weighing above four choochook *. Formerly the standard was six or eight, but now the Lords have reduced the privilege of the divers, though it is but seldom they deliver any pearls without receiving a compensation. All pearls under four choochook belong to the finder.

No person can receive or purchase a pearl due to the Lord from his vassal, without subjecting himself to lose the pearl and money given for it: this is the source of infinite disputes. To evade the right of the Lord, the *Pangloolorooks* frequently rub off the outer coats of the pearl, till they reduce them to the size to which they are entitled.

The best divers are those of PARANG and MYMBOOM, called SAMAR-LIPIT, and of SEEKOOBOOM: antiently SIMONOR was famous for divers, but is not now. At other places there may be here and there some expert divers, but in general they are inferior to those above-mentioned. At SAMAR LAUT, which comprehends the islands to the N. E. of SOOLOO, they have introduced the use of the *palit*, and have almost relinquished diving.

The divers never use any expedient to facilitate their continuing under water, but drawing up their breath in the hollow of their hands; and even this scarce ever is practised by professed divers, who commonly go down in the depths of 7 or 8, to 12 or 15 fathom; but though a few can dive in 20 fathom, that is

* About 1 Pennyweight.

too great a depth for the fishery. They swim to the bottom, tumbling when they first plunge into the water, and then making long strokes, get out of sight in three or four. They rise a considerable distance from the place where they go down, but this distance is merely accidental, from the direction they go along the bottom, their fortune in finding shells, and the time the diver continues under water; they generally remain from one to two minutes, but in warm sunshine they can stay, perhaps, longer. There is one, now an old man, his name BANTARA, who cut down the main-mast of a large Chinese junk under water, though this was not at once diving; the time of his continuance under water, he described to me to be "so long as is required to make a dish of chocolate." But he is reckoned the best diver that ever was at Sooloo.

The same effect attends the first attempt here as in other places: and even professed divers have, after diving, their eyes much inflamed; in some this goes off, but in others it always remains. Many are destroyed by the fishes, particularly by the *sharks*, and *poggyes*, or *sea-devils*, which are common here in calm weather. It is difficult to describe these monsters, some of which equal a small boat in size, and are often seen in most parts of the Sooloo seas. It is said the best time for diving is the night, when the luminous appearance of the water frightens away the fish; but then the divers cannot see. The *Panglooloorook* do not chuse to open the shells, till they have finished their days fishing, from a superstitious notion that the *Teepye*, on knowing their fellows are killed, will hide themselves.

Some of the pearl-fishers make use of a kind of creeper, which they call *palit*, in fishing for the *Teepye*. Some also have instruments to tear them from the ground, but most do this with their hands only.

A boat,

A boat, with two or three persons will, in a day, get about 40 or 50 shells, sometimes even 100, and sometimes scarce any. In calm weather they have best success, as they can then see the *Teepye* on the sand before they dive; but at other times, or in deep water, they must depend much on chance.

There are two proper seasons for the fishery, three months at the termination of the S. W. and four months at the expiration of the N. E. winds. These seasons alter according to the continuance of the monsoons; but in general the first may be reckoned from the middle September, to the middle of December; and the last contains February, March, April, and May. But at TAVITAVEE, surrounded with an infinity of shoals, and at such like places they can fish at all times, except when the current is very strong: this objection, the want of water, and distance from SOOLOO, make the PEELAS bank almost useless to them.

The *pearl banks* seem inexhaustible, not only as no diminution is found in the quantity by fishing, but as they extend almost over the whole SOOLOO dominions, particularly from SANGBOY to TAVITAVEE, a track with little interruption, about 150 miles long, and, in some places, full half that in breadth. However, these banks are in many parts too deep for diving, though the *Panglooloorook* are excellent in their profession. The *Teepye* are found also at MARATUA, above 200 miles to the southward of TAVITAVEE; at BALABAC, about 200 to the westward, and in many of the intermediate places. Indeed it is imagined, by the most intelligent Sooloos, that PALAWAN, &c. have *Teepye banks*, but from the want of divers, they remain unexamined.

There are many places where pearls are seldom found in the *Teepye*, and others where they are more frequent, as particularly TEOMABAL; however, this seems to be an opinion not strictly just, and to arise from the greater plenty of *Teepye* in
some

some places than in others, particularly at TEOMABAL they are in very great plenty, but of 1540 *Teepye* caught by the present Sultan (ALLAMODIN) at a fishing party there, he did not get the value of one dollar in pearls. Perhaps in deep water there may be a greater number of pearls, in proportion to the *Teepye*, but then the difficulty of getting the shells is so much greater. No place in the SOOLOO seas equals PEELAS, and the islands adjoining to SANGBOY; the water is not deep, generally from seven to eight fathom, and the shells so large, that the white part of some is a foot in diameter; of these fourteen weigh a pecul; of what are found about SOOLOO generally 40 or 50. TACOOT PABANOOWAN has also great plenty of fine *Teepye*, but there they find many sharks. The PEELAS fishery has two inconveniences, one is the distance from SOOLOO and the inhabited islands; the other the strong tides, which greatly impede their success.

Antiently the pearl banks were considered as family possessions, but since the universal admission of the Mahometan Law, the sea being deemed incapable of such a proprietary, the banks are free to all persons, even strangers.

Edible birds-
nest.

The EDIBLE BIRDS-NEST is no where found in greater abundance or excellence than in some of the SOOLOO districts. Various accounts have been given of its formation; some pretend very positively that on the coast of COCHIN CHINA the birds have been perceived to pick up a particular species of *sea-snake*, common on that coast, from which they form the substance at present under consideration. I have indeed seen the *nests* on this coast, and even with the broken egg-shells in them; but I never saw any such snakes there, though I was on the coast of COCHIN CHINA from the beginning of June, to the end of August, 1760. Snakes are indeed common in the seas around
SOOLOO,

Sooloo, wherever there are foundings : some report these nests to be formed of a vegetable production, which is most probably the *agal-agal* hereafter mentioned. The natives of Sooloo can give no account of the composition of the *birds-nest* ; passing, therefore, over the origin of these nests for the future disquisition of the naturalist, it is to be observed :

The bird to which the nest belongs very much resembles a *martin*, though smaller : it is alledged, with seeming good reason, that there are three species of this *swallow*, having white, red, and black breasts, and that they communicate to their nests the nature of their feathers..

The TIROON districts, on the east coast of BORNEO, have scarce any but white ; red is found at the islands of MANTANANÉ, adjoining to the N. W. coast of BORNEO, and the black almost every where in the Sooloo dominions. The last is very much mixed with feathers, but seems in nothing else different from the white ; but the other, even where clear from feathers, has a tinge of red.. If the nests are not annually removed, the birds make use of them again, so that by age, and accession of dirt, they lose their whiteness and purity.

The birds form their nests chiefly in subterraneous caves, some whereof are very difficult of access, particularly at MAGLOOMBA, a small island, or rock, to the S. W. of Sooloo : the persons who go in quest of the nests, are obliged to dive under water to enter it, the hole in the top of the island being too small to admit a man.

The nests formed on the main, or on large islands, such as BORNEO, are more esteemed by the Chinese, who are the chief admirers of this luxury, than what is got on small islands. In general, the whiter it is, the higher the value ; but that from the Sooloo dominions on BORNEO, though not so white as what is found in the CALAMIANES, is more valuable by a fourth part ;

part; this preference is, by some, ascribed to its swelling much in boiling; by others, to a saltiness in the birds-nest found in small islands.

These nests are not easily described; they are flat on the side towards the rock to which they are affixed; in general the outward extremity is nearly semi-circular, bending upwards, however, so as to form a hollow cup, as a receptacle for the eggs. The nest is composed of a glutinous substance, very compact, disposed in even filaments without, but within in very rugged fretwork, somewhat resembling the inside of bones, the component threads, as they appear, being very unequal in size. Generally the part towards the rock is foul and moist, but the exterior part, when dry, is extremely brittle.

Agal-Agal.

The *Agal-Agal* is a sea plant; there are several species, all dissolvable in water, by which it is reduced to a glutinous substance, like congee. The Chinese use it for gumming their silks and paper, and they say nothing equals it for paste, as it is not liable to be eat by vermin, so that probably it may be advantageously applied in book-binding, and to many other uses: the Chinese also eat it, and hold it in great estimation. The Chinese, who are in nothing more remarkable than in their whimsical manufactures, make of it a very extraordinary kind of lanterns; they are formed of netted thread, washed over with this gum, they are extremely light, and very transparent.

Coralines and
Black-Coral.

The *Coralines* of SoOLOO are very various in kind, and it is reported there are in the SoOLOO seas some extraordinary *coral-trees*; I have seen some stalks of *black coral*, above twelve feet long, but the SoOLOOs mention others of very great magnitude. A tree at BASSEELAN, one at POOLOO GAYA, on the

N. W. side of BORNEO, and another at TAMBALOOAN, near the north end, if consonant to the description, must be very singular curiosities; they pretend the last is 20 or 30 feet high, with many large branches. I have the handle of a *criss* made of *black coral*, which is full 1 inch $\frac{1}{4}$ broad.

There is a remarkable plant which grows wild at SOO-
LOO, though it is cultivated at BASSEELAN and TAVE-
TAVEE; I have never seen it grow, but it has been described to
be a small bush; it is called *Tublee*, and has the quality of
inebriating fish by a milky juice. In the state in which it is
used, it resembles small black twigs tied together, and one or
both ends being beat, diving under water, they thrust it under
the coral rocks, or hollows, where the fish haunt; the effect
is most sensible in still water, but even in the open sea I have
seen its effects in inebriating the fish, which presently float on
the surface half dead, and some even totally without life: the
uncultivated is not so strong as that from BASSEELAN and
TAVEE TAVEE. The effect also is consequent to circumstances
of place, as, in deep water, or where there is a free circulation,
the fish will be often perceived under water to have lost their
poize, without being brought up to the surface. They are not
the least obnoxious, or ill-tasted, from this manner of catching.

Amongst the vegetables none appears to be more an ob-
ject of curiosity than the *Ippoo*, which is the tree from whence
the famous Borneon poison is extracted; but as I can say
nothing from my own experience, or observation, I shall
pass it over.

One of the most singular curiosities here is the *Tindook*; Tindook.
this is a species of *plantane*, and has its name from the similitude
the fruit bears in figure and size to a *buffaloe's* horn: it is well
known the trunk of the *plantane-tree* is formed of coats, whose

component parts are fine threads, the length of the tree, bound in with a pulpy substance. They extract these threads, and having assorted them according to their fineness, they fabricate of them a delicate cloth, resembling cambrick : it is exceeded by nothing in coolness, though it is always of a brownish colour. This manufacture is the work of the women, who form the loom of a few sticks, and fix the woof round their waists.

Sago.

There is one vegetable production in the SoOLOO dominions of great consequence, though it is not confined to these parts ; I mean the *sago* ; this substance is the pith of a tree, and is found in almost all the eastern islands ; it is collected from several species of the palm, but that which yields the best is called particularly the *sago-tree* ; the leaves much resemble the *coconut*, but are shorter and stiffer, so that the tree has not the easy graceful figure of the *coconut*, neither does the tree grow so high. No place has a greater abundance, or more excellent *sago-trees* than the coast of TIROON ; the land to the sea, I am assured, is covered with them, and the natives, who entirely subsist upon the *sago*, eating no grain, supply the place of the numbers they fell annually, by planting others in their stead. The trees being cut down and split, the pith is beaten, till freed from the stringy substance of the tree, and then it is strained with water through a cloth : the substance left at bottom is white, and somewhat clammy, resembling damp hair powder ; in this state the natives generally eat it ; but it cannot be long so preserved, for this reason they toast it over the fire in pans, by which operation it becomes granulated. That of TIROON is in remarkable small grains, the *sago* made on the N. W. coast of BORNEO is in very large.

There is a great variety of the *palm-trees*, and several of them yield a proportion of *sago*, though neither in such plenty nor so good as the proper *sago*. Vegetables of every kind are difficult

to be described, and none more so than the *palms*. I do not mean to attempt a description of the several kinds of *palm*, but as some of them are of great importance, a few words in regard to them may be excused.

The *Tuack*, *Gumatty*, or *Cabo-Negro* (Black Head) as it is called by the Spaniards, not only yields a *sago*, but a substance the most excellent for cables; this substance is known to few who have not passed the strait of MALACCA, and still to fewer the manner in which it is got.

The *Cabo-Negro* exactly resembles the *coconut-tree* in the figure of its leaves and trunk, but the former are of a dead dark green, in comparison of the coconut leaves. The appearance of the tree is still more different, for, like all other palms, it shoots out its leaves at top only, and as the tree grows up, sheds the lowest. From the lower part, or stalks of these leaves (which form the bark of all palms) the *gumatty* shoots out on both sides, like black hair, being in fact nothing more than the extension of the finest fibres, whereof the stalks and ribs of the leaves are composed: these fibres bind the dead leaves around the tree, so that the trunk has a very odd appearance, being confined in a rough black coat.

These leaves being taken off from the tree are stripped of the hair, and, 'tis said, the *gumatty* must be beat to free it from dirt, and then spread in the sun; two or three days after which, the larger threads, being unfit for cordage, are picked out.

The *gumatty* is as black as jet, the hairs extremely strong, and resemble the *coir* (which is the husk of the coconut) except that they are finer, and longer than the fibres of the *coir*. The finest hairs make the best cordage, which ought not to be too hard laid.

The great advantage of this substance for cables, is its buoyancy and elasticity; although these qualities are, in some measure, common with the *coir*, yet the *coir* is extremely liable to

rot, whereas nothing can hurt the *gumatty*; whence an opinion prevails, that dirt nourishes it. Cables of these substances are, when dry, so light, that they will float on the surface of the water, and they have a very great spring, which is a great relief, as well to the cable as to the ship. The Chinese have a species of *gumatty*, which seems to differ only in colour from that above described, the Chinese is brown; the cables made of it are extremely good, as I have found by experience, and one of them would wear out three hempen cables.

The *Ancebon*, called by navigators the *cabbage-tree*, appears to be almost universal within the tropics. This tree has some resemblance to the *coconut-tree* in the leaves, which are not, however, so large or green as the *coconut*; the stem, or trunk is much smaller than the *coconut*, and grows vastly higher in proportion to its size: they seldom grow single, but commonly in clumps of three or four to ten or twelve in a cluster; they are found chiefly in moist places. The tree, when full grown, is very tall, and the outside extremely hard; indeed in the old ones scarce to be cut with a hatchet. This is used for rafters of houses, and it is said will last fifty or sixty years; when they are dried, they are sunk in salt water for about a month, to prevent the worm getting into them; the heart, as in all *palms*, is a soft, spongy substance, intermixed with hard fibres. The *Ancebon* grows like the beetle-nut, or arecka-tree, in rims on the outside, gradually diminishing in size from the root to the top; between these rims the tree is covered with prickles, of a black, horny substance, as sharp as needles, some of them three or four inches long; the prickles also are smaller towards the top of the tree. From about ten or twelve feet above the root, till near the top there are few or no prickles. At the top the leaves grow out; the bottom part hard and prickly, encircling the tree, fold within fold; and this being slit down on one side, comes off whole with its leaf: the inside, which is white and smooth,

smooth, will bear to be written on, though it becomes brown, when dried ; it is very tough, and if not cut all the way down, remains in hoops, which bind very fast round the inner folds : the outside is full of prickles. The fruit grows in two clusters below the leaves, one a berry about the size of a black cherry ; on the outside it is covered with a green husk, which grows black, when ripe, the inside is exactly like the Areckka in appearance and taste. The other cluster is extremely small : whether these fruit are of the different sexes or not, the naturalist must decide. The lower leaves are shed like all other palms, and make the Anneebon clumps troublesome of access from the many prickles.

The *Rattan* has a greater similitude to the Anneebon in leaf, than it has to the coconut ; at top shoot out two long horns full of prickles ; the Rattan is the root, and the leaves with the under part, or stem, which is rough and prickly, mount up the adjoining trees, the Rattan running from one to another, up here, down there, to a great length.

Besides various kinds of the *Nepenthes*, some whereof are very beautiful, there are several other vegetable fountains, as they may be called ; one is a kind of cane, or rattan, about the thickness of a man's wrist, it is named Toongal ; a piece of about a fathom will give a sneaker of water, it is extremely pure and limpid, without taste.

Another is a creeper, named *Bahanoompool*, it is sometimes larger than a man's leg, the bark very rough, with deep scores, like the Scotch elm ; the water is gummy, but generally clear and good : the creeper must be cut above, or the water retires. They are found in great plenty about the southern harbour of BALAMBANGAN ; the leaves are acid, and are used in *currys*, &c. They are found even on the tops of the highest hills, entwined with the upper branches of the tree, and hanging down from thence. Those found in moist ground have most water, those in dry places very little.

AN
ENQUIRY
INTO THE
FORMATION OF ISLANDS.

THIS is a subject not only curious in itself, but very useful to a navigator; I do not mean to examine into the origin of islands in general, but of the low flat islands found in the ocean. Most of those hitherto discovered in the vast South-Sea are of this nature.

These islands are formed by a narrow bank of land inclosing the sea within it; they have commonly, perhaps always, an opening for the ingress of the tide; this channel is generally capable of receiving a canoe, and frequently sufficient to admit even large vessels.

An observation of ABDUL ROOBIN, a SOOLOO pilot, “ that all the islands lying off the N. E. coast of BORNEO had shoals to the eastward of them,” first led me to deduce the origin of such islands as are here the subject of discussion.

The islands mentioned by ABDUL ROOBIN having BORNEO adjoining to the westward of them, are not exposed to a violent attack from the winds in that quarter; but there being an open sea to the N. E. the winds from thence heap up the coral with which those seas are filled.

It is wonderful to see the *coral banks* in all the eastern seas; these banks are found of all depths, at all distances from shore, entirely unconnected with the land, and detached from each other: although it often happens they are divided by a narrow gut without bottom.

I have seen these coral banks in all the stages; some in deep water; others with a few rocks appearing above the surface; some just formed into islands, without the least appearance of
vege-

vegetation; others with a few weeds on the highest part; and, lastly, such as are covered with large timber, with a bottomless sea, at a pistol-shot distance; though I think in general they are filled up in the centre when they have large timber.

After storms it is frequently obvious, that the force of the waves has thrown up a bed of coral; this is, perhaps, at all times imperceptibly effected, though only obvious after storms: coral banks also grow by a quick increase towards the surface; but the billows heaping up the coral from deeper water, chiefly accelerate the formation of these into shoals, and soon after into islands. The banks become gradually shallower; and when once the sea meets with resistance, the coral is quickly thrown up by the force of the wave breaking against the bank; and hence it is, that in the open sea there is scarce an instance of a coral bank with so little water as 3 fathom, but it is also so shallow, that a boat would ground on it: the loose coral rolled inwards by the billows in large pieces will first ground, and the reflux being unable to carry them away, they become a bar to coagulate the sand, always found intermixed with coral, which sand, being easiest raised, will be lodged a-top. When the sand-bank is raised by violent storms beyond the reach of common waves, it becomes a resting-place to vagrant birds, whom the search of prey draws thither. The dung, feathers, &c. increase the soil, and prepare it for the reception of accidental roots, branches and seed, cast up by the waves, or brought thither by birds. Thus islands are formed; the leaves and rotten branches, intermixing with the sand, form in time a light black mould, of which in general these islands consist, more sandy as less woody, and when full of large trees, with a greater proportion of mould.

Cocoa-nuts continuing long in the sea, without losing their vegetative powers, are commonly to be found in such islands, parti-

particularly as they are adapted to all soils, whether sandy, rich, or rocky.

The violence of the waves within the tropics must generally be directed to two points, according to the monsoons.

Hence the islands formed from coral banks must be long and narrow, and lie nearly in a meridional direction: for even supposing the banks to be round, as they seldom are when large, the sea meeting most resistance in the middle, must heave up the matter in greater quantities there than towards the extremities; and by the same rule the ends will generally be open, or at least lowest. They will also commonly have soundings there, as the remains of the bank, not accumulated, will be under water.

Where the coral banks are not exposed to the common monsoon, they will alter their direction, and be either round, extend in the parallel, or be of irregular forms, according to accidental circumstances.

The interior parts of these islands being sea, sometimes form harbours capable of receiving vessels of burthen, and I believe always abound greatly with fish, and such as I have seen with turtle-grass, and other sea-plants, particularly one species, called by the SoOLOOS *gammye*, which grows in little globules, and is somewhat pungent as well as acid to the taste.

It need not be repeated that the ends of these islands only are the places to expect soundings, and they commonly have a shallow spit running out from each point.

ABDUL ROGBIN's observation points out another circumstance, which may be useful to navigators, by consideration of the winds to which any islands are most exposed, to form a probable conjecture which side has deepest water, and from a view which side has the shoals, an idea may be formed what winds rage with most violence.



A N
HISTORICAL COLLECTION
OF THE SEVERAL
VOYAGES
IN THE
SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN.

THE voyages made in the *early* period of the *Spanish* discoveries, are not handed down to us with much precision: more distinct accounts may, perhaps, remain in the archives of SPAIN: but from the *printed* relations none, previous to the voyage of ALVARO MENDANA DE NEYRA, in 1595, can be traced step by step. However, it will at least be curious, if not useful, briefly to recite the antecedent expeditions.

The *first Explorer* of this vast ocean, was the immortal MAGALHANES: though *this man* was slighted by his *own court*, his memory shall be revered in *every age*; whilst, after a few centuries, *even* the EMANUELS sink into *oblivion*.

The Portuguese historians have, with the utmost asperity of invective, attacked the character of MAGALHANES; the *hireling sycophants* of a *court*, chameleon like, must form their

1520.

sentiments to the countenance of a superior : it is not, therefore, wonderful *such* men should endeavour to blast that *fame*, which must *ever* reproach them who overlooked, or contemned, the transcendant merit from whence it springs. The observation of FRAY GASPAR, in his *Conquista de las Philipinas*, “ That it was not fit to leave so great an enterprize unattempted for want of assistance,” is a full reply to the Portuguese charge of *disloyalty*, and recoils the *reproach* where it ought to—their king, and to his ministers. Every *public-spirited* Portuguese must lament, that *oblivion* has concealed the names of those ministers, who merit the eternal *execration* of their country, for being instrumental in depriving it of the services of so great a man as MAGALHÃNES. The commentator of CAMOENS further observes, “ That had MAGALHÃNES died without communicating his noble plan, it would have been a high misdemeanour against the good of mankind.”

Although the voyage of MAGALHÃNES contains no important discoveries in the South Pacific ocean; the *circumnavigation* of the *globe* is so very remarkable an event in the history of mankind, that a particular discussion of the *life* and *character* of that *great hero* who accomplished it, cannot fail of being acceptable; particularly as FRAY GASPAR'S history * is little known, and has never appeared in English, although he is, on this subject, much more distinct and circumstantial than any other author I have seen.

I shall therefore translate his Exordium to MAGALHÃNES'S voyage; at the same time, I mean to introduce all the circumstances I can find recorded by HERRERA and BARROS; the public, uninfluenced by the malevolent insinuations in the last author, will do justice to the memory of MAGALHÃNES.

* *Conquista de las Islas Philipinas* por Fr. Gaspar de San Augustin, fol. Madrid, 1698.

“ On the twenty-fifth of September, 1513, BASCO NUNEZ DE BALBOA got sight of the South-Sea, from the top of the mountains of PANCAS, in the province of PANAMA.

1520.

“ On the twenty-ninth he waded into it up to his middle, and took possession.

“ The reports of this discovery made a great noise in EUROPE, and raised a strong desire in many to navigate it; but the question was, Whether it communicated with the North-Sea or not? Although this engaged the attention of the curious in cosmography, hydrography, and navigation, none thought of offering themselves for the discovery, and much less of giving any reasons relative to a strait communicating, till Divine Providence disposed HERNANDO MAGALHANES, a noble Portuguese, to attempt the discovery of the South-Sea on many presumptions †; for he was a very intelligent man in the mathematics and the nautic art, and of great experience in the navigation of the EAST-INDIES, where he had served, and gained great honour under the standard of that famous Captain ALFONSO DE ALBUQUERQUE. He had particularly signalized himself in the expedition against MALACCA, which was subdued in August, 1511, as he had also done in the wars against the Alarbes of AFRICA.

“ Having acquired great knowledge in the affairs of this Archipelago, by means of these eastern nations, and through the intimate friendship which he always had with FRANCISCO SERRANO, who was sent with ANTONIO DE ABREU, the same year 1511, to discover the islands of Cloves, named MALUCOS; FRANCISCO SERRANO having discovered the MALUCOS, sent a dispatch to the King of PORTUGAL, by PEDRO FERNANDEZ, advising him of the riches and opulence of the MALUCOS, and adjoining islands; informing also his friend MAGALHANES of every thing that had happened to him: some time after FRAN-

† Con muchas veras.

1520.

CISCO SERRANO returned to MALACCA, and having embarked for PORTUGAL, died in the passage.

“ When FERNANDEZ arrived in PORTUGAL with the news of the discovery of the MALUCOS, he found MAGALHANES in LISBON, who was then come from MALACCA, to solicit some reward for his services. He received there the letters of FRANCISCO SERRANO, in which he gave great intimation of his discoveries. Whereupon, inflamed with the noble ardour to acquire fame, and be no less than his friend SERRANO, profiting by the intelligence he had received, he determined to undertake his discovery: for which he received great assistance from the charts and instructions of MARTIN DE BOHEMIA, a famous astrologer and Portuguese cosmographer, native of the island FAYAL, to whom is ascribed the ingenious invention of the astrolabe, and from a connexion with another Portuguese astrologer, named RUY FALERO.

“ In concert with this RUY FALERO, MAGALHANES set on foot his new discovery, and having first proposed it to the King, DON MANUEL of PORTUGAL, he did not chuse to hear it, nor to give it any confidence, but dismissed him with a frown, and singular disgrace, very different from what was due to the proposal of MAGALHANES, and to the reputation he had acquired for his valour. MAGALHANES thus dismissed, chagrined at finding his own prince so ill requite his loyalty and good faith, determined to go to the Spanish court, which was then at VALLADOLID, to enter into the service of CHARLES V. and to execute for him the discovery he had projected.

“ MAGALHANES arrived at court in 1517; and as the emperor was not there, he communicated his intention to DON JUAN RODRIGUEZ DE FONSECA, bishop of BURGOS, who, at that time, had charge of the affairs of the INDIES. He was heard with attention, and referred to the grand chancellor, who, approving of it, informed

informed the emperor and Monsieur DE GEBRES, of the intention of the two Portuguese, and how they offered to demonstrate that the MALUCOS, and the other islands, from whence the Portuguese got the spices, appertained to the Spanish limit, according to the partition of Pope ALEXANDER VI. and that they offered to search a passage thither by the Western Ocean, without pursuing the track used by the Portuguese in the route to INDIA, passing for this purpose to the South-Sea, by a strait, at that time undiscovered."

HERRERA * says "MAGALHANES brought a globe finely painted, whereon he well described all the land, and delineated the track he meant to pursue, but carefully left the strait blank, that they might not be able to pirate it.

"Many discourses and questions were had hereon; and the chief ministers, of whom he had nothing to fear, asking him what course he meant to hold? he replied, that he meant to go to C. SANTA MARIA on the river Plate, and thence to pursue the coast till he fell in with the strait.

"They then asked, how he thought to pass to the other sea, if he did not find a strait? He replied, that he would go by the Portuguese route, since, if it could be proved that the MALUCOS fell within the Spanish demarcation, he might well go by their route, without injury; but that he went very certain of finding a strait."

Before we return to FRAY GASPAR's relation, it will be proper to recite particularly what BARROS says of this event.

He tells us † "That FRANCISCO SERRANO wrote some letters from the MALUCOS to MAGALHANES, who had been his intimate companion from the time they both went to INDIA, especially at the taking of MALACCA, giving an account of these eastern islands.

* Herrera D. 2. L. 2. C. 19. † D. 3. L. 5. c. 8. fol. 139. Edit. 1628.

"SERRANO'S

1520.

“SERRANO's principal aim was to recommend himself to EMANUEL; he, therefore, represented the MALUCOS to be twice as far distant as MALACCA, and exaggerated his services in such a manner, that, according to his expressions, people would think he was writing from the Antipodes; and that he had done more service to the King than VASCO DE GAMA, in the discovery of INDIA.

“In the mean while, MAGALHANES appeared to be very proud of the friendship of SERRANO, and therefore made no difficulty of shewing his letters, and highly praising him for his important services done to the court of PORTUGAL; which, at the same time, he thought, must greatly promote the new design he had formed, as afterwards appeared from his letters, in reply to those of SERRANO, obtained at the MALUCOS, after SERRANO's death, by ANTONIO DE BRITO. In these letters MAGALHANES acquainted SERRANO with his intention of soon going to see him; and if it could not be in the Portuguese, it should be in the Spanish service, for such was the state of his affairs: and, lastly, desired him to be persuaded, that their old friendship would be still more strengthened by living together.

“As the evil spirit is always persuading men's minds to some bad action, and assisting them in it; it happened that MAGALHANES was disgusted with his king and country; which happened in this manner:

“MAGALHANES being at AZAMOR, JUAN SOARES, captain of that city, made an excursion against the country of the neighbouring MOORS, in which MAGALHANES received a wound in the calf of his leg, which, touching some nerve, made him limp ever after.

“SOARES, some time afterwards, ordered another expedition with horse; and being willing to assist MAGALHANES, appointed him and ALVARO MONTEIRO to be the chief officers

cers in that expedition ; wherein they made prisoners 890 MOORS, and took 2000 head of cattle ; 400 of which the two chiefs immediately sold to some MOORS, whom they directed to come for them in the night, near the walls of the city : this the MOORS did accordingly ; and when MAGALHANES and his companion thought the MOORS were no longer in danger of being intercepted, they ordered the alarm bell to be rung, and gave out, that the MOORS had stolen the cattle ; so that the people next day went in vain to retake them : this was complained of by several inhabitants of that place, interested in the booty ; however, no attention was paid to these complaints. SOARES being called away by the court, was succeeded by PEDRO DE SOUZA, who was afterwards made Conde de Prado ; and MAGALHANES returned to PORTUGAL without leave of the new captain.

“ AS MAGALHANES was a man of noble extraction, and distinguished services, in which he was lamed, as soon as he arrived at court, he laid before the king an account of his services ; and petitioned him, among other things, to increase his monthly pay.

“ The increase of pay has given to the noblemen of this kingdom much trouble ; it appears, amongst the Portuguese a kind of enthusiasm, and has brought reproach to the kings : for as it is a common received opinion, that the rewards of the prince are given in consideration of services, it is a kind of distributive * justice, which must be bestowed equally on all, according to the merit of an individual. When any one finds his portion denied, although he may be dissatisfied, he bears it with temper ; but when he sees an example of its being bestowed on an equal, particularly in those who avail themselves more of arts and friends, than personal merits, then he loses all temper ;

* Comutativa.

1520.

from hence springs indignation, then hatred, and, at last total desperation, till he is driven to commit crimes injurious to himself and others.

“ What vexed MAGALHANES more than refusing to increase his salary, was, that some people who had been with him at AZAMOR, spread the report in LISBON of his robbing them of the cattle; and that his lameness was only feigned, as a pretence to get an additional salary. For these, and other reasons, the king resolved not to comply with his petition: what increased this injury to MAGALHANES was, that SOUZA, captain of AZAMOR, wrote to the king that MAGALHANES had gone away without leave; and of what the inhabitants complained, begging his majesty to enquire into it. MAGALHANES wanted to vindicate himself before the king; but he would not hear him, and ordered him to go immediately to AZAMOR, to deliver himself up to justice, as it was there he was accused. MAGALHANES went therefore to AZAMOR, where he was acquitted of the robbery, either because he was not guilty, or, as others affirm, because the inhabitants of AZAMOR were not willing to charge him with it.

“ He then returned to PORTUGAL; and, notwithstanding his justification, the king always entertained a resentment against him, and was not pleased to comply with his petition. Therefore MAGALHANES set about the design he had formerly communicated to his friend SERRANO at MALUCO.

“ MAGALHANES's leaving the court of PORTUGAL is not to be entirely attributed to this disappointment he met with in his petition; because before he was disappointed, he used to keep company with pilots, look into sea charts, and talk about fixing the rule to find the true distance from one meridian to another; an enquiry which has ruined many ignorant people, and
perplexed

perplexed ineffectually the learned, since none has yet been able to put it in execution.

1520.

“MAGALHANES, from the conversation he had with these sea-faring people, and also because he had a turn for these things, and experience of them in his voyage to INDIA, shewed to some his friend SERRANO's letters, and insinuated, particularly among the seamen, that the MALUCO islands did lie so much eastward in regard to us, that they fell within the *Spanish demarcation*; and to confirm these opinions, which he sowed in the ears of the sea-faring people, he joined RUY FALERO, a PORTUGUESE, who likewise disliked the king for not having been admitted into his service as a judiciary astrologer.

“They both went to SEVILLE, carrying with them some pilots also disaffected to the court of PORTUGAL, and there met with others, that place being then very much frequented by sea-faring men, on account of the fleets fitted out from thence for the ANTILLAS.

“MAGALHANES was very kindly received at SEVILLE, by a PORTUGUESE, named DIEGO BARBOSA, who went to INDIA with JOHN DE NOVA, in the first expedition made in 1501, and was captain of a ship belonging to DON ALVARO, brother to DON FERDINAND, Duke of BRAGANZA: this DON ALVARO had obtained for him the office of constable to the castle of SEVILLE; and as MAGALHANES was related to BARBOSA, he was courteously entertained by him; and his reputation being already established at the court of SPAIN, he met with no opposition in marrying BARBOSA's daughter.

“The emperor *, who was in SARAGOZA, seeing the proposition of MAGALHANES, sent to call him, and gave him audience in the presence of the council, and did him many honours;

* Fr. Gaspar Conq. de las Philippinas.

1520.

and to him, and to RUY FALERO, he gave the order of ST. JAGO, and the title of *his captains*.

“ In the council at SARAGOZA were concluded the following conditions and agreements.

“ That they engaged to discover the MALUCOS and Western Islands, in the *Spanish demarcation*, by the ocean.

“ The emperor promised them, that he would not permit, for a term of *ten* years, that any should go by the track they discovered.

“ That of all the *income* and *profits* * which should accrue from their discoveries, they should receive a *twentieth* part, after deducting the expences.

“ And that to MAGALHANES he would give the title of Adelentado of what he should discover, to him, his children and heirs born in SPAIN.

“ Also that they might send in the King's ships one thousand ducats yearly, invested in merchandize, and bring back the produce, paying the King's duty.

“ And that if the islands which they should discover were more than *six*, of *two* they should receive a *fifteenth* part, deducting the expences.

“ And that, for *this time*, they should receive a *fifth* of all the ships brought home.

“ And for this voyage the emperor ordered five ships to be provided; two of them 130 tons each, the other two 90 each, and the other 60, with 234 people, paid and victualled for two years.

“ These were the conditions made in SARAGOZA, with captain MAGALHANES.

“ MAGALHANES did not fail to meet with obstructions from the Portuguese ambassador, ALVARO DE ACOSTA, who seeing the

* Rentas y provechas.

consideration * which the emperor made of MAGALHANES, and how his proposition was pushed on, so much to the prejudice of the crown of PORTUGAL, he did his utmost to prevent it; and, on the other hand, did no less to draw over MAGALHANES to return to PORTUGAL, where the King would do him greater favours, and dispatch him for the discovery, as it had been determined in the council of PORTUGAL: but MAGALHANES conducted himself so well, that ALVARO DE ACOSTA could neither effect the first, nor persuade MAGALHANES to the second. He left SARA-GOZA, with the necessary dispatches for the *casa de contratacion* at *Seville*, to forward his voyage."

HERRERA says, "The treasurer ALONSO GUTIERREZ, and CHRISTOVAL DE ARO BURGALLES, to forward the dispatch, money being wanted, advanced part of it on their own account; and, in respect to the bishop of BURGOS, some merchants of SEVILLE brought what was deficient.

"They went on forwarding the dispatch, and wanting to bring one ship ashore, SANCHE DE MATIENÇO, treasurer of the *casa de contratacion*, being present, two flags of the King were sent for, but not being done painting, they were not brought; four with the arms of MAGALHANES were put on the four *cabrestantes*, where it is customary to put those of the captain: this appearing a new thing to a lieutenant of the admiral of CASTILLE, he ordered them to be taken down, saying the arms of PORTUGAL had no business there: MAGALHANES, who was told this, said, these were not the arms of PORTUGAL, but *his*, who was a captain and vassal of the King of SPAIN, and then returned to his business. But the alcalde shamefully insisted to take down the flags, and SANCHE DE MATIENÇO opposed it: as the disturbance increased, MATIENÇO sent to MAGALHANES, to request that he would consent to their being taken down, to prevent shame. He

* *Cafo.*

1520.

did so, though it was expected he would take it as an affront ; for a person was present, secretly sent by the King of PORTUGAL, to beg him to return to his service, such was his concern that MAGALHANES should perform the voyage. MATIENÇO, who had called to his assistance the *justicias ordinarias* of SEVILLE, seeing they did not come, took the expedient of striking the flags with MAGALHANES's consent, and gave an account to the King of the disturbance which had happened ; MAGALHANES complained much of it ; the King wrote to MAGALHANES, expressing his concern for what had passed ; declared his approbation to SANCHO DE MATIENÇO for what he had done, and reproved the *assistant* of the *city* for not having united against the *alcalde* of the admiral, and referred it to the officers of the *casa de contratacion* to enquire into the matter, and severely to chastise the delinquents.

“ The armament being ready, and some difference having arisen between MAGALHANES and RUY FALERO, about who should carry the royal standard and light ; the King ordered, that as RUY FALERO was not in perfect health, he should continue till another voyage ; and that the treasurer LOUIS DE MENDOÇA, who had made some opposition to MAGALHANES, should obey him in every thing ; and that MAGALHANES should not carry MARTIN DE MEZQUITA, nor PEDRO DE ABREO, they being reckoned turbulent ; and that he should carry in his company *ten* PORTUGUESE, of whom there were no more in the voyage.

“ Orders were given to SANCHO MARTINEZ DE LEYVA, who was the assistant of SEVILLE, to deliver to MAGALHANES the royal standard in the church of S^{ta}. Maria de la Vitoria de Triana, and to receive the oath and homage, according to the custom of SPAIN, that he would perform the voyage with all faithfulness, as a good vassal of his Majesty : and that the same oath and homage should be received from the captains and other officers of the
armada

armada to MAGALHANES; and that they would follow his course, and obey him in all things : and that he should give certain gratification to DONNA BEATRIZ BARBOSA, MAGALHANES'S wife; to FRANCISCO FALERO, and to RUY FALERO, who were soliciting another armament to follow MAGALHANES.

1520.

“ MAGALHANES went in the ship
Trinidad, which was Capitana.

The Master, JUAN BAUTISTA DE PONCEVERA, a GENOESE.
Master's mate, FRANCISCO CALVO.

St. Antonio, Captain JUAN DE CARTAGENA, comptroller of the armada; he had an appointment of being alcalde of the first fort they should find, or build, in the countries they went in quest of.

Master, JUAN DE ELLORRIAGA VIZCAINO.

Master's Mate, PEDRO HERNANDEZ, inhabitant of SEVILLE.

Vitoria, Captain LUYS DE MENDOÇA, treasurer of the armada.

Master, ANTONIO SALOMON DE PALERMO.

Master's Mate, MIGUEL DE RHODAS, inhabitants of SEVILLE.

This ship is famous for being the only ship of the squadron, which returned after circumnavigating the globe.

Concepcion, Captain GASPAR DE QUESADA.

Master, JUAN SEBASTIAN DEL CANO, inhabitant of SEVILLE, native of GUETARIA, in the province of GUIPUZCOA, whose name shall be immortal.

Master's mate, JUAN DE ACURIO DE BERMEO.

St. Jago, Captain JUAN RODRIGUEZ SERRANO, who was also chief pilot.

Master, BALTHASAR, a GENOESE.

Master's mate, BARTOLOMÉ PRIOR.

ANTONIO

1520.

“ ANTONIO DE COCO was accountant. The other pilots were ESTEVAN GOMEZ, a Portuguese, ANDRES DE SAN MARTIN, JUAN RODRIGUEZ MAFRO, BASCO GALLEGO, and CARVALLO, Portuguese, to whom, as very beneficial, was given an exemption from billeting on their houses, although the court should be at SEVILLE, and the privileges of knights at their return, and a year's pay in advance. GERONIMO GOMEZ DE ESPINOZA was alguazil-mayor; LEON DEZPELETA, GERONIMO GUERRA, SANCHE DE HEREDIA, ANTONIO DE ACOSTA, and MARTIN MENDEZ, were clerks.

“ This armada departed late, because the King of PORTUGAL made urgent application to the King in BARCELONA not to send it; but he declared his inclination to keep very strictly his capitulation with the Catholic King, and that he would in nothing infringe the rights of the crown of PORTUGAL, as he would sooner leave unpursued what appertained to the crown of SPAIN; and that the first order enjoined the captains was, *not to interfere in the Portuguese affairs*, and that he could have no doubt they would comply herewith.

“ The Portuguese said, that the King of SPAIN would lose the expences, for that HERNANDO MAGALHANES was a chattering fellow, and little reliance to be placed in him; and that he would not execute what he promised.”

HERRERA adds, “ It is told of MAGALHANES, that two ships sailing from the INDIES to PORTUGAL, whereon he was embarked, ran on some shoals, and were lost; but all the people, and great part of the provisions, saved in the boats to a small island near. From whence it was agreed to go to a certain port in INDIA, some leagues distant; but as all could not go at once, there was great dispute who should go in the first trip; the captains and chief people wanted to go first; the sailors and the rest insisted on the contrary that *they* should. HERNANDO
MAGAL-

MAGALHANES seeing this dangerous dispute said, *Let the captains and gentlemen go, I will stay with the sailors, provided they will swear to us upon their word, that as soon as they arrive they will send for us.*

The sailors were satisfied to stay with HERNANDO MAGALHANES. When they were about departing, as he was in a boat, taking leave of his friends, a sailor said to him, *O Senor Magalhanes, did not you promise to stay with us?* MAGALHANES replied, *It was true,* and instantly leaping ashore, said, *See, I am here!* and stayed with them. Shewing himself to be a man of spirit and truth, and in his sentiments to be fit to undertake great actions; and that he had reflexion and prudence, although he had not an advantageous person, being short."

They left SEVILLE the 10th of August, 1519, and, according to BARROS, sailed from ST. LUCAR the 21st of September; but GOMARA says the 20th of September 1519. The first place they touched at was TENERIFE, one of the Canary Islands, from whence they sailed the 2d of October. There was a caravel came hither to them; HERRERA says, it brought fish for the squadron; but BARROS mentions a report, that it was sent to MAGALHANES to advise him to be on his guard, and to inform him of the design of the other captains not to submit to his orders. But BARROS adds, "Although they afterwards disobeyed MAGALHANES, it is more likely this disobedience proceeded from his rough behaviour towards them in the course of the voyage, than from any premeditated resolution of theirs in the beginning of it; because, after passing the river Plate, they began to feel the cold, and asked MAGALHANES what course he would follow, and what was his resolution, since they could not find any strait or cape, which were what he depended on. MAGALHANES replied, that they should not trouble themselves about it; that he knew very well what he was about; and that *he* was answerable, not *they*, for what might happen."

Here

1520.

Here BARROS exposes his malevolence ; for, in the first place, it *does* appear, that LUYSD DE MENDOÇA, had shewn a spirit of disobedience before their departure, for which he had been reproved by the King : secondly, from BARROS's charge it *does not* appear MAGALHANES was blameable for any rudeness in his behaviour, though their enquiries could proceed from nothing but a spirit of mutiny or despondency."

After leaving the CANARYS, " the Capitana * steered sometimes south, and sometimes south by west ; in the first watch they bore down to him, and asked what course he steered ? the pilot replied, south by west. It having been determined the Sunday before to steer south west into 24° N. latitude, as was contained in the route given at SEVILLE, signed by HERNANDO MAGALHANES, JUAN DE CARTAGENA asked how he came to change the course ? MAGALHANES said, *he was to follow, and not ask questions* : CARTAGENA rejoined, that it appeared to him that council was to be taken of the pilots, masters, and seamen, without acting so very precipitately ; since it was not right, having determined one thing, to do another so soon ; having agreed with the captains, &c. to steer a different course from what he steered, and having amended the second route given at ST. LUCAR, conforming it to the first ; for he said, it was an error of the pen in saying they were, on leaving TENERIFE, to steer south till past the shoals of RIO GRANDE ; and that on that course they would fall in with the coast of GUINEA, in sight of Cape BLANCO : wherefore it was thought not convenient for their voyage to get so near that coast.

" MAGALHANES replied *that* was given amended, in case any ship had lost company of the squadron, and for nothing more ; that they were to follow him, as their duty directed, by the *flag* in the day, and by the *light* at night.

* Herrera.

“ On the 13th December they arrived at RIO JANEIRO ; the natives presently came off in canoes with plenty of provisions, fowls, maize, parrots, and many other birds and fruits; they exchanged for a *face-card* seven or eight fowls, and offered a slave for a hatchet ; but the general ordered that none, on pain of death, should purchase slaves, but only eatables, to give the Portuguese no room to complain, nor to get slaves aboard to consume the provisions. 1520.

“ They sailed the 27th December ; they made Cape STR. MARIA on the 11th of January, 1520, which CARAVALLO, the pilot, knew by *three* hills appearing like islands, from the relation of JUAN DE LISBOA, a Portuguese pilot, who had been there.”

“ On Monday *, the 6th of January, they sailed from the river PLATE, and entered ST. JULIAN river on Easter evening †. On Easter-day the general ordered every body ashore to hear mass ; every body went, except LUYs DE MENDOÇA, captain of the Vitoria, and GASPARD DE QUESADA, captain of the Concepcion. JUAN DE CARTAGENA being in arrest on account of some insults he had offered the captain-general. MAGALHANEs thought much that these captains did not go ashore, and considered it as a bad sign ‡.”

BARROS says, in this river MAGALHANEs and the other captains, consulted about the voyage which they had made, and were to make : upon this, opinions were different ; but MAGALHANEs gave no ear to any objection against proceeding. In consequence, he said, he would winter in the river, but that at the beginning of the summer, he would continue his course to 75°, and seek for the expected cape, or strait. MAGALHANEs added, that the Norway and Iceland seas were as navigable as that of SPAIN, though in a higher latitude ; and

* Gaspar. † 2d April.—Barros. ‡ Herrera.

1520.

that he could see no reason why the sea they were going to should not be so. And because MAGALHANES shewed himself in this conversation independent *, and not subject to the votes of the other captains and pilots, there were great murmurings; the *chief* and most *intelligent* people affirmed, that this discovery was of no value to the King of SPAIN, for any cape or strait, even in the latitude they were then in of 50°, was not in a climate to be navigated at such a distance. The Norway and Iceland seas were navigable, as MAGALHANES had urged, but that they were so only to the people of those countries, or so near them, that, in a space of fifteen days, they could reach the most remote; whereas it required no less than six or seven months to sail from SPAIN to such remote parts of the world, through so different climates and seasons. Besides, supposing it was easy to sail round the opposite sea-coast, which, however, was not yet discovered, the small profit arising from the Maluco clove could not counter-balance both the loss of men in that navigation, and the infinite sums of money requisite for it. Such was the discourse of the most knowing persons, but the rest imagined MAGALHANES intended to restore himself to the King of PORTUGAL's favour, by leaving them in some wild place, where they would unavoidably perish; and afterwards return himself to PORTUGAL."

HERRERA does not mention this consultation; he only says, "The armada being arrived at the bay ST. JULIAN; it appearing expedient to the captain-general to winter there, he ordered an allowance of provisions: whereupon the people, on account of the great cold, begged him, that since the country was found to extend itself towards the Antartick, without shewing a hope of finding the cape of this land, nor any strait; and as the winter was setting in severe, and some men dead for want, that he

* Ifento.

would increase the allowance, or return back, alledging, that it was not the King's intention that they should seek out what was impossible, and that it was enough to have got where none had ever been; adding, that going farther towards the Pole, some furious wind *might* drive them where they should not get away, and all perish.

“MAGALHANES, who was a ready man *, and presently hit on a remedy for whatever incident occurred, said, that he was very ready to die, or to fulfil what he had promised. He said, that the King had ordered him the voyage which was to be performed; and that, at all events, he was to sail till he found the end of that land, or some strait, which they could not fail of doing; and though wintering seemed to be attended with difficulties, there could be none, when the spring set in, to proceed forward, discovering the coasts of the continent under the Antartick Pole, being assured that they must come to a place where a *day* lasted *three* months: that he was astonished that *men* and Spaniards could have so much sluggishness †. That as to the difficulty of provisions, there was nothing to complain of, since there was in the bay of ST. JULIAN much wood, plenty of good fish, good water, and many wild fowl: and since bread and wine *they had not wanted* and *would not want*, if they were *content* to be put to an allowance. And considering that the Portuguese, who sail every year to the east, pass the Tropick of Capricorn without difficulty, and 12° further, and that hitherto *they* had *only* gone double *that*. And as he was determined to *die* rather than *shamefully* to *return back*, he was certain that, in such companions as he had with him, there would not be wanting that valorous spirit which naturally is possessed by the Spanish nation, as in *greater* things had been shewn, and was shewn every day:

* Hombre prompto.

† Flaqueza.

1520.

and therefore entreated them to wait patiently till the *little* winter was past, as they might expect greater rewards from the King, by so much as their labour was greater; to whom, he trusted, they were to shew an *undiscovered world*, rich in gold and spices, wherewith every body would be enriched.

“As the multitude is easily drawn to any side, the people were appeased by these words; although there was not wanting some murmurings, wherefore MAGALHANES slightly chastised some; but in the end, on account of the wretched life they led there, many were induced to shew a mutinous disposition: and MAGALHANES having sent his squif to the ship St. Antonio, to get four men to go for water, a man told those in the squif, before they reached the ship, *not to come; that Gaspar de Queseda was captain there; that he had seized Alvaro de Mesqueta*, and the pilot, Juan Rodriguez Mafra; and hanged the master.* MAGALHANES hearing this news, ordered the boat to return to that ship, and to the others; and asking for whom they were in the St. Antonio? GASPAR DE QUESEDA replied, *for the King and for him.* LUYs DE MENDOÇA did the same in the Vitoria, and JUAN DE CARTAGENA replied the like in the Concepcion, for he had been set at liberty. Captain JUAN RODRIGUEZ SERRANO, in the ship St. Jago, said he was *for the King and captain Hernando Magalhanes*, for he knew nothing of what had passed that night in the other three ships. MAGALHANES hearing this, and considering that the revolt was in such a state, that *temerity* was a *better* remedy than *passiveness*, ordered, in haste, all the people in the Capitana to *arms*, and provision to be made of many darts, lances, stones, and other weapons, in the ship and in the tops, and the guns to be got ready. He ordered into the boat thirty

* “Magalhanes’ cousin, who had been put in captain of the St. Antonio, on the dismissal of Juan de Cartagena.”

1520.

chosen men, in whom he could confide, and five in the squif; and these he ordered to go to the Vitoria, and give a letter to DON LUYS DE MENDOÇA *, and whilst he was reading it, boldly to stab him; and then, that the thirty men in the boat should go aboard to their assistance. This MAGALHANES undertook, because he knew that in that ship were many people of his side; his orders were punctually executed, and the ship remained in obedience to him without resistance.

“ Understanding the death of LUYS DE MENDOÇA, MAGALHANES gave orders that the people should eat and drink plentifully; and that they should keep a good watch, as it was midnight, that the other ships might not get out of the river. A little time after, they saw the St. Antonio coming down upon the Capitana and Vitoria; wherefore they were put in order, thinking they were coming to fight, but they were driving with the strong current, as their anchors could not hold her. MAGALHANES was much on his guard, though very attentive to what the ship should do; and as nobody appeared but the captain, GASPAR DE QUESADA, who went on the awning † with a lance and a target, calling the people, who would not stir, for the artillery of the Capitana was playing against the upper works of the St. Antonio: a ball struck the cabin where JUAN RODRIGUEZ MAFRA was prisoner, and passed between his legs without hurting him. MAGALHANES had now got near with the Capitana, and boarding with the Vitoria, the people, entering with valour and alacrity, seized GASPAR DE QUESADA and the criminals, and carried them to the Capitana: setting at liberty ALVARO DE MESQUITA and JUAN RODRIGUEZ MAFRA.

* Barros says, the person entrusted with the commission to kill Mendoça, who was on board his ship *out* of the mouth of the river, was Gonçalo Gomes Spinosa, apparitor of the fleet; which Spinosa did with a dagger.

† Tolda.

1520.

MAGALHANES sent a boat with forty men, to enquire for whom was the Concepcion? they replied *for Magalhanes*; and then asking, if they might come aboard safely? they replied *yes*; and seized JUAN DE CARTAGENA, and brought him to the Capitana."

BARROS says, "The three captains CARTAGENA, QUESADA, and MENDOÇA, consulted together, and resolved either to confine or to kill MAGALHANES, and to return to SPAIN, and to let the King know every thing they had met with in their voyage; and, at the same time, represent to him the *stubbornness* and rashness of their inflexible commander."

"Next day * MAGALHANES ordered LUYS DE MENDOÇA, who was killed in the Vitoria, to be quartered; and was employed some days in examining into the bottom of the affair; and although he found above forty deserve death, he pardoned them, because they were necessary for the service of the armada; and because he did not think it necessary to appear rigorous, and make himself disliked, by excessive punishment. He sentenced GASPAR DE QUESADA to be quartered, and a boy of his to be hanged; and JUAN DE CARTAGENA to be left ashore in that country; and because they had no executioner, the boy, to save his own life, accepted of the *office*, and hung his master and quartered him.

"Not for this did the mutiny cease, for a French *clerigo*, who was in the St. Antonio, endeavoured to stir up the people; but not getting any body to join him, he was discovered, seized, and sentenced to be left in the country with JUAN DE CARTAGENA.

"As the winter months were drawing towards a conclusion, MAGALHANES ordered captain JUAN SERRANO to go along shore, to discover if there was a strait; and that, if he did not

* Herrera.

find it in a certain distance, he should return. He found at twenty leagues a fine river, a league broad, and because it was the day of St. Cruz, in May, he named it S^{ta}. Cruz: he staid in it six days, fishing and getting seals, of which he killed one weighing nineteen arobas, without the hide, head, and feet: JUAN SERRANO wanted to go forward; but at three leagues came on a gale that split all his sails, and losing his rudder, before he got to the shore, the ship sunk, as it was high water, the fore part of the ship was under water; all the people were saved, but the ship was broke to pieces, and every thing in her lost. Eight days they lived upon shell-fish, which they caught among the rocks; and contriving to return to the squadron, they found a difficulty in passing the large river, but finding some planks on the coast, they carried them on their backs; and being very feeble, although it was only six leagues by land, they were four days in reaching it, living on plants. There were thirty-seven men, notwithstanding which, the plank they carried, was only sufficient to make one small embarkation to carry two persons, because, through feebleness, they had left them in the way.

“ These two men being passed the rivers, they went two days inland, without getting good plants to eat, suffering great colds from the snow, they agreed to go down to the sea to seek food, and finding some shell-fish, they returned inland, for the road was better that way from the river S^{ta}. Cruz, to where the ships lay, than along the sea shore; and having been detained *eleven* days, they arrived so emaciated, that they were not known. MAGALHANES regretted the loss of the ship, but rejoiced that all the people were saved; though the great quantity of provisions they had lost, distressed them much. He sent twenty men, loaded with wine, bread, and other things, that those people might pass by land; for the sea was so changed, it was im-
1 possible

1520.

possible to go that way. These people suffered great distresses, and were obliged to melt the flakes of ice to drink. The bread being arrived, they gave to the people of the lost ship, who had been thirty-five days without eating it: they were occupied two days in passing the river with the little boat, and being arrived at the ships, MAGALHANES made JUAN SERRANO captain of the Concepcion, and divided the people amongst the other ships.

“ That the people who were employed in repairing the ships, might continue with the greater security ashore, although they had not hitherto seen any Indian, MAGALHANES made them make a house of stone, where they had the forge; from the extremities they suffered, three men lost the use of their hands, for this river is in 49° , and somewhat more, and the days were very short. In the mean while, the general ordered, that four men should go inland, and that at thirty leagues they should fix a cross, and that if they found the people and the country good, that they should remain in it; but not finding water nor people, and appearing desert, that they should return.

“ At the end of two months which the armada was in the bay, appeared six Indians:” but as it is foreign to the purpose of this work, to enter into a detail of any circumstances which do not relate to the history of the voyage or of MAGALHANES, I shall only observe, that HERRERA says, “ the *least* was *larger* and *taller* than the *largest* Spaniard.”

“ It appearing * that the five winter months, April, May, June, July, and August were passed, the captain-general gave orders, that the ships should be got ready for the sea.

“ The 21st July, the cosmographer, ANDRES DE ST. MARTIN, went ashore with his instruments, and observed when the sun was at his greatest altitude, the shadow of the thread pointed to S. by E. 3 deg. S. (= S. 8 deg. 15 min. E.) and Sunday 22d,

* Herrera.

they

they made the same observation aboard, and had the same result. Taking the altitude of the sun on shore, the 24th of August, they found it 32 deg. 40 min. the declination being 8 deg. 2 min. Z. D. 40 deg. 42 min. the lat. is therefore 49 deg. 18 min. S.

“ The ships being ready to sail, MAGALHANES ordered JUAN DE CARTAGENA, and the French clerigo,” whom BARROS names PEDRO SANCHEZ DE REINA, “ to be set ashore, in pursuance of the sentence which had been passed, and that they should be given bread and wine in plenty; all the people very compassionately wished them farewell.

“ They left the bay of St. JULIAN the 24th of August, and went to the river STA. CRUZ, discovered by JUAN SERRANO, where they continued September and October.”

FRAY GASPAR says, “ having wooded and watered at STA. CRUZ, they sailed from thence in the end of October, and kept coasting to the southward with much trouble, on account of the bad weather, till they came to Cape VIRGINS, so named by MAGALHANES, because it was discovered on St. URSULA's day.”

HERRERA relates, that on discovering this Cape, “ MAGALHANES sent two ships apart to reconnoitre, with orders to return within five days: they returned; those of one ship said they had found nothing but some inlets of shoal water, with very high breakers. Those of the other said it was a *strait*; for that they had gone up it three days without discovering an end, and the farther they went up the sea still followed them, they constantly sounded, sometimes they had no ground; and because it appeared to them the floods were greater than the ebbs, it was impossible that this *arm of the sea*, or *strait*, did not proceed farther on.

“ MAGALHANES hearing the relation of the two ships, having gone about a league in the strait, ordered to anchor, and that a squif with ten men should go ashore, to see what was to be found

E

there;

1520.

there; and at one third of a league they found a house, wherein were about 200 graves of the Indians, for it is customary with them in spring, to come down to the sea coast, and inter there those who die, and in winter they go inland. Returning, they saw a very large dead whale close to the shore, and many other bones of them, from whence they judged this country subject to great storms.

“ On the 28th of October, in this place, being to W. of Cape ST. SEVERIN three leagues, they observed the sun's altitude 53 deg. 30 min. declination 16 deg. 26 min. Z. D. 37 deg. 4 min. lat. 52 deg. 56 min. S.

“ Wherefore, as MAGALHANES now found himself in the beginning of November, and that the nights were not more than five hours, and that the strait, or arm of the sea, which he had discovered, ran from E. to W. judging it was what he sought, he was solicitous to reconnoitre it again, and for this sent the St. Antonio. Although they went fifty leagues they could find no end, and judging it was a *strait* passing into the South Sea, they returned. The general and every one received much content from this news.

“ MAGALHANES summoned the captains, pilots, and chief people of the armada to council; he ordered an examination to be made of the provisions they had, for he now looked on the passage to the MALUCOS secure: as it was found that each ship had three months provisions, it was the general opinion, every body being in good spirits, that it was right to go on, and fulfil the purpose they were engaged on, since it would not be well to return fruitless to SPAIN. ESTEVAN GOMEZ, pilot of the St. Antonio, replied, that since they had found the strait to pass to the MALUCOS they should return to SPAIN, to carry another squadron, for that they had a great sea to pass; and that if they met with a few days calms or tempests all would perish.

MAGAL-

1520.

“MAGALHANES, with a very composed countenance, said,
“*That if even he thought they could be reduced to the necessity of*
“*eating the hides which were on the yards, he would go on to dis-*
“*cover what he had promised the emperor, for he trusted God would*
“*assist them, and bring them to a good conclusion.*”

“He ordered throughout the ships that no one, on pain of death, should speak of the voyage, or of the provisions, for he intended sailing next morning, and that the ships should be got ready. In this he shewed much prudence and constancy, for with the opinion of ESTEVAN GOMEZ, who was held a great mariner, the people shewed a disposition of changing.

“They observed the land here was very ragged and cold; and because they saw in the night many fires, it was named TERRA DEL FUEGO.

“Farther on finding that there was another branch of the sea, MAGALHANES ordered the St. Antonio to go, and discover if they could by it get to sea, and that they should return in three days. The ship went; the general sailed on with the others one day, and anchored to wait for the St. Antonio; and in six days, which he staid, he made a great fishing of *sardinas* and *sabalos*, and also took in wood and water; the former so odoriferous, that when they burnt it, it was very refreshing. After six days he sent the Vitoria in quest of the St. Antonio, and because they did not appear in three days, he went with all three ships in quest of them; although ANDRES DE ST. MARTIN told him, *that he should not lose time, for he understood that ship was returned to Spain*; notwithstanding this, he went in quest of it six days, and was much concerned at the want of provisions this occasioned. He proceeded on his voyage; and it pleased God, that at the end of twenty days, that they navigated by that strait, on the 27th November he sailed into the Great South Sea, giving infinite thanks to God, that he had permitted him

1520.

to find what was so much desired; and that he was the *first* who had found the passage so much sought after. Whereby the memory of this excellent captain shall be eternally celebrated."

BARROS says, "MAGALHANES seeing the ship St. Antonio was gone, and in it ALVARO DE MESQUITA, and some Portuguese, and that he was only supported by captain BARBOSA, and a few others, for the rest of the Spaniards were disgusted with him for the great hardships they had suffered, he was so perplexed, that he did not know what to determine. In justification of himself, he wrote two orders of the same tenor, and sent them to the two ships, not chusing that the chief people should come to him, lest, when they were all collected together, some dispute should arise, on his not consenting to their desires." BARROS adds that "ANDRES DE ST. MARTIN entered in a book the order to the ship in which BARBOSA was, and the reply to it, that he might always be able to give an account of himself; after his death at the MALUCOS, this book, and some of his papers, came into my hands, and, as not foreign to this history, both the *order* and *reply* of ANDRES DE ST. MARTIN are here translated, to shew, not by *our* but *their own* words, in what condition they then were, and what *track* MAGALHANES had contrived to go, by *our* discovery, if he had failed in *his own* attempt. The following are the very words and expressions of the writing entered by ST. MARTIN, without altering a letter.

"I FERDINAND MAGALHANES, knight of the order of ST.
 "JAGO, captain-general of the armada which his Majesty sent
 "to discover spices, &c. make known to you EDWARD BAR-
 "BOSA, captain of the ship Vitoria, and to the pilots, masters,
 "and mates of it, That whereas, I perceive it appears to you all
 "a hard thing that *I am determined to proceed on*, as it seems to
 "you we have little time to perform the voyage in which we

“ are engaged; and whereas I am a man, who never reject the
 “ opinion or advice of any one before all my affairs are executed,
 “ and communicated in general to every body, without any one
 “ having been by me affronted; and because of what happened
 “ at port ST. JULIAN about the death of LUYS DE MENDOZA,
 “ and GASPAR DE QUESADA, and the banishment of JUAN DE
 “ CARTAGENA, and PEDRO SANCHEZ DE REINO, clerigo, you
 “ through fear omit to speak to me, and advise me, what appears
 “ to you for the service of his majesty, and safety of the said
 “ armada; and have not spoken to, or counselled me, contrary
 “ to the service of his Imperial Majesty, our Lord, and con-
 “ trary to the oath * and homage which you have done to me:
 “ Therefore I *command* you on the *part* of *our said Lord*, and on
 “ *my own part* earnestly entreat, that all which you think of, re-
 “ lative to our voyage, as well of going on, as of returning
 “ back, you will give your opinions in writing, every one
 “ apart. Declaring the circumstances and reasons why we
 “ should go on or return, not omitting to tell the truth from
 “ any respect whatever. With which reasons and opinions I
 “ shall give mine, and determine finally what we are to do.

1520.

“ Done in the channel of All-Saints, opposite the Rio de
 “ ILHEO, on Wednesday, 24th November, in 53^o. 1520.

“ By order of the captain-general FERDINAND
 “ MAGALHÃNES.

LEON DE ESPELECE..

“ It was notified by MARTIN MENDEZ, escrivano of the ship,
 “ on Thursday, 22d November, 1520.

* Pleito e menage.

“ To

1520.

“ To which order, I ANDRES ST. MARTIN, gave and replied
 “ my opinion, which was as follows :

“ MOST MAGNIFICENT SIR,

“ I have seen the order of your worship, which was notified
 “ to me on Thursday, 22d November, 1520, by MARTIN
 “ MENDEZ, *escrivano* of this ship of his Majesty, named the
 “ Vitoria, wherein you, in effect, order me to give my opi-
 “ nion, concerning what I think expedient in this present voy-
 “ age, as well in regard to going on, as returning back, with
 “ the reasons moving us to the one as to the other, as more at
 “ large is expressed in the said order. I say, that although I
 “ doubt of there being a passage by which we can navigate to
 “ the MALUCOS, by this channel of All-Saints where we are,
 “ nor by either of the other two straits, which are within,
 “ and go toward the E. and E. N. E. This, however, is no
 “ objection against getting all the knowledge we can, taking
 “ the advantage of the season, considering we are in the heart
 “ of the spring ; and it appears your worship ought to go on
 “ by it, at present, so long as we have * the best of the
 “ spring in hand, and with what we find or discover till
 “ the middle of January next, that your worship should deter-
 “ mine to return to Spain. For thence forward the days shorten
 “ fast ; and on account of the season it will become more
 “ grievous than at present. And although we now have the
 “ days of seventeen hours, besides the dawn and twilights, we
 “ have the weather so tempestuous and unsettled, it must be
 “ much more expected to happen when the day shall be short-
 “ ened from fifteen to twelve hours, and still more in winter,
 “ as we have seen in times past. And that your worship should
 “ get out of the strait some time in January, and in this time

* *A fro.*

“ take

“ take in wood and water sufficient to go for the bay of CADIZ,
“ or ST. LUCAR, from whence we sailed.

“ And to determine on going farther south than we are or may
“ be, as your worship gave directions to the captains at the
“ river Cruz: it does not appear to me possible to be done, on
“ account of the severity and tempestuousness of the season. For
“ when in this we now are, we sail with so much trouble and
“ danger, what would it be in 60 deg. and 75 deg. and farther on,
“ as your worship said was to be done in quest of the MALUCOS,
“ towards the E. and E. N. E. doubling the cape of GOOD
“ HOPE, or passing it: this time I think not. As well because
“ when we shall be there it will be winter, as your worship
“ better knows, as because the people are wan, and deprived
“ of their strength; and although we have at present provi-
“ sions enough for subsistence, they are neither so plenty,
“ nor such as will recover new strength, nor support ex-
“ cessive fatigues, without their constitutions being greatly
“ impaired by it; and I observe that those who fall sick, are
“ long in recovering. And although your worship has good
“ ships, and well fitted (thank God) yet they are in want of
“ cables, especially this ship Vitoria: and I have above said the
“ people are wan and feeble, and the provisions are not suffi-
“ cient to go by that way to the MALUCOS, and from thence to
“ return to SPAIN. Also it appears to me, your worship should
“ not navigate those coasts in the night, as well for the safety
“ of the ships, as that the people may have time to rest a
“ little, having here nineteen hours clear day-light, you may
“ order to lie at anchor four or five hours, which the night lasts.
“ For it appears a thing consonant to reason, to anchor for four
“ or five hours, which the night lasts, to give (as I have said
“ above) rest to the people, and not jade themselves with
“ working the ships, and more particularly to keep clear of
“ any

1520³

“ any danger *, which ill-fortune might bring us into, from
 “ whence God deliver us ; for if difasters happen, when fuch
 “ things are clearly feen, and when people are on their guard,
 “ what wonder if they befall when things are not clearly
 “ feen, known, or perceived, but that you anchor an hour
 “ before fun fet, when you can fee two leagues a-head. I have
 “ mentioned what I think, and which I have given in compli-
 “ ance to my duty to God, and to your worship, and what ap-
 “ pears to me ferviceable to his majefty and the good of the
 “ armada. Your worship will do what feems proper : and may
 “ God direct you, to whom I pray to preferve your life and ftate
 “ as it deferves.”

“ HERNANDO MAGALHANES having received this and the
 other opinions, as his intention was not to turn back on any
 account whatever ; and only paid this compliment, as he knew
 that people were not fatisfied with him, at the fame time that
 they were terrified on account of thofe who had been made a
 public example of : but to give an account of himfelf, he made
 a long reply, in which he gave circumftantial reafons, but all di-
 rected to go forward. And he fwore by the order of ST. JAGO,
 hanging on his breaft, that this appeared to him the moft eli-
 gible method for the fafety of the fleet ; wherefore, that all
 fhould follow trufting in the goodnefs of God, which had
 brought them to this place, and had difcovered to them this
 channel fo much defired, which would carry them to the end
 of their wifhes.”

HERRERA fays “ The St. Antonio came back to look for
 MAGALHANES, and as they anchored at the port of SARDINAS,
 without finding him where they left him, they difcharged fome
 guns, and made fmoaks ; and although they were not answered,

* Reves.

the captain, ALVARO DE MESQUITA, wanted to go in quest of the general, but the pilot ESTEVAN GOMEZ, a Portuguese, and the escrivano GERONIMO GUERRA, whom MAGALHANES had made treasurer, seized and stabbed him, on pretence that he had been MAGALHANES's counsellor in the executions * he had made; they kept him in close confinement. They made GERONIMO GUERRA captain of the ship, and pursued their voyage towards GUINEA to return to SPAIN.

1520.

“MAGALHANES found, on getting into the South-Sea, that the land turned towards the north, which appeared a good sign, though the sea was very dark and high, a mark of a great ocean: MAGALHANES ordered many thanks to God; and that they should steer to the northward to get quickly out of these cold climates.

“MAGALHANES thus steering to the northward had great storms till the 18th of December, when he found himself in 32 deg. 30 min. S. he had not till then met with so much obstruction from the wind as from the sea, which tore them to pieces. As he approached the warm climates the wind came large, and as they had it aft, the general ordered to steer N. W. and W. N. W. till he got to the line.”

In this track they discovered two uninhabited islands, which were named the DESVENTURADAS. The different relations do not agree in the situation of these islands; the first was named ILHA PRIMEIRA, according to BARROS, but the Portuguese relation in RAMUSIO, calls it ST. PEDRO. At the second they found many *sharks*, from whence they named it TIBURON. I have here given the different situations.

	Pigafetta.	Maximil.	Barros.	Portug.	Benzon.
First island, or St. Pedro,	15° S.	about the tropick.	18° S. 1500 leagues from Strait's Mouth.	18° S.	according to Le Maire.
Second, or Tiburon,	9		13	14	15 17

* Justicias.

F

These

1530.

These islands had nothing but birds and trees on them; the sea is very deep near the shore; but affording good fish they remained at them, according to MAXIMILIAN, two days.

As it is not the intention of this work to enter into the recital of MAGALHANES's voyage further than is necessary to explain his track across the Pacific Ocean, it will be sufficient to add, that after discovering the Ladrone islands, he went to those now named the PHILIPINAS, in one of which, named MACTAN, adjoining to ZEBU, he was killed. The ships afterwards visited BORNEO, and passed to the MALUCOS; from whence the Vitoria returned to SPAIN by the Cape of Good Hope on the 7th September, 1522*.

The Trinidada having sprung a leak, returned to the MALUCOS, and attempted the passage to NEW SPAIN, but being forced back from 42 deg. N. latitude, was wrecked at the MALUCOS.

Perhaps I may hereafter be induced to trace the voyage of MAGALHANES and his followers through the Philipinas and Eastern Islands, but this is a disquisition totally unconnected with the present subject; and which would not be intelligible without more accurate charts than any hitherto published of those parts.

* Herrera has preserved the names of those persons who returned in the Vitoria: Juan Sebastian del Cano, Miguel de Rodas, master; Martin de Insaurraga, pilot; Miguel de Rodas, seaman; Nicolas Griego, Juan Rodriguez, Basco Gallego, Martin de Judicibus, Juan de Santander, Hernando de Bustamente, Antonio Lombardo (Pigafetta), Francisco Rodriguez, Antonio Fernandez, Diego Gallego, Juan de Arratia, Juan de Apega, Juan de Acurio, Juan de Zubieta, Lorenzo de Yruna, Juan de Ortega, Pedro de Indarchi, Ruger Carpintete, Pedro Gasco, Alfonso Domingo, seaman; Diego Garcia, Pedro de Balpuesta, Ximeno de Burgos, Juan Martin, Martin de Magallanes, Francisco Alvo, Roldan de Argote.

FERDINAND GRIJALVA

AND

ALVARADO'S

VOYAGE.

THIS expedition is *briefly* mentioned by HERRERA* ; it is also mentioned by ARGENSOLA, but more circumstantially by DE COUTO and GALVANO : these obviously relate to the different ships ; GALVANO, who was at this period governor of the MALUCOS, to ALVARADO'S voyage, as does ARGENSOLA ; DE COUTO to GRIJALVA.

1537.

In 1536 CORTES, not discouraged by the injury done him in sending ANTONIO DE MENDOÇA to be viceroy of the Empire he had conquered, besides an expedition to the N. W. fitted out two ships to examine the track to the MALUCOS under the line ; but being informed of the dangerous situation to which PIZARRO'S affairs in PERU were reduced, they went first to ST. MIGUEL DE TANGARARA, with assistance to PIZARRO, “ and from thence to the MALUCOS, all along near the line, as they were commanded †.”

* Herrera, D. 5. L. 8. c. 10. and D. 7. L. 5. cap. 9.

Bart. Leonardo de Argenfola Conq. de las Malucos. Folio. Madrid, 1609, L. 2. P. 64.

De Couto, D. 5. L. 6. c. 5. Folio, Lisbon, 1612.

Galvano Discoveries of the World from their first original, unto A. D. 1555, published in English by Richard Hakluyt. London, quarto, 1601, P. 80.

† Galvano, P. 80.

1537.

DE COUTO indeed says, one ship was to return to CORTES with dispatches, and GRIJALVA, with the other, to proceed on the discovery of some islands to the westward, which were imagined to abound in gold *, and as CORTES kept this intention a profound secret, it gave rise to a report that GRIJALVA had fled, being afraid of punishment for some misdemeanours.

He says " GRIJALVA departed from PAGETA in 6 deg. N. the beginning of April, 1537, and steered W. and S. W. into 29 deg. S. and then springing his mast, he stood towards the line, and in 2 deg. N. carried his mast away ; but having repaired it as well as he could, he run into 25 deg. N. and then stood for the land, hoping to make CALIFORNIA, but had no signs of it ; and as the winds were E. and N. E. he resolved to run for the line as he did.

" The people on board insisted on his bearing away for the MALUCOS, which he refused, declaring, he did not chuse to be held a traitor, and enter the Portuguese territories ; this occasioned a mutiny, in which GRIJALVA was killed, with his nephew LOPO DAVALOS, and the master elected in his stead. He immediately bore away for the MALUCOS, and met with such calms, that he was four months going to PAPUA, which was the first land they reached ; they then had only seven men alive, for all the rest had died of hunger and fatigue. Being arrived here, the vessel falling to pieces, having been ten months at sea, they took to the boat, they coasted along an island named

* Ortelius, in his map of America 1587, lays down *three* such islands in the latitude of 16 deg. S. about 10 deg. W. longitude a Callao or about 87 deg. W. a London, with this description, *Hic uspiam insulas esse auro divites nonnulli volunt.* Probably these are what were originally named the Salomon islands ; for Herrera, after giving an account of Mendana's Discovery in 1567, mentions, that " in the voyage from Peru to the Salomon islands, was found an island named St. Paul, in 15 deg. S. 700 leagues from Peru, and in 19 deg. S. 300 leagues from land, others, which were, perhaps, those *first* called the Salomon islands." This implies, that the name had been given to some islands to the westward, before Mendana's voyage in 1567.

CRESPOS, from whence came many negroes, and so many came aboard, that they sunk the boat, saving the Spaniards, whom they made captives ashore, and carried them to sell about the islands, some being brought this year, 1538, to the MALUCOS, whom ANTONIO GALVANO ransomed, and supplied with every thing they wanted *."

1538.

ANTONIO GALVANO says, that " From PERU they sailed above 1000 leagues, without sight of land on the one side, nor yet on the other of the equinoctial. And in 2 deg. N. they discovered one island, named ASEA, which seemeth to be one of the islands of CLOVES †; 500 leagues, little more or less, as they sailed, they came to the sight of another, which they named ISLA DE LOS PESCADORES. Going still in this course, they saw another island, called HAYME, towards the south, and another named APIA; and then they came to the sight of SERI: turning towards the north one degree, they came to anchor at another island named COROA, and from thence they came to another under the line, named MEOUSUM, and from thence to BÚFU, standing in the same course.

" The people of all these islands are black, and have their hair frizzled, whom the people of MALUCO do call PAPUAS. There is here a bird as big as a crane: he flieth not, nor hath any wings wherewith to fly; he runneth on the ground like a deer: of their small feathers they do make hair for their idols. There is also an herb, which being washed in warm water, if the leaf thereof be laid on any member and licked with the tongue, it will draw out all the blood of a man's body: and with this leaf they use to let themselves blood.

* The title to the chapter wherein De Couto gives this relation is, " Ch. 5. Of a Spanish ship which was lost going to the Malucos."

† Island of *Cloves*. As this island is far distant from the Malucos, this probably means that *Asea* produces *Cloves*.

" From

1538.

“ From these islands they came unto others, named the GUELLES *, standing 1 deg. towards the north, east and west with the island TERENCE, wherein the Portugals have a fortrefs: these men are haired like the people of the MALUCOS. Those islands stand 124 leagues from the island named MORO †, and from TERENCE between 40 and 50. From whence they went to the isle of MORO and the islands of CLOVES, going from the one unto the other. But the people of the country would not suffer them to come on land, saying unto them, Go unto the fortrefs where the captain ANTONIO GALVANO is, and we will receive you with good will; for they would not suffer them to come on land without his licence; for he was factor of the country, as they named him. A thing worthy to be noted, that those of the country were so affectioned to the Portugals, that they would venture for them lives, wives, children, and goods.”

This voyage, as before related, is also mentioned by ARGENSOLA. He says,

“ Captain ALVARADO, a Spanish knight, was sent by CORTEZ to TERENCE, not to let the valour he had shewn sink into indolence. He discovered the islands of PAPUA, and bravely fought with the Barbarians: the Portuguese attribute this discovery to MENESES in 1527. The great ALVARADO also discovered other islands, named GELLES, in 1 deg. N. lat. E. and W. with TERENCE, 125 leagues distant from that of MORO. The natives of the GELLES in complexion, dress, and customs, are like those of the MALUCOS, except their language, which is particular to them.”

* These islands were seen in 1761 by the Warwick India-man.

† Argensola says the east side of Jilolo is called Morotia, i. e. Moro della Tierra, the islands adjoining Morotay, i. e. Moro del Mar.

LAVANHA *, in his account of MENESES' voyage, says, that " the islands of PAPUA, which were named ISLAS DE DON JORGE DE MENESES, are 200 leagues to the eastward of the MALUCOS: coming from the ISLA VERSIJA, where he wintered, which lies under the equinoctial, and has a good harbour. Keeping always under the line, they came to an island, named by the natives MEUNSU, and to another which they called BUFU, which is more to the east, whereto they gave the name of Dos GRAOS (GRAIN island) for the plenty they got there."

Thus we see collating the antient relations leads us step by step to the situation of places barely mentioned by some of them; but *this* would have been impossible had they not given us the *country* names.

One further observation on this voyage is to be added from LAVANHA †, who says " SAEVEDRA sailing from the MALUCOS for New-Spain, on the 14th of June, 1528, anchored at the island HAMEI, 170 leagues from TIDORE, to wood and water." Thus we have the situation of one more island in ALVARADO's voyage, for it cannot be doubted this is what ALVARADO calls HAYME. Let it be observed SAEVEDRA reckoned the distance from ZIVATLENEJO to the MALUCOS 2000 leagues.

* Folio, Madrid 1615. P. 53.

† P. 61.

THE
SPANISH DISCOVERIES
BEFORE MDXCV.

IN the first voyages of the SPANIARDS from AMERICA to the Westward, the MALUCOS were in view, but soon after the Peruvian affairs were reduced to order, they attempted discoveries.

It may be useful in developing the obscurities met with on this subject, to insert a chronological detail of the early viceroys of PERU. All the writers agree in ascribing the first voyage of this kind, and the discovery of the Salomon islands, to the period in which LOPEZ GARCIA DE CASTRO governed PERU: HERRERA indeed insinuates, that the islands originally named the *Salomon Islands*, were different from what this name was applied to, by MENDANA, in 1567; but as we have no record of that *original* discovery, so vague a report cannot be considered as an acception.

FRANCISCO PIZARRO set out from PANAMA in 1525, he discovered PERU in 1526; went to SPAIN in 1528; was sent back to PERU in 1529, and arrived there in 1530. He founded the city of LIMA in 1535, and was assassinated on the 26th of June, 1541.

PERU was, for several years after, in a state of civil war; PIZARRO's successor was

CHRISTO-

CHRISTOVAL BACA DE CASTRO.

BLASCO NUNNEZ VELA, entered LIMA in May 1544, and was killed in battle in January 1546.

PEDRO DE LA GASCA left Spain in February 1546, he arrived at PANAMA in September following; from thence he went to PERU, and having settled the affairs of that country, returned to SPAIN in January 1550.

ANTONIO DE MENDOZA entered LIMA in September 1551, and died the year following.

ANDRES HURTADO DE MENDOZA, marquis of Cannete, from July 1555, to April 1561.

DIEGO LOPEZ ZUNNIGA Y VELASCO, Condé de Nieva, entered LIMA in April 1561. He died suddenly the year following.

LOPEZ GARCIA DE CASTRO, from September 1564, to November 1569.

FRANCISCO DE TOLEDO, from November 1569, to September 1581.

During his government St. CHRISTOVAL was discovered; as ARIAS informs us, this happened in 1575. Sir FRANCIS DRAKE mentions to have met the Almiranta of the SALOMON islands, called the *Capitana de Morial*, or the *Grand Captain of the South*, at VALPARAISO, the 5th of December 1578*; but we have no circumstantial relation of any events in that voyage.

MARTIN HENRIQUEZ, from September 1581, to November 1586.

FERNANDO DE TORRES Y PORTUGAL, Condé de Villar don pardo, from November 1586, to January 1590.

During his administration Sir THOMAS CANDISH was in the South Sea; and there is in the King of SPAIN's library † a MS. relation of what passed in PERU from the 26th of April 1588,

* World encompassed, p. 51. † Penelo de Leon. Bibl. Orient. and Occid. p. 642.

concerning some vessels fitted out against the English; and to it are added the opinions of several men of consideration, on what ought to be done on that head; and amongst them is that of ALVARO MENDANA, Adelentado of the SALOMON Islands, who is the only person mentioned by name.

GARCIA HURTADO DE MENDOZA, fourth marquis of Cannete, from January 1590, to July 1596.

During his government MENDANA's expedition in 1595 was undertaken.

LOUIS DE VELASCO, marquis of Salinas, from July 1596, to January 1604.

To him QUIROS presented two memorials, to be furnished with vessels, and every thing necessary, to continue the prosecution of the discovery of the unknown southern lands; the viceroy pretended the desires of QUIROS exceeded the limits of his authority: he sent him to SPAIN with letters strongly recommending his project †.

HACLUIT mentions an *accidental* discovery of some islands abounding in silver during this government,

GASPAR DE ZUNNIGA Y ACEVEDO, Condé de Monterrey, was viceroy from January 1604 to December 1607.

During his administration, QUIROS's famous expedition, in 1606, was undertaken.

JUAN DE MENDOSA Y LITA, third marquis de Monte Claro, from December 1607, to December 1615—His successor

FRANCISCO DE BORJA Y ARAGON, principé Esquilaché, left SPAIN in 1614, and with him went QUIROS, who died at PANAMA, in his way to LIMA. Principé Esquilaché entered LIMA in December 1615, and continued there till December 1621.

† Pingé from Figueroa.

We have no later accounts of Spanish expeditions to the westward of PERU, at least none of sufficient authenticity to be relied on.

The first voyage *expresly* on *discovery* to the westward of PERU, appears to have been that undertaken in 1567: it is mentioned by many Spanish writers, but I have not any where met with a distinct and consistent relation of it. HERRERA ascribes the command to MENDOÇA; in this he is singular, all the rest representing MENDANA as chief in the expedition. HERRERA appears to be in a mistake, for not only FIGUEROA mentions 1567 to be the year in which MENDANA's first expedition was undertaken; but LOPEZ VAZ, though he mentions no year, determines it to the same period, as he says it was *during* the *vicerealty* of LOPEZ GARCIA DE CASTRO, who *left* that government in 1569; besides it seems to be universally agreed that the SALOMON islands were discovered in 1567; and not only FIGUEROA and LOPEZ VAZ, but ACOSTA and ARIAS, as well as GALLEGO*, ascribe the discovery of these islands to MENDANA.

The authors consulted in the following relation of the Spanish discoveries before 1595, are

ANTONIO HERRERA. Descripción de las Indias, cap. 27, p. 59. Folio, Amberes 1728.

JOSEPH ACOSTA. L. I. cap. 6 and 15. Quarto 1590.

LOPEZ VAZ. Hacluit, vol. III. p. 801.

JUAN LOUIS ARIAS. Memorial, in a collection of MSS. and printed memorials.

OVALLE, Churchill's Collection.

* Penelo de Leon, p. 671. "Relation de Jornada y Viage pr^o q'al descubierto de las Islas de Salomon hizo el Adelantado Alvaro de Mendana siendo el autor (Hernan Gallego) piloto mayor." MS. in Barcia library.

CHRISTOVAL SUAREZ DE FIGUEROA. Abstract in Coreal, Vol. II. p. 393. Abstract in M. PINGRÉ's Mem. of Transit 1769.

It appears MENDANA himself was very uncertain of the situation of the places he had discovered in his former voyage, so that it is not wonderful there is a great discordancy in the different relations. In the first place the various reports of situation will be recited.

HERRERA, in the beginning of his *Descripcion de las Indias*, says "The SALOMON islands are 800 leagues from PERU;" afterwards he says, "1500 leagues from LIMA, and from 7 deg. to 12 deg. S. latitude;" and, at last mentions *one island* in 15 deg. S. 700 leagues, called ST. PAUL; and *some others*, 300 leagues from land, in 19 deg. S.

JOSEPH ACOSTA says, the SALOMON islands are about 800 leagues from PERU, but mentions no latitude.

LOPEZ VAZ says, they found some islands in 11 deg. S. 800 leagues from LIMA, and eleven great islands between 9 deg. and 15 deg. S. He afterwards says, they traced GUADALCANAL to 18 deg S. *.

OVALLE's History of CHILI, says the SALOMON islands are to the westward of PERU, about 7500 miles (125 deg.) and extend from 7 deg. to 12 deg. S.

The fragment of FIGUEROA says, QUIROS reported that MENDANA described the SALOMON islands to lie between 7 deg. and 12 deg. S. 1500 leagues from LIMA.

Sir RICHARD HAWKINS, who says he saw a MS. of the voyage at PANAMA, reports, "That in the height of SANTA, (8 deg. S.) some 750 leagues to the westward, lye the islands of SALOMON, of late years discovered."

* Probably 18 deg. is an error of the press for 15 deg. S.

ARIAS, in his memorial, says, "The Adelentado ALVARO DE MENDANA DE NEYRA, discovered NEW-GUADALCANAL, which is a very large island, very near NEW-GUINEA; some have imagined what MENDANA called NEW-GUADALCANAL is part of NEW-GUINEA, the middle of these large islands in 13 deg. to 14 deg. S.

"Afterwards MENDANA discovered the archipelago of islands, called the SALOMON islands, whereof, great and small, he saw thirty-three of very fine prospect, their middle in 11 degrees S. according to his relation.

"He afterwards, in 1575, discovered the island ST. CHRISTOVAL, not far from the situation of the said archipelago; its middle in 7 deg. to 8 deg. S. 110 leagues in circuit."

It is not clear from ARIAS, whether MENDANA had, previous to 1575, made one or two voyages, but from other authorities it appears, he made but one.

FIGUEROA says *, "They sailed from CALLAO, the 10th of January 1567, and reached the coast of MEXICO, 22d of January 1568. They ran from CALLAO with *contrary* winds 1450 leagues, when they discovered a small island, inhabited †, in 6 deg. 45 min. S. which MENDANA named ISLA DE JESUS.

At 160 leagues from this island they fell in with a large ledge of rocks, and small islands within them in 6 deg. 15 deg. S. which were named the BAXOS DE LA CANDALERIA ‡, they lay N. E. and S W. and might be 15 leagues in circuit altogether §.

* Correal's Abridgment.

† "By Mulattoes." Pingré from Figueroa.

‡ These appear to be Onthong Java.

§ "They were seventeen days from Isla de Jesus to B. de la Candaleria; at Isla de Jesus they *began* to have contrary winds, much rain, thunder and lightning; certain signs of great land being near." Pingré, p. 23.

"They

“ They saw another land, which they named STA. ISABELLA, very populous, at six leagues to the S. E. of a port, in it they found two small islands in 8 deg. S.”

FIGUEROA then gives an account of the rest of the SALOMON islands; the farthest south he mentions, except ST. CHRISTOVAL, which has a port in 11 deg. S. is a vulcano, named SE-SARGA, 8 leagues in circuit, in 9 deg. 45 min. S. beyond which is GUADALCANAL. FIGUEROA does not mention the latitude of GUADALCANAL, nor does he give any longitude of these islands. He says they stood N. from CHRISTOVAL, into 3 deg. S. where they had signs of land, and thought it was NEW-GUINEA.

There seems to me no room to doubt, that what MENDANA named SALOMON islands, are what DAMPIER named NEW-BRITAIN. I have discussed this matter in a particular memoir, and shall therefore avoid saying any thing in this place on the subject; but having determined the situation of the SALOMON islands, the description which follows from the Spanish writers above referred to, will be intelligible.

It is much to be regretted that hitherto my endeavours to procure the original of FIGUEROA have been fruitless. By COREAL's abridgment, it is very obvious THEVENOT has transcribed from him the fragment of MENDANA's voyage in 1595, which remains in some copies of his collection. The abridgment of that voyage and of TORQUEMADA, in COREAL, are very brief and imperfect, and if the voyage in 1567, be equally curtailed, the original of FIGUEROA must be extremely valuable.

It would be useless to enter into a dry detail of names, where the situation of each particular island could not be determined: it is therefore proposed to give the description of the whole from the Spanish writers, whose accounts are indeed general.

HERRERA says, "The SALOMON islands are considerable in number and size; the most remarkable being 18, some of 300 leagues in circuit, two of 200, and of 100, and of 50, and of less; besides many whose circuits have not been discovered, and it is said, that they may, perhaps, make a continent with NEW-GUINEA, and the undiscovered land to the westward of the Strait *. The whole of these islands appeared to be of a good climate, habitable, and fertile in provisions and cattle: there was found in them some fruits common in EUROPE, hogs and fowls. Great many natives of a brown colour like Spaniards, others white, red, and black negroes; which is a proof of their adjoining to NEW-GUINEA, where such variety of people as resort to the *Spice islands* might have been mixed."

ACOSTA, who twice mentions the discovery of the SALOMON islands, in the last place says, "ALVARO MENDANA, and his companions, sailing from LIMA to the westward, at the end of three months, found the islands of SALOMON, which are many and large: it is an opinion, well grounded, that they lye close to NEW-GUINEA, or, at least, that there is a continent very near."

LOPEZ VAZ, a Portuguese, taken in 1586, by captain WITHRINGTON in the river PLATE, also mentions the discovery of the SALOMON islands, in the history found in his possession; an abridged translation whereof we have in HACLUIT, from whom PURCHAS has also copied it. According to LOPEZ VAZ, "CASTRO, viceroy of PERU, sent a kinsman of his, ALVAREZ DE MINDANIO, general of the fleet, PEDRO SARMIENTO, his lieutenant, and in the vice-admiral PEDRO DE ORTEGA.

"The fleet departing from LIMA, sailed 800 leagues westward off the coast of PERU, where they found certain islands, in 11 deg. S. inhabited by a kind of people of a yellowish com-

* Of Magalhães.

plexion, and all naked, whose weapons are bows and arrows, and darts. The beasts they saw here were hogs and little dogs, and they found some hens; here also they found a muster of cloves, ginger, and cinnamon; though the cinnamon was not of the best: and here appeared unto them likewise some shew of gold. The first island that the Spaniards discovered, they named STA. ISABELLA; and here they built a small pinnace, wherewith, and the ship's boat, they found out between 9 deg. and 15 deg. S. latitude, eleven great islands, being, one with another, 80 leagues in compass. The greatest island they called after the first finder, GUADALCANAL, on the coast whereof they sailed 150 leagues before they could know whether it was an island or part of the main land: and yet they knew not perfectly what to make of it, but think it may be part of that continent which stretches to the strait of MAGALHANES, for they coasted it to 18 deg. S. * and could not find the end thereof. The gold that they found was upon GUADALCANAL, where they landed, and took a town, finding small grains of gold in the houses; but the Spaniards, not understanding the language of the country, and the Indians, who were very stout men, continually fighting against them, they could never learn from whence that gold came, nor yet what store there was in the land."

LOPEZ VAZ unfairly charges the Indians as the aggressors; he says, that fourteen Spaniards having gone ashore to water, were, on a sudden, beset by the Indians in four canoes, who took the ship's boat, and killed all the people. But PINGRÉ, from FIGUEROA, tells us, "The cazique of the place had conceived a great affection for MENDANA; but a dispute arose with him about a young man whom the Spaniards had seized, and would not return, though the cazique demanded him back:

* Probably an error of the press for 15 deg.

hereupon

hereupon nine Spaniards *, commanded by the steward, going ashore for water, were massacred by the Indians; next day revenge was taken; several Indians were killed, and villages burnt. It was captain PEDRO SARMIENTO that MENDANA sent to make these reprisals."

LOPEZ VAZ says, that upon the Indians killing the people belonging to the boat, "The Spaniards went ashore in their pinnace, and burnt the town, and in this town they found the gold abovementioned. They were discovering these islands about fourteen months †.

"The Indians use to go to sea in great canoes, that will carry 100 men à-piece, wherein they have many conflicts with one another, but to the Christians they could do no great harm; for with a small pinnace, and two falcons, a few may overcome 100 of them.

"He that passeth the Strait of MAGALHANES, or saileth from the coast of CHILI directly for the MALUCOS, must needs run in sight of some of these islands, at which you may furnish yourself with plenty of victuals, as hogs, hens, excellent almonds, potatoes, sugar-canes, with divers other sorts, fit for the sustenance of man, in great abundance; also amongst these islands, you shall have some quantity of gold, which the Indians will give you in truck for other commodities: for the Spaniards, in their discovery of these islands, not seeking gold, brought home notwithstanding 40,000 pezos ‡ with them, besides great store of cloves and ginger, and some cinnamon also, which is not so good as in other places."

* Lopez Vaz says fourteen.

† This must mean from Peru back to Peru, for Figueroa says, they sailed from Callao 10th of January 1567 and reached the coast of Mexico 22d January 1568.

‡ Dollars.

LOPEZ VAZ adds, that “when they thought to have sent colonies unto these islands, captain DRAKE entered the South Sea, whereupon commandment was given, that they should not be inhabited, that the English, or others, who pass the Strait of MAGALHANES to go to the MALUCOS, might have no succour there, but such as they got from the Indians.”

ARIAS, in his memorial, says, “The Adelentado ALVARO MENDANA DE NEYRA, discovered NEW-GUADALCANAL, which is a very large island, very near NEW-GUINEA. Some have imagined, that what MENDANA called NEW-GUADALCANAL, is part of NEW-GUINEA. NEW-GUINEA is in the southern hemisphere, and was some time before discovered; and since, almost all has been discovered on the outside. It is a country encompassed with water*, and according to the greatest part of those who have seen it, Spaniards, and other nations, it is 700 leagues in circuit: others make it much more. The middle of these large islands is in 13 deg. to 14 deg. S.

“Afterwards the Adelentado MENDANA discovered the archipelago of islands called the islands of SALOMON, whereof, great and small, he saw thirty-three, of very fine prospect, in 11 deg. S. their middle, according to his relation.”

In the abridgment COREAL gives of FIGUEROA, there are no circumstances of description, except in regard to the situation; in M. PINGRÉ's we are told, that “from the BAXOS DE LA CANDALERIA, MENDANA had sight of land, towards which he sailed, and anchored in a port, which was named STA. ISABELLA DE LA ESTRELLA†. They constructed a brigantine, in which MENDANA sent PEDRO DE ORTEGA, his M^{re}. de Campo, and HERNAN GALLEGO, his chief pilot, with 18 soldiers and 12 sailors, to go round the island, whereto they gave the name of ISABELLA, or STA. ISABELLA.

* *Aislada*. I imagine, in this place it rather signifies *separated into islands*.

† Coreal does *not* say St^a. Isabella was in sight from Baxos de la Candaleria.

“ They

“ They sailed to the S. E. as the coast lay, and at six leagues from the port, they found two small islands, with great rows * of palms, in 8 deg. latitude; and in the same course saw many other islands. They also found a large bay, with eight islands, all inhabited.”

As it seems impossible to clear up the source of the very great discordance of situation, it would be useless to attempt it; but this confusion has obscured the early discoveries so much, that many have, ridiculously, been led from thence, to think them all, *at least*, suspicious. There can be no doubt that the SALOMON islands, discovered in 1567, were considered to be well worth attention; but every new undertaking must be dragged up a very steep hill; and it seldom happens, that those who from their situation are enabled, have the ability to judge of such enterprises, and are inclined from spirit and virtue to promote them.

It will not be amiss to observe in this place, that the Spaniards, to bring places within their *line of demarcacion*, reckoned the distance across the Pacific Ocean much too little in their early voyages†.

Having mentioned the *line of demarcacion*, it will be proper to explain the *term*, and free the subject from some very erroneous misconstructions, which even authors of reputation have been led into.

When the spirit of discovery was warm in SPAIN and PORTUGAL, it was foreseen that disputes would arise about limits. It was, therefore, referred to the pope to settle a *line of demarcacion*, which should determine the limits of each. This line may be called the *first meridian*: it was placed 370 leagues to the westward of ST. ANTONIO, one of the Cape VERDE

* Alas.

† Vide Gaetan, in Ramusio, and Céspedes Hydrographia; the former being about 40 deg. deficient of the true distance between Mexico and the Philipinas.

islands. All in the eastern hemisphere appertaining to PORTUGAL ; and in the western to SPAIN : it was not all *discoveries* made to the *westward* by the *one*, and to the *eastward* by the *other*, but within the hemisphere ; and the Spanish pretensions to the MALUCOS, was grounded on a *presumed* fallacy of the Portuguese, in representing the longitudes of the eastern parts of INDIA much less than they really were. Experience of modern times has confirmed the Portuguese reports, and confuted the Spanish, who, nevertheless, continue to hold the Philipinas against the pope's bull *.

* Vide Céspedes's Hydrographia, where the judgment of the pilots is preserved. P. 129 to 153, folio, Madrid 1606.

JUAN FERNANDEZ' VOYAGE.

JUAN FERNANDEZ is better known by the islands to which he gave his name in 1572, than by the more important discovery he made of the SOUTHERN CONTINENT.

Circiter
1576.

All I can find related of this personage is in ARIAS's Memorial; he says, "A pilot, named JUAN FERNANDEZ, who discovered the track from LIMA to CHILI by going to the westward (which till then had been made with much difficulty, as they kept along shore, where the southerly winds almost constantly prevail), sailing from the coast of CHILI about the latitude of 40 deg. little more or less, in a small ship, with some of his companions, in courses between W. and S. W. was brought in a month's time to a coast, from what he could judge of the *continent*, very fertile and agreeable, inhabited with white people, mighty well disposed, of our stature, cloathed with very fine cloths, and so peaceable and civil, that in every manner they could express, they offered every thing in their power, and of the riches and fruits of their country, which appeared very rich and plentiful. But (being overjoyed to have discovered the coast of that GREAT-CONTINENT, so much desired) he returned to CHILI, intending to go back properly fitted, and to keep it a secret till they and their friends could return on the discovery. It was delayed from day to day, till JUAN FERNANDEZ died, when, with his death, this matter, so important, sunk into oblivion.

Circiter
1576.

“ In regard to this, it must be observed, that many have related this discovery of JUAN FERNANDEZ in the following manner, affirming that they had it thus from himself, *viz.* That going to the westward from LIMA, to discover the track to CHILI, seeking times for it, and getting off shore, (where almost always the winds are south) a certain space of longitude (which he would, at a proper time, declare); and then standing south, with little deviation, to the adjoining points, he discovered the said coast of the SOUTHERN CONTINENT in the latitude (which he would also tell when expedient), from whence he made his voyage to CHILI.

“ Other relations, much worthy of belief, place this discovery as before related; but whether it happened in this or the other manner, or two different discoveries, it is a thing most certain that he did discover the coast of the SOUTHERN LAND; for so has been testified by persons of much credit and authority, to whom the said JUAN FERNANDEZ communicated the account, with the above-mentioned circumstances of the country and people which he discovered: and one of these witnesses, whom I can here mention to your Majesty, was M^{re}. de Campo DE CORTES, a man extremely worthy of credit, as is known, and who has been employed in CHILI near sixty years, who heard it from the said pilot, and saw the description he brought of the said coast.

“ On this coast JUAN FERNANDEZ saw the mouths of very large rivers, from whence, and from what the natives intimated, and because they were people so *white*, so well clad, and in every thing so different from those of CHILI and all PERU, he concluded it certainly the coast of the SOUTHERN CONTINENT, which appeared much better and richer than that of PERU.”

I S L A N D S

ISLANDS OF FONTACIAS.

PREVIOUS to the voyage of MENDANA in 1595, a few words will be proper of the islands FONTACIAS, so named in the time of the marquis of Cannete; the only mention I have found made of these islands, is in “Lima Fundada,” a poem, by Dr. D. PEDRO DE PERALTA BARNUEVO ROCHA Y BENAVIDES, printed at LIMA, 1732, 2 vols. 4to. It does not appear *when* or by *whom* the discovery was made. In a note*, PERALTA says,

“The islands FONTACIAS were so named in the time of the marquis of Cannete; they extend from 12 deg. to 30 deg. S. to the west of the coast of PERU; their inhabitants, it is said, have come in canoes to trade with the towns of CHINCHA, PISCO, and ACARI. According to the original dispatch of the viceroy abovementioned, in which he appoints D. JUAN ROLDAN DAVILA general for the conquest, and settling them, under date 15th July, 1592; and two royal schedules 1st December 1613; and 1st May 1638. This intimation is very surprising, for they are not found in any map of this sea, nor are they mentioned in any of the subsequent voyages of the Spaniards, or foreigners, who have cruized to the westward of this coast; wherefore, it may be supposed, the report was without foundation.

The marquis of Cannete having named D. JUAN ROLDAN DAVILA general for the discovery and settling the islands FONTACIAS, he, for this purpose, equipped two ships at his own expence; but one of them was employed against Sir RICHARD HAWKINS,” and by that means the expedition dropped.

* Vol. I. p. 195.

I do not find PERALTA accurate in his relations, he is particularly erroneous in his account of MENDANA (p. 473.) “ who (he says) was sent by the marquis of Cannete to discover the SALOMON islands, with three ships, in 1580,” though the marquis did not come to the government till 1590. PERALTA jumbles the *facts* of the *two* voyages together, and mistakes other circumstances.

It is obvious *all* the circumstances mentioned of the islands FANTACIAS *cannot* be true ; but I think there must have been some authority for the report of such islands.

PENELO DE LEON * mentions “ DON ANDRES de MEDINA DAVILA *memorial al Rey, &c. memorial to the King, requesting the conquest and peopling the SALOMON islands, sailing from ACCAPULCO with the ships of the PHILIPINAS; and a discourse, proving the advantages to the INDIES from this settlement, and a reply to all the inconveniencies which can be alledged against it, 1647. M. S. O. in the library of BARCIA.*”

Perhaps he may have been a descendant of JUAN ROLDAN DAVILA, and if so, probably his memorial may contain something of these islands. GIMELLI calls him ANTONIO DE MEDINA ; and PADRE MURILLO tells us, he was made captain of the galleon from ACCAPULCO, but the governor, who was aboard, displaced him at sea ; when they got to the PHILIPINAS, he went away in a boat, intending to go to SPAIN from CHINA, but was never afterwards heard of.

* Biblioth. orient. y occident. p. 671.

Adelentado Alvaro Mendana de Neyra's

V O Y A G E.

THERE are two relations published of MENDANA's voyage in 1595; the one is a letter from QUIROS to Dr. DON ANTONIO MORGA, who was lieutenant-general of the PHILIPINAS, at the time QUIROS arrived at MANILA, and afterwards, in 1616, president of the Royal Audience of QUITO; this letter MORGA has inserted in a work he published at MEXICO in 1609*. He there says, 'That in April, 1595, the Adelentado ALVARO DE MENDANA DE NEYRA sailed from CALLAO DE LIMA, in PERU, to settle the SALOMON islands, discovered many years before in the SOUTH SEA, and the chief of them named ST. CHRISTOVAL. He carried four ships, two large, the capitana and almiranta, a frigate and a gallesta, with 400 † men in all, his wife Donna YSABEL BARRETOS, and three brothers-in-law. He discovered other islands in the voyage, whereat he did not tarry, as they were not what he was bound to. Having parted with the almiranta, he anchored with the other ships at an island of negroes, near NEW-GUINEA, whereto he gave the name of STA. CRUZ; and there he settled, not much to the satisfaction of his people. The Adelentado died there, as did two of his brothers, and many of the crew. Donna YSABEL BARRETOS withdrew the establishment, on account of their

1595.

* Sucesos de las Philipinas, 4to. Mexico, 1609, cap. VI. p. 29.

† Coreal says, from Figueroa, 378 men, (vol. II. p. 397). Pingré (p. 31.) also from Figueroa, says 368 persons were embarked, the greater part married; 208 were able to bear arms.

1595.

sickness and wants, and embarked the people who remained, in the capitana, frigate, and galleota, which got by another track to the river of BUTUAN on MINDANAO *; the capitana having endured great distresses, got to MANILA. Donna YSABEL BARRETOS having at MANILA married Don FERNANDO DE CASTRO, returned in his ship ST. GERONIMO to NEW-SPAIN in 1596, such being the end of this voyage. I have inserted (says MORGA) the relation which PEDRO FERNANDEZ DE QUIROS gave under his hand.'

There cannot be a more authentic testimony than a man of rank and character thus producing a letter from the discoverer himself, written to him at the time of the discovery, and published during the life of QUIROS. The other relation is a fragment preserved in THEVENOT; it is on less distinct authority, but it is evidently a transcript of FIGUEROA, whose history of GARCIA HURTADO DE MENDOÇA, fourth marquis of Cannete, was published in 1613 †.

There are also two abridgments of FIGUEROA, one by CORREAL, the other by PINGRÉ; I have not been able to procure a copy of FIGUEROA.

QUIROS's relation, as might be expected in a letter, is more succinct; but there are some circumstances in it, which incline me to believe, that FIGUEROA, who speaks in the third person, has taken a relation of QUIROS, as the ground-work, and added some things from the report of other persons who were in the voyage.

* Figueroa says, "The frigate after leaving S^{ta}. Cruz lost company, and never more appeared; it was reported that it had been found with all its sails set, and the people dead and rotten, driven ashore upon the coast of a certain part; the galleota got to Camiguing, near Mindanao" Fragment in Thevenot.

† Hechos de Don Garcia Hurtado de Mendoça, 4^o marquis de Cannete, & Christoval Suarez de Figueroa, 4to. 1613. Pingré mentions an edition, 4to. Madrid, 1656. Pingré Memoir sur le Transit de Venus 1769, 4to. Paris 1767.

1595.

The letter of QUIROS informs us of several circumstances regarding the persons employed in the expedition; these it may be proper to mention in this place: MENDANA's brother-in-law, LOPE DE LA VEGA, was admiral; PEDRO FERNANDEZ DE QUIROS chief pilot; and PEDRO MERINO MANRIQUEZ, M^{re}. de Campo. According to FIGUEROA, the capitana was named ST. JEROME; the almiranta, ST. ISABELLA; the gallesta ST. PHILIPPE, captain PHILIPPE CORÇO; and the frigate ST. CATALINA, was, according to FIGUEROA, under the direction of lieutenant ALONSO DE LEYLA *, but QUIROS says it was commanded by captain Don LORENZO, brother to MENDANA's wife. On the eighth of October the MRE. DE CAMPO and THOMAS DE AMPUERO were hanged, and ensign JUAN DE BUY beheaded, for mutinous and disorderly behaviour at the island of STA. CRUZ. The admiral's ship parted from the rest the night they discovered that island, and was never heard of. The Adelentado died the 18th of October †. Don LORENZO, his brother-in-law, who, by the loss of the admiral, had succeeded as captain-general, died the 2d. November; and before seven or eight days, the clerigo ANTONIO DE SERPA; and on the 8th November the vicar JUAN DE ESPINOSA. On the 18th, by order of the governess, Donna YsABEL BARRETOS, MENDANA's widow, they departed from these islands, many of their people being sick, as they had few refreshments, and were in great want of medicines.

* Pingré from Figueroa, p. 31.

† "The grief which these melancholy events occasioned to Mendana, joined to the
" fatigue of the voyage, and the obstructions he continually met with, brought him in
" a few days to his grave: he died the 18th October, at one in the afternoon, at the
" age of 54." Pingré, p. 41, 42, from Figueroa, so that he was born in 1541.
" By his will, which he had scarce strength to sign, he named his wife, Donna Yfa-
" bel Barretos, governess of the fleet, and Don Lorenzo Barretos, his brother-in-
" law, captain-general." Idem.

1595.

QUIROS, in the conclusion of his letter to MORGA, says,
 ‘ Besides my desire to serve you, Sir, my motive for leaving
 ‘ with you this short relation, is, that there may remain an ac-
 ‘ count of the voyage, in case God should so dispose of my per-
 ‘ son, or any other accident happen, that I, or what I carry
 ‘ should be lost; and a light be left towards effecting a business
 ‘ of much service to God, and to our sovereign : you, Sir, must
 ‘ be so kind to accept the good inclination I have to do you any
 ‘ service; if God restores me to port, I shall have room to shew it
 ‘ better; and you must also forgive my being so brief, as the little
 ‘ time I have is the fault. The secret being with me, I must in-
 ‘ treat you that nobody know it; it is proper the FIRST ISLANDS
 ‘ remain concealed till his Majesty is informed, and can order
 ‘ what is expedient for his service : for as THEY are in the inter-
 ‘ mediate space between PERU, NEW-SPAIN, and the PHILIPPI-
 ‘ NAS, should the English, on getting an account of THEM, make
 ‘ an establishment there, it would be of very bad consequence.’

ARIAS gives some further elucidation into the view of MEN-
 DANA's voyage in 1595. He says, ‘ The intention was to people
 the island ST. CHRISTOVAL, from thence to discover the coast
 of the southern continent. He discovered, a little to the east-
 ward of ST. CHRISTOVAL, the island STA. CRUZ, in 10 deg.
 S. which was more than 100 leagues in circuit, very fertile and
 populous.’ ARIAS also mentions the disputes between the Ade-
 lentado and his soldiers, the execution of some of the first rank,
 and his death soon after.

In the following relation of MENDANA's voyage, QUIROS's
 letter to MORGA, the Spanish fragment in THEVENOT, as well
 as the abridgments of FIGUEROA by COREAL and PINGRÉ,
 have been collated, and the circumstances reduced to one con-
 nected detail; those from the fragment are denoted by two in-
 verted commas “, and QUIROS's letter is distinguished by a
 single

single inverted comma ‘, and where the fragment differs from this letter, it is expressed in a note. The translation of both is almost literal.

1595.

‘ Friday, 9th April, 1595 *, the Adelentado, ALVARO MEN-
 ‘ DANA DE NEYRA, sailed from CALLAO, intending to settle
 ‘ the SALOMON islands: going to the vallies of TRUXILLO and
 ‘ SENA to collect people and provisions; he passed on to PAITA,
 ‘ where having watered and enlisted about 400 † people; he
 ‘ sailed ‡ with his four ships from that port, which is in 5 deg.
 ‘ S. lat. to the W. S. W. in quest of the islands of his discovery.
 ‘ In this course he sailed to the latitude $9\frac{1}{2}$ deg. S. with the
 ‘ wind at S. E. “ and S. S. E. § ” from hence W. by S. to 14
 ‘ deg. S. and then changed his course to W. by N. “ The 21st
 ‘ July they observed the height of the sun, and found them-
 ‘ selves in 10 deg. 50 min. S. ||

“ At five in the evening ” they got sight of an island “ to
 “ the N. W. by N. 10 leagues distant ¶ ” to which the general,
 ‘ from the day, gave the name of LA MAGDALENA. “ Next
 “ day they got near shore ; ” from a port of it (“ near a moun-
 “ tain) on the south side of the island in 10 deg. S. ” came
 ‘ out in all, above 400 Indians, in 70 vessels **, in some more,
 ‘ some less people; others swimming, others upon floats: they
 ‘ were white, and of a gentle disposition, large, stout-limbed,
 ‘ and so well shaped, as greatly to surpass the Spaniards; they
 ‘ had beautiful teeth, eyes, and mouths, delicate fine hands and

* Coreal says 11th April:

† Coreal says 378 men, Pingré 368 persons.

‡ “ 16th June,” Coreal, Vol. II. p. 397. Pingré, p. 31.

§ Pingré, p. 31.

|| Idem. Quiros says “ having in this track reached the latitude of full 10 deg. S.

“ 21st July they got sight,” &c.

¶ Pingré, p. 31.

** 70 naos en que venian de tres en tres en otras mas ô menos.

1595.

‘ feet, flowing hair, and many of them were very ruddy*; and
 ‘ amongst them some of the most beautiful boys; all of them
 ‘ naked, and without covering to any part; and all their bodies,
 ‘ legs, and arms, and some of them with their faces painted in the
 ‘ manner of the BISSAYAS †. These people seemed to invite the
 ‘ Spaniards to go to their port, “ pointing with the finger to
 ‘ their island and port; they spoke very loud, and repeated very
 ‘ often ATALUT and ANALUT. Being got to the ships, they
 ‘ offered coconuts, a kind of nuts, a certain meat, particularly
 ‘ resembling patés, folded up in leaves, good plantans, and wa-
 ‘ ter; they took one by the hand, and hauled him into the ship;
 ‘ the others, incited by these instances of good treatment given
 ‘ to him,” above forty came aboard the capitana: most of the
 ‘ men appeared of low stature compared to them, and amongst
 ‘ them came one who was taller than any person in the armada ‡.
 ‘ To some the general gave shirts and other things; these they
 ‘ received with much satisfaction, dancing with them accord-
 ‘ ing to their custom, and calling to their companions. The
 ‘ general, out of all patience with their tricks, for they were
 ‘ great thieves, “ made signs to them to retire; they refused to
 ‘ do it, and” he gave orders to fire, with intent to frighten
 ‘ them; when they heard this, they leaped into the water, and
 ‘ swam back to the canoes §; all put themselves on their defence,

* Y muchas de ellos muy rubios.

† The Bissayas inhabit some of the southern Philipinas; originally many were painted, or rather punctuated; the passage in Quiros's letter is not intelligible, viz. “ Bissayas, que es çierto gente barbara y desnuda, y de tan poca razon avia de verlos de que alabar mucho a Dios que los crio, y no parezca encareçimento que es assi.”

‡ 40 de ellas que parecian mas hombres menos demarca junto a ellos y entre ellos bino uno que se entendio ser mas, que el mas alto hombre de n^a. armada hombres de mas demarca.

§ Pingré says, “ One alone held fast by the foot of a table, without their being able to make him let go his hold, till a soldier wounded him in the hand with the

‘ and

‘ and founding a shell*, some discharged, and others threat-
 ‘ ened with their lances, having no other arms ; from the ship
 ‘ they fired at them, and killed five or six. “ Some other Indians
 “ threw stones with slings, one of them wounded a soldier after
 “ it had struck the ship’s side ; the Spaniards would have fired,
 “ but the powder would not take, because it had rained. It was
 “ worth observing the bustle and noise with which the Indians
 “ came on, and how some, when they saw aim taken at them,
 “ either hung by their canoes †, or slunk behind their compa-
 “ nions. The desperate old fellow ‡ was shot with a bullet in
 “ the forehead, with which he fell down dead, and eight or
 “ nine more with him ; some being wounded, the rest were
 “ stopped. The ships continuing under sail, presently three
 “ Indians came out in a canoe, crying aloud § ; one of them
 “ had a green bough, and a white thing in his hand, which was
 “ judged to be a signal of peace. It was thought they desired
 “ the Spaniards to go to their harbour, but they did not, and
 “ so they returned, leaving some coconuts.”

‘ This island is about six leagues in circuit || ; it has high, steep
 ‘ cliffs to the sea ; it is mountainous, with vallies where the In-
 ‘ dians dwell ; it appears very populous, “ for besides those who
 “ came out in the canoes, the cliffs and beach were full of

“ point of a sword. The others to whom he shewed the wound, took him into their
 “ canoes. This was the signal of battle ; the Indians began by fixing a rope to the
 “ bowsprit of the ship to drag her ashore, but this was in vain ; one of them who
 “ carried an umbrella of palm-leaves, drew them up in line of battle. Another old
 “ fellow, remarkable for the length of his beard, threatened the Spaniards with
 “ gestures and looks (des yeux).”—Here the fragment in Thevenot begins.

* Caracol.

† Se ponian colgados de las canoas

‡ Viejo de las Braburas. Vide note § page 62.

§ Dando voces.

|| Fragment says, “ It appears to be 10 leagues in circuit.

“ them.

595.

“ them. MENDANA did not know this island, and said, it
 “ was not one of those they were in quest of.” ‘ The ships
 ‘ passed on the south side,’ “ where is the harbour.” ‘ The
 ‘ ships standing on, discovered three other islands, to which
 ‘ they directed their course.

‘ The first was named ST. PEDRO; it lies 10 leagues
 ‘ N. by W. from LA MAGDALENA, and is 3 leagues in cir-
 ‘ cuit*. It is an island of a good prospect, “ having much wood
 “ and fine plains, it is level, and not very high:” they did
 ‘ not approach near enough to know if it was inhabited.

‘ To the N. W. † of ST. PEDRO, about 5 leagues, is ano-
 ‘ ther, which the general named LA DOMINICA, it is of a very
 ‘ fine prospect, and appears very populous; it is about 15 leagues
 ‘ in circuit; “ it lies N. E. and S. W. ‡ it appeared delightfully
 “ pleasant, with fine plains, and rising grounds, on which
 “ were seen spots of thick woods.”

‘ To the south of LA DOMINICA, at little more than a league
 ‘ distance, is another island, which is 8 leagues in circuit §; it
 ‘ was named ST. CHRISTINA. Through the channel, between
 ‘ it and LA DOMINICA, the squadron passed, “ it is clear” with
 ‘ soundings; “ all parts of these islands which they saw, are very
 “ clear: the island ST. CHRISTINA is well peopled; it is high in
 “ the middle, and has hills || and vallies where the Indians
 “ dwell.”

“ The Adelentado named all these islands together LAS
 “ MARQUESAS DE MENDOÇA, in memory of the marquis of Can-

* “ Four leagues in circuit.” Fragment.

† Quiros says S. E. but this is obviously an error, probably in the original.

“ N. W. and S. E. with St. Pedro.”

‡ Pingré, p. 33, says, “ from N. W. to S. E.”

§ “ Nine leagues.” Fragment.

|| Quebradas.

“ nete, and in acknowledgment for the many favours he had
 “ received in his dispatch. 1595.

“ The squadron sailing backward and forward, seeking a
 “ harbour in the island DOMINICA, several canoes of Indians
 “ came out from it, some of a darker colour than others*, and
 “ crying ont, shewed the same inclination as those they had
 “ passed; there came amongst them an old man of a good coun-
 “ tenance, who carried in one hand a green bough, and a white
 “ thing in the other; he was calling just as the ships put about,
 “ and he, believing they were going away, began a-new to cry
 “ out †: he made signs with his own hair ‡, and pointed with
 “ his finger to his country. The Adelentado shewed a desire
 “ to go thither, but it was impossible, because it was to the
 “ east, and that wind blew fresh, and because they did not see
 “ any safe harbour, where they might anchor, though the fri-
 “ gate went close in shore, to look for one: here they said
 “ were many more people than had been seen from the ships:
 “ also they added, that an Indian had come aboard, who, with
 “ much ease, lifted up a calf by the ear.

“ At this time four handsome Indians had entered the capi-
 “ tana, where having remained a little while, one (as it were
 “ carelessly) snatched a favourite little bitch, and giving a shout,
 “ all of them leaped into the sea, with a smart air ||, and swim-
 “ ming, carried her to their canoes.

“ The next day (which was the Apostle ST. JAMES), the general
 “ again sent the M^{re}. de Campo to ST. CHRISTINA, with twenty
 “ men in the boat, to seek water, or a harbour; he went:
 “ being anchored in one, he landed with the men in good order

* Algunos de color mas morenos que otros.

† Començo a dar de nuevo muchas voces.

‡ Hazia fennas con sus mefmos cabellos y con ellos y con el dedo, &c.

|| Gallardo brio.

1595.

“ to the sound of drum. He went round a town, the Indians of
 “ it remaining quiet; he halted, and called to them: about
 “ 300 came. The Spaniards drew a line on the ground, making
 “ signs to them that they must not come over it; and asking wa-
 “ ter, they brought it in coconuts, with other fruit. The In-
 “ dian women came out, many of whom, the soldiers affirmed,
 “ were extremely beautiful, and that they readily sat down close
 “ to them very sociably*. The M^{re}. de Campo told the Indi-
 “ ans to go and fill certain jars with water, but they made
 “ signs for the Spaniards to carry them; flying with four of
 “ them, for which they were cannonaded.

“ The 28th July the Adelentado anchored with the squa-
 “ dron, in a port the M^{re}. de Campo had found: this port they
 “ named MADRE DE DIOS; it is in $9\frac{1}{2}$ deg. S. on the west † side
 “ of the island, sheltered from all winds; the shape of it is like
 “ an horse-shoe, with a narrow mouth. At the entrance there
 “ is thirty fathom clean sand, twenty-four in the middle of the
 “ harbour, and twelve close to the shore. The marks to know
 “ it, are, a hill on the south side ‡, steep to the sea, in the highest
 “ part of it is to be seen a peak (although there are others), and
 “ on the north side an hollow rock §. There appears five gaps
 “ in the trees ||, when a-breast of the harbour, and a hill which
 “ divides two strands, with a spring of excellent water, which
 “ falls from the height of a fathom and a half ¶, as thick as a

* Y que avian sido faciles en sentarse junto a ellos en buena conversacion.

† Quiros says “Este,” east. Probably an error of the copyist, omitting O; he gives the same latitude: he says, “there is a fine rivulet close to the beach, of very fine water; it falls from a hill about twice a man’s height, above four or five fingers broad, and close to it is a small brook of water.”

‡ Tajada.

§ Roca con cava.

|| Descubrense 5 quebradas de arboleda que vienen a conformer con el puerto.

¶ Estado y medio.

“ man’s hand *, with a brook near it, not less good, it passes
 “ close to a little town which the Indians have there; so that the
 “ spout †, town and brook are together at the beach, which is
 “ at the foot of the hill, on the north side: there is in the
 “ other of the south, some houses intermixed with trees, and on
 “ the east side some craggy rocks ‡, whence the brook flows.

“ Most of the Indian men in this island did not seem so white
 “ as those of LA MAGDALENA.”

QUIROS also says, that ‘ the Indian men did not look in
 ‘ countenance like the first, but very fine women were seen here.
 ‘ I (says he) did not see them, but I was assured by persons who
 ‘ thought them as beautiful women as those of LIMA, but white,
 ‘ and not so rosy §; and there are very beautiful at LIMA.’
 “ They have the same manner of speech ||, the same arms and
 “ canoes which serve them near at hand ¶.

“ Their town is like two sides of a square, one north and
 “ south, the other east and west, with the parts ** adjoin-
 “ ing well paved ††: the rest like an open place, encompassed
 “ with thick trees ‡‡. Their houses appear communities;
 “ they are built §§ the floor higher than the
 “ street; it appeared that they held many people in each of
 “ them, because there were many fixed beds |||. Some had low
 “ doors, others had all the front open. They are framed ¶¶ of

* Puño.

† Caño.

‡ Riscos con algunas quebradas.

§ Quiros’ expression is, “ Pero blancas, y no tan albas.”

|| Ufo de hablar.

¶ Que se fervan de circa.

** Pertenencias.

†† Empedrados.

‡‡ Plaçellana cenida con espesos arboles.

§§ Hechas a modo de Galpones y de dos aguas.

||| Camas senaladas.

¶¶ Armadas.

1595.

“ timber, interwoven with great canes *, whose joints, as big
 “ as a man's arm, are five palms long.

“ They affirm the women are most beautiful in counte-
 “ nance †, have delicate hands, genteel body and waiste, ex-
 “ ceeding much in perfection the most beautiful of LIMA.
 “ They were sufficiently white ‡. They went, from the breast
 “ downward, clad with a sort of tunicks, artfully woven of the
 “ finest palm §. The temperament, health, strength, and
 “ corpulency of those people tell what is the climate they live
 “ in ; cloaths || could well be born with night and day ; the
 “ sun did not molest much ; there fell some small ¶ showers of
 “ rain. They never perceived ** lightning or dew, but great dry-
 “ nefs †† ; so that, without hanging up, they found dry on the
 “ morning the things which were left wet on the ground at
 “ night : though they could not know if it was so all the year.

“ At a distance ‡‡ from the town was an oracle, surrounded
 “ with palifades, with the entrance to the west, and a house al-
 “ most in the middle, with the door to the north, in which
 “ were some figures of wood, ill wrought, and there were
 “ offered some eatables, amongst which was a hog ; this the sol-
 “ diers took down ; and wanting to take away other things, the
 “ Indians hindered §§ them, saying, by signs, that they should not

* Canutos.

† Afirman ser las mugeras bellissimas de rostros, de lindas manos, de gentil cuerpo y cintura, excediendo muchas en perfeccion a las mas hermosas de Lima.

‡ Bastantemente blanca.

§ Tegidas subtilmente de menudissima palma.

|| La ropa.

¶ Huvo algunas aguaceros no grandes.

** Nunca se sentio raio.

†† Gran sequedad.

‡‡ Apartado.

§§ Les fueron a la mano.

“ touch

“ touch them, intimating *, that they respected that house and figures.”

1595.

‘ The Indians of this island seeing a negro with the Spaniards, made signs towards the south, saying that *there* were such, and that they went thither to fight; and that the others had arrows, and that the great canoes, which they have, went there; as they could not converse with them, and had not much curiosity, there was no further enquiry made. But to me (says Quiros) Indians so far detached in the ocean seems impossible, unless there be a chain of land; for their vessels, &c. do not indicate that they came thither by a long voyage.

‘ The things for food seen in this harbour, were hogs and fowls †, sugar canes, very fine plantans, cocos, a fruit growing on large trees, each fruit about the size of a large pine-apple. It is a very good fruit (says QUIROS), I have eaten much of it green, roasted and boiled, and ripe; it is so sweet and good a fruit, that, in my opinion, there is none superior, having nothing to throw away but a little shell ‡. There is another fruit, “ inclosed in prickles;” like chesnuts; it much resembles chesnuts in taste, but is much bigger than six chesnuts together.

* Dando a entender.

† Fragment says, Galinas de Castilla.

‡ The fragment says, “ The trees mentioned to be in the square, yield a certain fruit which comes to be like the head of a boy, whose colour, when ripe, is a clear green *, and extremely green, when unripe; the outside appears with cross rays, like the pine-apple; the figure is not quite round, it is somewhat narrower at the point than at the foot; from hence grows a core †, which reaches to the middle, and from this core a web ‡. It has no stone nor kernel, nor any thing usefess §, except the outside ||, and it is thin, the rest is one mass, with little juice when ripe, and less when green. Much were eaten in every way ¶. It is so delicious **, that they called it blanc manger ††. It was found to be wholsome and very nourishing. The leaves of its tree are large and very jagged‡‡, in the manner of the papays.

* Verde claro. † Pezon. ‡ Y del pezon una armadura de telas § Sin provecho.

|| Cascara. ¶ De todas maneras. ** Sabrosa. †† Manjar blanco. ‡‡ Arpadas.

1595.

“ Its figure is like a plain heart *,” many of them were roasted
 ‘ and boiled.’

“ There are nuts about the size of ours in common, and al-
 “ most of the same taste, their shell † is extremely hard,
 “ and without any joining; its kernel is not interwoven with
 “ the shell, but so free, that when broke, it easily comes out
 “ whole. They eat, and carried away many, discovering
 “ at last, this was an oily fruit.” Many who eat them,
 ‘ suspected they occasioned fluxes. “ They saw also Spanish
 “ pumpkins sown on the shore, and amongst them some flow-
 “ ers, though beautiful to the eye, without any smell.

“ The Adelentado carried his wife, and most of the people,
 “ to hear the first mass which the vicar said; at which the In-
 “ dians continued on their knees with great silence and atten-
 “ tion, quietly doing whatever they saw done by the christians.
 “ A beautiful Indian woman sat down near Donna Ysabel,
 “ with the intent to fan herself ‡; and of so fair § hair, that she
 “ endeavoured to have some of it cut off, but seeing that she
 “ avoided it ||, it was forebore, not to disgust her.

“ The general, in the king's name, took possession of all the
 “ four islands.

“ He walked round the town ¶; sowed maize before the Indi-
 “ ans, and having held with them all amicable conversation, he
 “ embarked, leaving the M^{re}. de Campo ashore, with all the
 “ military.

* Corazon llano.

† Corteza.

‡ Hacerle ayre qu hacerse aire.

§ Tan rubios cabellos.

|| Se recatava.

¶ Paseo el pueblo.

“ Scarce was MENDANA gone, when they fell into disputes
 “ one with another *; such are the consequences of imprudent
 “ management. The Indians discharged many stones and lances,
 “ wherewith they wounded a soldier in one foot, without do-
 “ ing any other harm. Upon this they fled to the woods †, car-
 “ rying with them their children and wives. They were pur-
 “ sued by our people to the woods ‡, firing at them continu-
 “ ally. They retreated § to the tops || of three high hills, and
 “ fortified themselves there with intrenchments.

“ In the mornings and evenings all with one voice made a so-
 “ norous and harmonious noise, which resounded in the dales ¶,
 “ and at last they shewed an inclination to do mischief, throwing
 “ lances and stones; but all their attempts were fruitless.

“ The M^{re}. de Campo placed guard in three posts, to secure
 “ the town and beach, where the women were diverting them-
 “ selves, and the sailors getting water and wood for the ships.

“ The Indians seeing the little harm they did with their
 “ arms, and the much they received from the musquetry, en-
 “ deavoured to come to an accommodation **. They made this
 “ known, for the soldiers going by their lands ††, they came out
 “ lovingly to them, offering them bunches of plantans and other
 “ fruits. They seemed to feel the want of their houses, and were
 “ supposed to ask by signs when they were to go ‡‡. Then some
 “ came to the guards with things to eat, which they gave

* Quando se travaron unos con otros.

† Al monte.

‡ Hasta embóscarfe.

§ Salieronse.

|| Coronas de 3 altos cerros.

¶ Todas a una vos hazian un rumor sonoro y concertado que retumbava por las Quebradas, respondianse a gritos.

** Procuravan amistad y pazes.

†† Haziendas.

‡‡ Supuesto preguntavan per señas, &c.

“ freely,

1595.

“ freely, especially an Indian of good parts*, with whom
 “ the chaplain contracted great friendship, calling one another
 “ comrades. He was taught to bless himself, and say JESUS
 “ MARIA. The others were, in the same manner, in corre-
 “ spondence with their new friends; every one had his own,
 “ whom he sought out when he came, sitting down apart with
 “ him. They enquired of each other by signs, how they
 “ called the heavens †, earth, sea, sun, moon and stars, and all
 “ other things they saw, and they told with demonstration of
 “ much pleasure. The last accents they uttered ‡ at parting,
 “ were *Friends, Comrades*. The Indian, mentioned above to be
 “ friend to the chaplain, came to the guard; and that the
 “ general might see him, he was embarked: he went very mer-
 “ rily §, saying, *Friends*. The Adelentado received him with
 “ much love and favour ||, he gave him sweetmeats ¶ and wine,
 “ but he neither eat nor drank. He began to take notice **
 “ of the cattle ††, and seemed to give them names. He ob-
 “ served the ship, and the rigging, with all the masts and sails.
 “ He went down under deck, and noted all things with more
 “ than Indian attention ‡‡. They desired him to say JESUS,
 “ he did so, shewing in every thing a good disposition §§.
 “ Then he pressed to be returned ashore; and, at length,
 “ such was the temper |||| of this Indian, that when he supposed

* Buena traça.

† El cielo.

‡ Eran los ultimos accentos que formaban al despedirse.

§ Allegre.

|| Amor y regalo.

¶ Conserva.

** Mirar.

†† Ganados.

‡‡ Cuydado de mas que Indio.

§§ Buen animo.

|||| La ley.

“ the

“ the ships were about going, he appeared concerned, and
 “ wished to follow his *companions*. 1595.

“ Whilst the general was in this island, he had the galleot
 “ refitted; because one day, before it came to anchor, it was
 “ foul of the capitana's bowsprit, and in great danger.

“ The Adelentado ordered wood and water to be taken in,
 “ the ships to be got ready, and the people to be embarked.
 “ Before they set sail he erected three crosses on different places,
 “ besides another which was engraved on a tree, with the day
 “ and year.

“ Saturday, 5th of August, they weighed and “ failed in quest
 “ of the islands of his discovery,” “ W. by S. with the winds at E.
 “ and E. S. E.’ After three or four days sail, the Adelentado said
 “ they should that day see the land they sought. This news made
 “ every body joyful, but though they looked all round, it was
 “ not seen on that, or for many days after, which discouraged
 “ the soldiers; for as they lengthened the voyage, they came
 “ to want water and provisions, having come to no allowance *
 “ on the news of the land. Feebleness and despondency began
 “ to affect the greatest part; nor is it to be wondered, for such
 “ achievements † require persons enured to great hardships,
 “ and very patient under them.”

“ Running between W. by S. and W. by N. by account 400
 “ leagues, on Sunday 20th August saw four low islands, with
 “ sandy beaches, full of palm and other trees; and on the
 “ S. E. round to the north, a large shoal of sand. The four are
 “ twelve leagues in circuit ‡. They did not know if there

* Se avia gustavo largo.

† Emprefas.

‡ The fragment says, “ 20th August, day broke on the ships close to four small
 low islands, with sandy beaches, full of palms and trees [arboleda]. It appeared all
 the four were eight leagues in circuit, little more or less; they are almost in a square,

1595.

‘ were any inhabitants, not having gone near them ; they lye
 ‘ in $10 \frac{3}{4}$ deg. S. they were named ST. BERNARDO, being dis-
 ‘ covered on his day.’

“ Having left these islands, the wind held always at S. E.
 “ and at times, with short showers of rain ; they were not
 “ without heavy and very thick clouds of various colours,
 “ forming, in a strange manner, many figures, which they
 “ spent much time in looking at. They appeared sometimes
 “ so fixed, that the whole day passed before they dispersed *,
 “ raising suspicions they were near land †, as they happened
 “ towards that part which was unknown. They continued
 “ their course towards the W. and its two collateral points
 “ N. Westward and S. Westward always in the latitude, ac-
 “ cording to the directions and will of the Adelentado, which
 “ was not to get up to 12 deg. nor under 8 deg. S. sailing con-
 “ stantly between 10 deg. and 11 deg. S.”

‘ Tuesday 29th August discovered a small round island,
 “ low and full of trees ‡,” about one league in circumference,
 ‘ and quite surrounded with reefs §.’ “ The Adelentado
 “ ordered the two small vessels to go and seek harbour in it to
 “ wood and water, of which the almiranta was in the greatest
 “ want. They anchored in 10 fathom, and called out to the ge-

close together. They have from S. W. to N. E. by the east side, some sand banks, on which account there is no entering them on that side. They discovered a rock [cabeza], on the reef which runs most to the S. W. They wanted to seek a harbour, but at the vicar's request they desisted. It was not known whether they were inhabited or not, though those in the galliot said they had seen two canoes, but it was imagined to be only a fancy. They are in $10 \text{ deg. } \frac{1}{3}$ S. Long. ad Lima 1400 leagues W.

* Tardaron toda el día en desvanecerse.

† Fuese por tierra.

‡ Copiosa de arboles.

§ The fragment says, “ Circada en tierra de areces que salian fuera del agua.
 i. e. The shore surrounded with coral banks, which appear above water.”

“ neral, *Keep off**, as all the bottom was of great rocks, which
 “ were to be seen; and heaving the lead upon them, they
 “ had sometimes 10 fathom, and sometimes no ground 100.
 “ It was frightful to see the ship over so many rocks; they
 “ made all the haste they could to get out, as they did, to the
 “ open sea.”

‘ This island they named SOLITARY, “ as it was alone;” it
 ‘ is in $10\frac{2}{3}$ deg. S. 1535 leagues from LIMA. From thence they
 ‘ continued their course in like manner; many people giving
 ‘ their sentiments, some saying they did not know where they
 ‘ were going, and other such things, which could not fail of
 ‘ giving pain.

“ On the 7th September, with the wind aft, pretty fresh at
 “ S. E. they sailed due W. with only the fore sail lowered. It
 “ appeared very thick a-head, wherefore the chief pilot sent the
 “ galleot and frigate a-head, in sight of one another, and of
 “ the galleon; ordering them, if they saw land or shoals, or
 “ any thing to be taken notice of, to make a signal with two
 “ lights, and he would do the same in answer: but so strong
 “ was their apprehension †, that, as soon as it was dark, they
 “ dropped astern; with these fears and doubts they kept sailing
 “ on, with the care necessary in such a night. They saw the
 “ almiranta about nine, and at eleven, on the larboard side,
 “ was seen a large and very thick cloud, which on that side co-
 “ vered the horizon: the watch were doubtful if it was not
 “ land, but were soon convinced by a heavy ‡ shower, which,
 “ at that instant, burst from the cloud §. It being over, the
 “ land was clearly seen, from which the capitana was scarce || a

* Y a voz alta dixerón al general, passasse de largo.

† Pudo tanto et rezelo.

‡ Crecido.

§ Broto al instante de aquella preñez.

|| Apenas.

1595.

“ league. They announced it with the usual joy, proclaiming
 “ it aloud, every one going out to see it. The galleon took in
 “ her sail, and lay to, making signals to the other vessels.
 “ Only two answered them, without any thing being seen of
 “ the other*.

‘ This island which they got sight of at midnight, is in circuit
 ‘ from 90 to 100 leagues, and lies about E. S. E. and W. N. W.
 ‘ and is distant from LIMA 1800 leagues; it is quite covered
 ‘ with woods to the very highest hills, not a spot of land is to be
 ‘ seen except where the Indians have cleared away for their
 ‘ plantations. They took port on the N. side of this island, in
 ‘ 10 deg. † To the N. of this port, about 7 leagues, is a volcano
 ‘ of a very fine shaped hill, from the top whereof issues much fire,
 ‘ and the other parts of it are a high hill, about 3 leagues in
 ‘ circuit. It is steep to the shore, quite bare, and without any
 ‘ place to land; it often made a great thundering in the inside.
 ‘ To the N. E. of this volcano are some small inhabited islands,

* Fragment says, ‘ Day being come, they saw to the S. E. [Churchill says, S. W.] a low point, somewhat bluff [gruefa], and black, on account of the abundance of trees [por abundar de arboles], and turning their eyes round, the almiranta was not to be seen, whereat all were sorrowful and confused, shewing that concern which was proper. With the day was also discovered a high hill, in figure of a sugar-loaf, all steep [tajado]; and the S. E. part another little hill, whose body appeared of 3 leagues: it is 8 from the island. It has no port, or landing-place, for it is all ragged and bare [cerril y pelado], without having tree, or green thing, but only a kind of coloured earth [fino cierto color de tierra], and stones of an extraordinary dryness. There are some gaps in it, particularly two on the western part, from whence, and from the highest part of the hill, there issued with great noise many sparks and fire. It had a very handsome point, which, a few days after the ships got into harbour, broke off, bursting with so great an earthquake, that though they were anchored at 10 leagues distant, it was heard with much dread, and shook the ship. From thence forward, now and then were great thunder-claps within it, and more than common when it vomited out fire; and when it was done, there came so much thick smoak that it seemed to reach to the first heaven, then commonly leaving off the grumbling [quedando despues gruniendo ordinariamente.]

† Coreal says, at the north side of the island, in its western part.

‘ and

‘ and a vast many shoals; to these islands it is 7 or 8 leagues, and
 ‘ the shoals stretch nearly N. W. and those who were sent to see,
 ‘ reported they were many. Round the great island are some
 ‘ small ones, all of them, and the large one, so far as it was
 ‘ furrounded, were inhabited; and in sight of these large islands,
 ‘ to the S. E. was seen another island, not very large *.’

The Adelentado having named the large island STA. CRUZ, sent the frigate “to go round the volcano,” in quest of the almiranta, in case it should have chanced to pass on the other side of it. They went twice afterwards, but to no effect, having found nothing but the shoals above-mentioned.

* Coreal, from Figueroa, says, “ 7th September Mendana saw a great island, with a volcano; this island has two ports; the volcano is separated [*en est séparé*], and appeared to be 3 leagues in circuit; it is at 8 leagues from the great island. This great island is very populous; the general went to one of the ports, which is 10 leagues from the volcano, and at the N. W. of the entrance of a bay, and of a river, near which is a habitation. He sent the frigate to measure the island, to know how far it was from N. to S. There is another good bay near this island.

“ They saw near this great island, two others, which appeared to them of a mean size, and well peopled.

“ At 8 leagues to the W. they saw another, which appeared small; at 19 leagues from thence, and to the W. N. W. they discovered land, stretching in a line [*allant a bouline*]; they were three islands, very populous, and so large, that they could not discover the end.

“ Mendana named this island St^a. Cruz; it appears to be 100 leagues in circuit, and stretches from E. to W. the land is not very high, and the coasts are very populous.

“ They remained there two months and eight days, and made a settlement near a bay, which they named La Gratiósa, for its goodness; it might be about four leagues and a half in circuit. The coast lay N. and S. it is at the N. side of the island, in the western part. The volcano above-mentioned is before this bay; there is a rock, with an island, to the west of the said bay: the island might be 4 leagues; it is inhabited, and is at a small distance from the large island, from whence it is separated by funken rocks, and banks of sand, and some small channels. At the bottom of this bay, close to a river, is situated the port, of which the ground is good, in the latitude of 10 deg. 20 min. S. The country is very fine and plentiful.”

“ The

1595.

“ The ships being pretty near the land, there came out a
 “ small boat * with a sail, and after it a squadron of fifty more.
 “ The people who came in them crying out, and waving their
 “ hands, seemed to call to the people of the ship, who called
 “ them also, but with suspicion. The vessels being arrived, it
 “ was discovered, the people who came in them were in co-
 “ lour, naturally black †, and some more dun ‡, all with
 “ woolly hair §, and many white, red, and other colours
 “ (certainly dyed). The half of the head shorn, and other
 “ distinctions ||, with the teeth tinged red. They all came
 “ naked, except their privities, which they covered with a kind
 “ of soft cloth ¶; most of them were stained with a dye,
 “ blacker than their own colour, and with others different.
 “ Their faces and bodies were marked with streaks **; their
 “ arms were bound round with many turns of black rattans, and
 “ from their necks hung many strings of a kind of small beads
 “ of bone, ebony, and fishes teeth. They carried, hanging to
 “ different parts of their persons, many plates ††, small and
 “ large, made of pearl shell. Their canoes were small, and
 “ some came fastened two and two ‡‡. Their arms were
 “ bows and arrows, with very sharp points of burnt-wood.
 “ Others had jagged bones §§, and some with feathers, the
 “ points anointed with poison ||| to appearance, but of little

* Canalucho.

† Negro atezado.

‡ Mas loros.

§ Cabellos frizados.

|| Quitada la mitad en la cabeza y hechas otras diferencias.

¶ Tolas blandas.

** Rayos.

†† Patenas.

‡‡ Amarradas de dos en dos,

§§ Hueflos arpodrados.

||| Yerva.

“ preju-

“ prejudice *. They brought also stones, macanas of heavy
 “ wood (which are their swords), darts of hard wood †, with
 “ three rows of barbs, with more than a palm of point. They
 “ carried in the manner of shoulder-belts, certain budgets of
 “ palm, well wrought, full of biscuit, which they make of
 “ roots, of which they all came eating, and of which they
 “ readily gave a part.

“ As soon as the Adelentado saw their colour, he took them
 “ for the people he fought, saying, This is such an island, or
 “ such a country, speaking in the language he learnt in his first
 “ voyage; but he did not at all understand them, nor they him.

“ They stopped to look at the ships, and all went, as if chat-
 “ tering, around them. They never chose to come aboard,
 “ although all persuasions were used. First talking one with
 “ another, they presently put themselves in a warlike posture ‡,
 “ to which it appeared they were persuaded by an Indian, tall,
 “ lean, and old, who was foremost. Without waiting more,
 “ they bent their bows to shoot; the old man talked to them,
 “ and then they clapped themselves down again. The word
 “ passed through all §, and they were undetermined what to re-
 “ solve, till at last being determined, giving a great shout, they
 “ let fly many arrows, which stuck in the sails, and other parts
 “ of the ships, without doing other harm or mischief. Seeing
 “ this, the soldiers, who were then standing ready, were or-
 “ dered to fire. They killed one, and wounded many, where-
 “ upon they all fled away in a great fright.

“ They stood on different tacks, seeking a harbour, so much
 “ desired by all, on account of the great fatigues they suf-
 “ fered, thinking their refreshment certain in getting ashore.

* Daño.

† Palo rezio.

‡ Se pusieron presto en arma.

§ Corria la palabra por todos.

1595.

“ The frigate came without finding the almiranta, which
 “ renewed their apprehensions and uneasiness.

“ The three vessels anchored at the mouth of a bay, under
 “ shelter of some shoals. The bank was steep, and with the
 “ flood tide the galleon drove about ten at night, with eminent
 “ danger of striking on the shoals. The Adelentado went out
 “ to encourage the people; the hurry and confusion was very
 “ great, for the danger was certain, and the darkness of the
 “ night made it greater. At length they got up the anchors,
 “ and got under sail; the ship stood out to the clear and open
 “ sea with great difficulty.

“ At day-break the Adelentado embarked in the galleot, and
 “ went in quest of a harbour. The chief pilot found one, though
 “ small, situated to the N. W. * of the volcano, sheltered from
 “ the S. E. with 12 fathom water, with a town, river, ballast,
 “ wood, and an airy place †. As it was now late, they an-
 “ chored at a point. A serjeant, with twelve musqueteers,
 “ went ashore to secure the port. The Indians of a town which
 “ was near, came to fire arrows at them with such violence,
 “ that they were obliged to fortify themselves in a single house
 “ they found. Two guns were fired from the ship, which made
 “ them halt, and fly away. The boat going to bring off the
 “ people, they kept the sea all night, and next day the Adelen-
 “ tado found a port, still ‡ and sheltered from all winds. He
 “ anchored in 15 fathoms mud, and close to the shore, river and
 “ towns, from whence all night they perceived music and
 “ dancing, according to their custom, with sticks struck against
 “ one another, and with little drums. Being anchored there,

* *N. W. of the Volcano.* Pingré justly observes this situation is impossible. He supposes it should be S. W. I imagine rather N. W. and S. E. Coreal applies N. W. differently. Vide note to p. 77.

† Parte ayrosa.

‡ Muerto.

“ many

“ many Indians came to see the ships and people. Most of them
 “ wore red flowers in their heads and noses. At the persuasion
 “ of our people, some came aboard the Capitana, leaving their
 “ arms in their canoes; amongst the rest came aboard a man of
 “ good figure and countenance, of a *wheat colour*, somewhat lean
 “ and grey-headed. He appeared to be sixty years of age. He
 “ wore on his head some feathers, blue, yellow, and red; and
 “ in his hand he had a bow and arrows, with points of wrought
 “ bone. On each side of him came an Indian of more autho-
 “ rity than the rest. They understood this was some person
 “ distinguished amongst them, as well from the difference of
 “ his dress, as from the respect shewn him by the rest.

“ He enquired presently by signs who was chief of the new-
 “ comers. The Adelentado received him with great affection,
 “ and taking him by the hand, gave him to understand that HE
 “ was. The Indian said, HE was named MALOPÉ. The Ade-
 “ lentado replied, HE, MENDANA. MALOPÉ understood, and
 “ rejoined (applying thus the name he had heard) that HE was
 “ named MENDANA, and that the GENERAL should be called
 “ MALOPÉ. In concluding this exchange, he shewed he
 “ much prized it; and when they called him MALOPÉ, he said
 “ *no*, but MENDANA; and with his finger pointed to the ADE-
 “ LENTADO, saying *that* was MALOPÉ. He also said he was
 “ called TAURIQUE, this name appearing to be Cacique, or
 “ Chief. ALVARO DE MENDANA put a shirt on him, and
 “ gave him other trifling * things of small value. The soldiers
 “ gave the other Indians feathers, little bells, glass beads, bits
 “ of taffaty, and cotton, and even cards. They hung all to
 “ their neck. They were taught to say *Friends, Friends*,
 “ crossing their hands, embracing one another, in sign of peace.

* Cosas ligeras.

1595.

“ They presently learned it, and used it much. They shewed
 “ them looking-glasses, they shaved their beards and heads with
 “ razors, and with scissars pared the nails of their hands and
 “ feet, at which they were much pleased; earnestly begging
 “ these razor and scissars. They also endeavoured to know
 “ what was beneath their cloaths, and being undeceived, did the
 “ same monkey tricks as those of the first island. This lasted
 “ four days. They went and came; they brought and gave
 “ what they had to eat. One day MALOPÉ came, who came
 “ ofteneft, and expressed the most friendship, close to whose
 “ town the ships were at anchor. Along with him were fifty
 “ canoes, wherein they all brought their arms concealed,
 “ waiting their MALOPÉ, who was aboard the capitana, from
 “ whence, on a soldier taking up a musket in his hand, he went
 “ without their being able to detain him, flying to his embark-
 “ ations, and from thence to the shore, all his people follow-
 “ ing. There was on the shore another crowd * of people by
 “ whom he was received with particular joy, holding to ap-
 “ pearance amongst them great consultations. That same even-
 “ ing the Indians took all they had in the nearest houses, and
 “ carried them to MALOPÉ's town. The night following great
 “ fires were made on the other side of the bay, which lasted
 “ the greatest part of it. It appeared to be a signal of war,
 “ and it was confirmed by the suspicion which that day the
 “ canoes had given, going in a great hurry from town to town,
 “ as if to hasten, or advise of some matter.

“ The following morning they went in the boat from the
 “ galleot for water, which was near, and as they were taking
 “ it in, some Indians, who were hid in the woods †, attacked
 “ the soldiers with shouts, and shooting their arrows, they pur-

* Golpe.

† Emboscados.

“ fued them to the boat, whence, being fired at by the muf-
 “ queteers, they halted. The wounded were taken care of;
 “ and the general immediately ordered the M^{re}. de Campo to
 “ go afhore with thirty foldiers, and with fire and fword * to
 “ do them all the mischief poffible. The Indians made a ftand,
 “ whereby five were killed, and the reft fled. The Spaniards
 “ retired without lofs †, having cut down palm-trees, and
 “ burnt fome canoes and houfes.

“ This fame day the Adelentado fent in the frigate, captain
 “ Don LORENZO, with twenty foldiers and failors, to feek the
 “ almiranta, directing that they fhould go round that part of
 “ the ifland they had not feen, till they came to the place where
 “ they were benighted when they faw the land. And being
 “ there, that they fhould go from W. to N. W. which was
 “ the courfe the almiranta could go different from that the
 “ capitana had purfued ; and that they fhould take notice of
 “ what they found in that route.

“ He ordered alfo the M^{re}. de Campo to be ready with forty
 “ men, to go that morning early, as he did, to fome huts,
 “ which were near a hill, with the intent to chaftife the In-
 “ dians for having fhoot at his people ; and to fee, if by the
 “ mischief done for thefe, greater could be prevented. He
 “ arrived, without being difcovered by the Indians ; got pof-
 “ feffion of the paffes, furrounded the houfes, and fet them on
 “ fire, attacking feven who were within. Thefe finding them-
 “ felves hard-fet by the flames and people, endeavoured to de-
 “ fend themfelves with particular valour ; and that being in-
 “ fufficient, they clofed in with their enemies, and ran upon
 “ their weapons, without valuing their lives ; fix were left,
 “ and he who efaped by flight was badly wounded. The

* Sangre y fuego.

† Retiraronfe los Eſpanoles a fu falvo.

1595.

“ M^{re}. de Campo returned with the people, of whom seven
 “ were wounded with arrows.

“ In the evening MALOPÉ came to the shore (for the towns
 “ and canoes which were burnt were his), and in a loud voice
 “ called the Adelentado by the name of MALOPÉ, and smiting
 “ himself on the breast, called himself MENDANA. Then he
 “ embraced himself, and in this manner complained, pointing
 “ with his finger to the mischief which had been done, and, by
 “ signs, said, that *his* people had not shot arrows at *our* people,
 “ but the Indians of the other part of the bay, and bending
 “ his bow, intimated that all should go against them; that he
 “ would aid them in taking revenge. The Adelentado called
 “ him, from a desire of giving him satisfaction; but he did not
 “ come till next day *, when much friendship was expressed on
 “ both sides.

“ ST. MATTHEW's day they sailed from this port to another,
 “ larger, and more convenient, which was found at half a
 “ league within the same bay. And sailing towards it, captain
 “ Don LORENZO arrived, and brought for news, that sailing
 “ round the island, in pursuance of his instructions, he saw in
 “ it N. and S. with the bay where they were at anchor, another,
 “ which did not appear less good, and appeared to have more
 “ people and vessels. He related, that he had seen farther †
 “ on, close to the great island, two other middling ones, very
 “ populous; and that, in the S. E. quarter, at *eight* leagues, they
 “ saw another island, which seemed to be *that* in circuit ‡. And
 “ that nine or ten leagues about § W. N. W. from where they
 “ were benighted when they discovered the land, he had fallen in

* Otro día.

† Mas adelante.

‡ Que parecia tenerlas de box.

§ Como Oefnoruefte.

“ with

“ with three islands, inhabited by mulatto people, of a clear
 “ colour *, and full of palms, with a great many coral reefs †,
 “ which stretched to the W. N. W. with their ridges ‡ and
 “ channels, whereto they saw no end, concluding that they
 “ had not found any traces of the ship sought for.

“ Being anchored in the second port, the Indians of that
 “ part passed all the night in giving shouts, as if they
 “ sported § or scoffed, saying very plainly, many times, *Friends*.
 “ The day being come, the number of 500 Indians repaired in
 “ a crowd to the nearest shore, shooting at the vessels many ar-
 “ rows, darts, and stones. Seeing that they did not reach with
 “ them, many pushed in the water breast high, and others
 “ swimming. They approached, shouting, so near, that
 “ getting hold of the buoys of the ships, they were going with
 “ them to shore.

“ The Adelentado perceiving their daringness, sent captain
 “ Don LORENZO, with 15 soldiers in the boat, to skirmish
 “ with them. The target-men covered the musqueteers and
 “ rowers; but with all this they shot two, and there would
 “ have been more, if the targets had not prevented, of which
 “ some were shot through and through.

“ The Indians fought very loosely, and jumping about ||,
 “ shewing themselves so valiant ¶, that they found they had
 “ met with people who knew well to defend their houses.
 “ This continued whilst they thought our arms did not do the
 “ mischief they saw, but being undeceived by the death of two

* De gente mulata color clara:

† Arcifa.

‡ Restingas.

§ Toreavan.

|| Esparcidos y de salto.

¶ Briosos.

1595. “ or three, and having some wounded, they left the shore, carrying them off.

“ The following day * the M^{re}. de Campo being ashore, proposed to the soldiers to clear a spot, which was close to a great spring, for the foundation of a town. The place was not agreeable to all the soldiers, because it was imagined to be unhealthy : so some of the married people came aboard, to inform the general of the M^{re}. de Campo's determination, and to beg him to go ashore, and make them be settled in one of the towns of the Indians, for there the houses being † made, and the spot used, it was necessarily better than the place chosen. Hereupon the Adelentado landed, and holding a council, and most of the soldiers being of the same opinion as the M^{re}. de Campo, had already set their hand to the work : his design had been to establish the colony on a low point, more at the entrance of the bay ; but the soldiers worked with so much spirit and zeal, that he left them to continue their work. They were soon done, each had his house, and put his shop in the best order he could.”

We learn from QUIROS, that ‘ The settlement was made near the *spring* which the Indians endeavoured to defend, but desisted, on finding the fire-arms reached at a distance.’ But he condemns the behaviour of the Spaniards to the Indians, particularly ‘ for killing the Indian most our friend (says QUIROS), and lord of that island, named MALOPÉ, and two or three others, being then also in peace.’

PINGRÉ, from FIGUEROA, says, “ The Spaniards stayed there two months and ten days. Some ill-disposed soldiers killed MENDANA's friend, MALOPÉ, the Cacique : till then the Spaniards had found friends and enemies : the first, exaspe-

* 23d September, (Pingré).

† Here the fragment in Thevenot ends ; what follows is from Pingré.

“ rated

“ rted by the death of their chief, were not content to lament
 “ his death in public and in private, and to withhold the supplies
 “ to the Spaniards ; they even determined to thwart them as
 “ much as was in their power. In vain MENDANA imagined to
 “ appease them by the punishment of the guilty, who were
 “ put to death ; it was not possible to make them return.

“ There were seditions—the M^{re}. de Campo, convicted of
 “ having excited, or fomented them, was condemned to death,
 “ with his accomplices.” QUIROS says, that ‘ On Sunday,
 ‘ the 8th October, the Adelentado ordered the M^{re}. de Campo,
 ‘ and THOMAS DE AMPUERO to be beheaded, and ensign JOHN
 ‘ DE BUY to be hanged. He was inclined to have put to death
 ‘ two other friends of the M^{re}. de Campo, but desisted at our
 ‘ request : the cause was public ; for they wanted to abandon
 ‘ the establishment, besides other reasons, whereof I am igno-
 ‘ rant ; though I saw much impudent shameless behaviour, and
 ‘ many indiscretions.’

PINGRÉ, from FIGUEROA, says, “ The bay, which the
 “ Adelentado named LA GRATIOSA, because it was really such,
 “ is in circuit $4\frac{1}{2}$ leagues ; it lyes N. by E. and S. by W.
 “ it is in the most western part of the island, on the north side,
 “ and to the south of the volcano abovementioned ; its entrance
 “ is half a league wide ; it has a reef at the eastern part, but
 “ the entrance is not the less clear. The bay is formed by an
 “ island, which is at the western part ; this island* is four
 “ leagues in circuit, it is very fertile, and very populous, as
 “ well on the shore, as inland : it is but little distant from the
 “ large island, from which it is separated by rocks and shoals,
 “ with some small channels, where only boats can pass. The
 “ port is at the extremity of the bay, between a fountain of

* This seems to be the island named afterwards La Guerta.

“ very

1595.

“ very clear water, which, at the distance of a musquet-shot,
 “ from thence, gushes out amongst the rocks, and a river of a
 “ middling size, which is about 500 paces from the fountain.
 “ The port is in 10 deg. 20 min. S. 1850 leagues from LIMA:
 “ this port is exposed to some puffs from the S. E. but which
 “ cannot do much harm. The bottom is mud, the soundings
 “ 20, 30, and 40 fathom, according to the distance from shore.”

QUIROS says, ‘ Not above three leagues round the camp
 ‘ was seen of the whole island. The people of this island are
 ‘ blacks; they have small canoes of one tree, for going round to
 ‘ their towns, and others very large, in which they go out
 ‘ to sea.

‘ The provisions which were seen in this bay and port were
 ‘ hogs, fowls, plantans, sugar-canes, two or three kinds of roots
 ‘ like *camotes* *, which are eaten boiled or roasted, and of them is
 ‘ made biscuit; beetle, two kinds of good almonds, and others of
 ‘ pinones; ring-doves, turtle-doves, ducks, grey and whitegeese,
 ‘ swallows, plenty of greens, Spanish pumpkins, the fruit already
 ‘ mentioned on the first islands †, chesnuts and nuts; there is
 ‘ sweet basil of a very fine smell, red flowers, which, at this
 ‘ port, are in their gardens, and two other species also red.
 ‘ There are other fruit on large trees, like pippins, of a fine
 ‘ smell and taste, plenty of ginger, which grows spontane-
 ‘ ously; there is great quantities of the plant *chiquilite*, of
 ‘ which *indigo* is made; there is peta trees, much sago, and
 ‘ many coconuts. There was seen marble and large snail-
 ‘ stones ‡, like those brought to MANILA from CHINA. There
 ‘ is a vast fountain, besides five or six rivers of water, not very
 ‘ large. They settled close to the fountain.”

* Camotes are the sweet potatoes common in the warm countries.

† Bread fruit.

‡ Piedras de caracoles grandes.

PINGRÉ, from FIGUEROA, in enumerating the productions of this island, is more circumstantial than QUIROS. He says,

“ There are plenty of hogs, fowls, like those of SPAIN,
 “ chiefly white, they perch and live upon the trees ; ring-doves,
 “ turtle-doves of a small kind, partridges like ours, geese, he-
 “ rons, grey and white, swallows, and other birds unknown.
 “ They found no insects, but a kind of black lizard, and some
 “ ants ; they saw no musquetoës, an extraordinary thing in so
 “ low a latitude.

“ The sea yields many kinds of fish ; the Indians catch
 “ them with a kind of nets made of twine, which appears to
 “ be *pita* ; pieces of light wood serve them for floats, and stones
 “ for leads. They found at this island an infinite number of
 “ plantans, of six or seven kinds ; plenty of coconuts and sugar
 “ canes ; almonds, of which the shell is triangular, and the
 “ fruit large, and of an excellent taste ; pine-apples as large as
 “ the head, enclosing a kernel of the size of Spanish almonds * ;
 “ the leaves of the tree which bear them, are few in number,
 “ but very large. They also found the fruit mentioned at the
 “ MARQUESAS, the same kinds of nuts and chefnuts, and
 “ above all, the fruit which the Spaniards called *blanc manger*.
 “ Another fruit was named pippins, it grows on very high
 “ trees. Near these apples grew others, which were not
 “ equally good, and which much resembled the pear-main.

“ There are three or four kinds of roots used instead of bread ;
 “ they are boiled or roasted : the Indians make plenty of bif-
 “ cuit, which they dry by the fire or sun ; it is very nourishing.
 “ Oziers serve these Indians for ropes. Ginger grows natu-

* This seems to be the Caldera ; at the Nicobars it is cultivated, and grows to a pretty large tree ; the fruit grows even larger than here described : it is the chief food of the inhabitants, they call it melory ; and the kernels are the finest almonds I ever tasted.

1595.

“ rally, and without culture. They found curious snails, such
 “ as are brought from CHINA, and various kinds of pearls. In
 “ a word this island is fertile, well cultivated, and very popu-
 “ lous. The temperature of the air there is such as is com-
 “ mon in this latitude. They heard thunder, saw lightning, and
 “ experienced much showery weather *, but found only little
 “ wind, it is not very high ; it has, however, chains of moun-
 “ tains, valleys, and plains.

“ Don LORENZO took it into his head † to send one morning
 “ twenty soldiers, with a chief, to seize some Indians, whom
 “ he proposed should learn Spanish. They went in a chaloup;
 “ the Indians opposed their landing, and when they were got
 “ ashore they charged the Spaniards violently : Don LORENZO
 “ thought himself obliged to come to their assistance ; he was
 “ wounded in the thigh. The Indians pursued with fury the
 “ revenge of MALOPÉ's death, and fired their arrows at the
 “ Spaniards without ceasing. They took up the arrows, and
 “ struck the points of them against their targets and coats of
 “ mail, to make the Indians think they were invulnerable.
 “ The Indians made signs to them to do *so* against their *eyes* and
 “ *thighs*, which the Spaniards did not choose to do. Their
 “ enemies from thence concluded that they must fire only
 “ at their *thighs* and *faces*, and they wounded many. Don
 “ LORENZO having supplied, as well as he could, the wants
 “ of the camp, returned aboard, and sent a third time the
 “ captain of artillery, with the frigate, in search of the ad-
 “ miral. This captain, at his return, brought eight young
 “ people, well made, and of good stature, with some large
 “ pearl oyster-shells, which he had picked up at one of the
 “ three small islands environed with reefs as above-mentioned.

* Grains.

† Se mit en tete.

“ They

1595.

“ They also seized on STA. CRUZ three Indian women, with
“ six children : they meant to keep them as hostages, to put an
“ end to the disorders which the natives incessantly committed.
“ Their husbands came to visit them several times ; several of
“ their countrymen joined them, they demanded them back,
“ and they were restored ; the Indians departed, to all appear-
“ ance satisfied and thankful.

“ The wound of Don LORENZO grew worse, he died the 2d
“ of November ; he was lamented, and buried with the same
“ ceremonies as MENDANA.

“ The crew were worn out with fatigue and sickness ; twenty
“ resolute Indians would have been sufficient to have destroyed
“ them. It was then resolved to suspend the enterprize. They
“ took in wood and water, and all embarked the 7th No-
“ vember.

“ LOUIS ANDRADA, sent the same evening to get the neces-
“ sary provisions, landed on a little island, which he named
“ LA GUERTA (the GARDEN), on account of its beauty and
“ fertility. The chief pilot, captain QUIROS, went to the
“ same island after the return of ANDRADA, and had like to
“ have been lost there in the night ; he returned safe and found
“ the next morning to the galleon.

“ The governess called together the pilots, and told them,
“ that her intention was to quit this island, to go in quest of
“ ST. CHRISTOVAL, to see if they could not find the admiral ;
“ to sail then for MANILA, to get a recruit of priests and sol-
“ diers, and to return to put the last hand to this establishment.
“ She desired that each would give his opinion ; they did so, in
“ writing, and signed it : it was consonant to that of the go-
“ verness. QUIROS added to his, that he engaged not to
“ abandon the governess, if they returned with the same in-
“ tention of establishing a colony at STA. CRUZ.

1595.

“ In the evening QUIROS went aboard the frigate and galleot,
 “ to leave them the necessary provisions, and to give them the
 “ proper orders, in regard to the course they ought to steer.
 “ At night they went ashore to bring away the corpse of MEN-
 “ DANA, and to carry it in the frigate to MANILA.”

QUIROS says, ‘ Sailing from this port, Saturday 18th Novem-
 ‘ ber, we stood W. by S. for the island ST. CHRISTOVAL, or
 ‘ more properly speaking to see if we could find it, for so the
 ‘ governors ordered; and we were two days without seeing any
 ‘ thing, and at the general intreaty the governors ordered me
 ‘ to bear away for MANILA, having, between 5 deg. S. and
 ‘ 5 deg. N. much contrary winds and calms. In full 6 deg. N.
 ‘ we fell in with an island, appearing to be 25 leagues in cir-
 ‘ cuit, very woody and very populous; the natives like those
 ‘ of the LADRONES.’

PINGRÉ, from FIGUEROA, is more circumstantial in his re-
 lation of the voyage from STA. CRUZ. He says,

“ The three ships, in very bad condition, failed the 18th
 “ November; this day and the following they stood W. S. W.*

“ The 19th, by observation and account, they were in 11
 “ deg. S. they looked out carefully, but neither saw the ad-
 “ miral nor ST. CHRISTOVAL: QUIROS, having received an
 “ order from the governors, stood for MANILA. They steered
 “ N. N. W. with the wind at S. E. They wished to avoid
 “ NEW-GUINEA, which was judged to be near; it was appre-
 “ hended they would get embarrassed amongst the islands which
 “ environ it. QUIROS was very desirous to make this land, but
 “ the bad state of the squadron did not permit to stop there.

* Quiros says W. by S.

“ They

“ They continued the same course till the 27th November,
 “ when they found themselves in 5 deg. S. they saw many
 “ signs of being near land, they supposed it was NEW-GUINEA*.

“ On the 10th December they found themselves in 30
 “ min. south †. It was perceived the galleot wanted to part
 “ company. The governess let the captain know, that he
 “ should be punished as a traitor if he did not keep company :
 “ but the galleon was in so bad a state, that this captain thought
 “ it was impossible for her to escape ; in consequence whereof,
 “ they put about in the night, and the galleot disappeared.

“ In the mean while sickness swept off the people, scarce a
 “ day passed but one or two, and sometimes three or four bodies
 “ were thrown over-board. The state of the ship's rigging was
 “ not less distressful, all was used or rotten ; and the worst was,
 “ that they had neither mast, nor cordage, nor any other rig-
 “ ging to shift.

“ They kept always standing N. N. W. till Tuesday 19th
 “ December, when they were in 3 deg. 30 min. N. the frigate
 “ could scarce keep up with them. QUIROS proposed several
 “ times to abandon it, and to take the crew aboard the galleon,
 “ but the governess would not follow this advice. At night
 “ they lost sight of the frigate ; QUIROS made them *lay to* for it
 “ till next evening, but, at last, the soldiers grew impatient.
 “ It was not time, according to them, to amuse themselves in
 “ waiting for others, when they ran a risque of being lost them-
 “ selves.

“ With a wind at E. and E. N. E. which began to set in,
 “ they kept on their course N. N. W. till Saturday following,
 “ when they got sight of an island, towards which they steered,
 “ intending to seek there a port and provisions. Night began ;

* Coreal, from Figueroa says, “ They saw New-Guinea in 5 deg. S.”

† Coreal says, 1 deg. 30 min. S.

1595.

“ QUIROS was afraid of the rocks, he ordered the ship to be
 “ put about, he was ill obeyed, they made a thousand repre-
 “ sentations to him. He set himself to work, let go the sheets,
 “ shifted the helm, and put the ship's head another way.

“ It was found in the morning, that QUIROS had judged
 “ prudently ; the ship would have been lost without this con-
 “ duct ; they could not, even in the day, go near the island, it
 “ was so surrounded with reefs and rocks. This island is inha-
 “ bited, its latitude is full 6 deg. N. It is almost round, its cir-
 “ cuit is 30 leagues, it is not very high. At three leagues to
 “ the west, they saw four low islands, and many others close to
 “ it ; all are surrounded with reefs. The island appeared clearer
 “ on the south side.

“ They continued their course N. N. W. and on Monday,
 “ 1st of January, 1596, the latitude observed was 14 deg.
 “ They then stood due west, with a good fresh wind ; and

“ On Wednesday, 3d January, at day-break, they descryed
 “ two of the Ladrone islands, GUAN and SERPANA.”

T H E O D O R E G E R A R D S.

1599.

T H E O D O R E G E R A R D S (one of the fleet in the
 voyage wherein W. ADAMS was pilot) being carried by
 tempests in 64 deg. S. in that height, the country was moun-
 tainous, and covered with snow, looking like NORWAY, and
 seemed to extend towards the islands of SALOMON *.

* Purchas, Vol. IV. p. 1391, note. Barleus's Collection, p. 193.

PEDRO FERNANDEZ DE QUIROS'

V O Y A G E.

TH E *discovery* of the SOUTHERN CONTINENT, *whenever*,
and by *whomsoever* it may be completely effected, is in
justice due to this *immortal* name.

1606.

The voyages previous to *that* of PEDRO FERNANDEZ DE QUIROS, were not directed, at least immediately, to this great object; but QUIROS formed his plan on the observations he himself had made in MENDANA'S voyage, in 1595: and, reasoning from principles of science and deep reflexion, he asserted the *existence* of a SOUTHERN CONTINENT; and devoted, with unwearied, though contemned diligence, the *remainder* of his *life* to the prosecution of this *sublime conception*.

It does not appear that MAGALHANES had any idea of a continent in this quarter; nor have we any scientific arguments alleged in support of it, prior to the memorials which QUIROS presented to Don LOUIS DE VELASCO, after his return from MENDANA'S voyage.

Many maps represent a continent in this quarter, which they say was discovered by HERNAN GALLEGO, in 1576. It is necessary to take notice of *this* report, as it would lessen the character of QUIROS to suppose him *ignorant* of the discoveries made by this companion of MENDANA; or *worse* than *ignorant*, to endeavour by conjectures, however well grounded, to support the existence of *what* he knew had been actually discovered.

It

1606.

It is unquestionable, that HERNAN GALLEGRO was chief pilot with MENDANA in 1567, but it is *impossible*, that he *did*, or *could* in this voyage discover a continent to the southward, in the passage from NEW-GUINEA to the Strait of MAGALHANES, because we are expressly informed by FIGUEROA and LOPEZ VAZ, that, in this voyage, they returned to AMERICA, on the *north* of the equator.

The notion of GALLEGRO's discovery, common amongst geographers, probably arose from the *supposition*, that GUADALCANAL extended to TIERRA DEL FUEGO; and the date 1576, perhaps from a transposition of the figures 1567, or possibly from some vague report of the discovery made by JUAN FERNANDEZ about this period.

A modern System of Geography * indeed quotes GALLEGRO; but where he met with him I cannot tell, for none of the Spanish writers I have seen, make mention of any work of GALLEGRO, except PENELO, who gives the title of a MS. Journal, by HERNAN GALLEGRO of MENDANA's first voyage, which, he says, remains in the BARCIA library †. Neither SEIXAS nor QUIROS take notice of him, nor of his supposed discovery to the south, which it can scarcely be believed they would have omitted, had there been the least foundation for it; TORQUEMADA indeed mentions GALLEGRO, but says not a word of any land discovered by him in a high latitude.

* Compleat System of Geography, vol. II. p. 587.

† Penelo de Leon Biblioth. Orient. y Occident. p. 671.

“Relacion de jornada i viaje primero que al descubriemento de las Islas de Salomon hizo el Adelentado Alvaro de Mendana, siendo el autor piloto major.”

i. e. “Journal of the first voyage which the Adelentado Alvaro de Mendana made for the discovery of the Salomon Islands, the author being chief pilot.” MS. fol. Penelo says it begins, “Anno 1553, in the month of October, &c.”

It is scarcely possible to prove a *negative*; and it may be allowed that ARIAS mentions a discovery of MENDANA in 1575, and therefore GALLEGO's discovery may have been made in the return from this voyage. The general silence of the Spanish writers is to me sufficient reason to disbelieve the discovery ascribed to GALLEGO, particularly when it is considered, that although the existence of such a land was the point QUIROS wanted to prove, he takes not the least notice of it; and it seems to me impossible that this companion of MENDANA could be ignorant of a discovery so important, which must be well known to all PERU, had it only happened twenty years before; particularly as it must have been in a public voyage, although it is not wonderful that QUIROS should be ignorant of the *accidental* discovery made by JUAN FERNANDEZ, which ARIAS informs us was purposely concealed till the death of JUAN FERNANDEZ, which probably happened many years before QUIROS' first voyage.

Upon the whole, till some *express* evidence is produced of this SOUTHERN LAND of GALLEGO, I think it must be considered as one of those blunders which geographers are continually propagating, by abridging and abstracting each other, instead of consulting the original authors.

To clear up the difficulties which occur on the subject of QUIROS' discoveries, I propose to give a sketch of the life of this eminent person: the authorities I have for this, besides MENDANA's voyage already recited, are chiefly PENELO, TORQUEMADA, ARIAS, and QUIROS' memorials.

The assertion of some, that QUIROS was a Portuguese, is *doubtful*; though some critics think they can distinguish the Portuguese idiom in his writings. There appears to be as little foundation in what others alledge, of *two* persons similar in name, QUIROS, a Spaniard, and GIROS, a Portuguese. There

1606.

is no trace of such a person as this GIROS, in any Spanish writer I have seen; though the country of QUIROS is not particularly mentioned in any of them, and is a matter of very little consequence.

The first account we have of him, is as chief pilot to MENDANA in 1595, after whose death he conducted to MANILA the shattered remains of the squadron, and from thence went to ACAPULCO, in the galleon St. Jeronimo. From MEXICO he proceeded to PERU, where he made interest with the new viceroy, Don LOUIS DE VELASCO, to be furnished with ships, men, and other necessaries, to continue the discovery they had begun; and “to plough up the waters of the *unknown sea*, and to seek “out the *undiscovered lands* around the antartick pole *, the “centre of that horizon †.”

He presented two memorials to the viceroy, containing the motives that inclined him to this undertaking, wherein he expressed himself to this effect ‡:

“Because the shadow seen in the moon in the time of her
“eclipse is part of a circle, it is proved, that the form of the
“body of earth and water which composes it, is round. Ima-
“gining about this body a line encompassing it, and dividing it
“into two equal parts, calling the one north, the other south;
“from this equinoctial line begins the degrees, counting from
“1 deg. to 90 deg. which is the greatest quantity of latitude to-
“wards either of the two poles. Of the north part is already dis-
“covered to more than 70 deg. what remains from thence to 90
“deg. although it should be discovered, seems uninhabitable, on
“account of the great cold, the inequality of day and night, and
“other inconveniencies. It is notorious, that in several parts

* Que dividava el polo antartico.

† Figueroa's fragment in Thevenot.

‡ Idem.

“ already

“ already known, the people dwell in caves, and live with much
 “ artifice, having another bad life to pass from the rigour of the
 “ climate *. Of the south part is discovered to 55 deg. passing
 “ the Strait of MAGALHANES, and to 35 deg. in which is the
 “ Cape of Good Hope, or 40 deg. and a little more, to which
 “ ships go in doubling it. These two points of land, with
 “ their coasts on each side †, are already known to all. Now
 “ are wanting the rest which remain from these, and from
 “ this parallel, and to the west, from a lower latitude, to 90
 “ deg. ‡ to know if it is land or water, or what part there is
 “ of both.

“ The Adelentado, ALVARO DE MENDANA, when he was
 “ sailing, in 1595, towards the Islands of SALOMON §, which he
 “ said were from 7 deg. to 12 deg. S. and 1500 leagues from the city
 “ of LIMA, met with four small islands together, inhabited by
 “ so good a people, that there is no account of any other having
 “ been discovered, that can be reckoned equal to them; but for
 “ the chief part, the Indians are ill-featured ||, and of indifferent
 “ figures ¶, and of a brown complexion **; as in PERU, NEW-
 “ SPAIN, TERRA-FIRMA, NICARAGUA, PHILIPINAS, and
 “ other parts. These islands are in the latitude of 9 deg.
 “ and 10 deg. distant 1000 leagues from LIMA, 650 from the
 “ nearest coast of NEW-SPAIN, and another 1000 from NEW-

* Y viven con mucho artificio teniendo otra vida mala de passar por el regor de los tiempos.

† Con sus costas y contra costas.

‡ Falta aora las demas que dellas restan, y del paralelo desta y de menos altura resto ad poniente hasta 90. The meaning appears to be, that the parts from the Cape of Good Hope, and south extremity of America to 70 deg. and to the westward of these meridians, even from a lower latitude, to 90 deg. were yet to be discovered.

§ Mendana, according to Arias, was then bound to St. Christoval, not for the Salomon islands.

|| De malos gestos.

¶ De medianos talles.

** De color moreno.

1606.

“ GUINEA. The winds there are easterly, for which reason,
 “ to go from these island to PERU and NEW-SPAIN, it is ne-
 “ cessary to stand to the northward, or southward, to seek with-
 “ out the tropic those winds which are called *general*; and for
 “ this are required instruments of navigation and vessels of bur-
 “ then *, which are two things (besides others very necessary)
 “ these people are destitute of. For these, and for other rea-
 “ sons which might be given, it remains very obvious, that it
 “ has never been possible, in any time, to communicate with the
 “ two provinces above-mentioned, nor less with NEW-GUINEA
 “ and the PHILIPPINAS; since, from these parts to the said
 “ islands, there is no navigating, on account of the winds be-
 “ ing east and contrary. From the four islands no other land
 “ was visible; the embarkations of the natives are adapted for
 “ short voyages †. For which reason it is to be sought, what
 “ could be believed to be the manner how they could go to
 “ distant parts: and it is the most likely, that when they sail
 “ from a place from whence they can see no other land, they
 “ go, taking their marks by the land they are leaving, till they
 “ lose sight of it; and then, when they can see it no longer,
 “ they get sight of the other whither they are bound: for in
 “ losing altogether the land, as well that from whence they
 “ sailed, as that which they are in search of, it becomes ne-
 “ cessary to understand at least the compass, which they have
 “ not. Not to mention the contrary winds, currents, and other
 “ things, which may make them lose their right way. And
 “ this is of the more weight, as the most experienced pilots, fur-
 “ nished with all that these people want, in losing sight for two
 “ or four days of the land, do not know, nor can determine

* Navios capazes.

† Las embarcaciones de las naturales citan a brevedad de navegacion.

“ their

1606.

“ their situation. Thus (speaking in general terms) it may be
 “ affirmed, the instruments of navigation of these Indians are
 “ their own eyes, or their guesses of small distances. Since to
 “ what might be alledged that they direct themselves by the
 “ sun, moon, and stars? it may be replied, that the sun is not
 “ visible by night, the mutability of the moon is well known,
 “ and, in short, they are not always present, nor in the same
 “ place, nor without clouds before stars, moon, and sun. But
 “ were all this possible (which it is not) yet their voyages must
 “ be so short as has been said.

“ And though it is true, that the most stupid * can go in their
 “ embarkations from a small island, to seek a large country, if
 “ it be near, since if they do not hit one part, they will ano-
 “ ther; yet not for this can it be admitted, that from a large,
 “ or small country, they can, without art, seek small †, and
 “ far distant islands.

“ Amongst these Indians were some mulattoes ‡, which di-
 “ versity of colour argues a communication with other people.
 “ Besides these four islands being small, it is to be attended to,
 “ that, in the large countries men are scarce to be contained,
 “ but ever go in quest of others, where they may live with
 “ more convenience, besides those who leave them on dissensions,
 “ or because they cannot submit to masters, or because they
 “ wish to be *such*. Thus it may be religiously believed, that
 “ there are to the S. E, S, S. W. and more westward, other
 “ islands which lye in a chain, or a continent running along,
 “ till it joins NEW-GUINEA, or approaches the PHILIPINAS, or
 “ the SOUTHERN-LAND of the Strait of MAGALHANES, since
 “ no other places are known, whereby they who inhabit
 “ those islands could have entered them, unless by miracle.

* Bocales.

† Limitadas.

‡ Amulador.

“ If

1606.

" If it goes toward the one, or to the other part, or towards
 " both, it is likely there are many islands, or a continent, the
 " antipodes to the greater part of EUROPE, AFRICA, and ASIA,
 " where from 20 deg. to 60 deg. God has made men so useful."

PINGRÉ informs us, from FIGUEROA, that the viceroy replied, that QUIROS' desire exceeded the limits of his authority; but he dispatched him with strong recommendations to the court of SPAIN *.

* Purchas gives some ground to conjecture, that a voyage was made, during the government of this viceroy, by the following

" Note of Australia del Espiritu Santo, written by master Hacluit.

" Simon Fernandez, a pilot of Lisbon, told me, Richard Hacluit, before other
 " Portugals, in London, the 18th March, 1604, That he having been in the city
 " of Lima, in Peru, did perfectly understand, that four ships and barks departed from
 " the said city of Lima about the year 1600, in the month of February, towards the
 " Philipinas. Their general was a mestizo (son of a Spaniard and an Indian woman),
 " and that seeking to make way towards the Philipinas, they were driven with strong
 " northern winds to the south of the equinoctial line, and fell in with divers rich
 " countries and islands, as it seemeth, not far from the islands of Salomon. One
 " chief place they called Monte de Plata, for the great abundance of silver there is
 " like to be there. For they found two crowns-worth of silver in two handfuls of
 " dust, and the people gave them for iron as much and more in quantity of silver.
 " They report, that this place is two months sailing from Lima, and as much back
 " again.

" Concerning this voyage also, the Licentiate, Louis de Tribaldo, a gentleman
 " of quality in the Conde de Villa-Mediana, the Spanish ambassador's house, told me,
 " Richard Hacluit, that two years past he saw at Madrid a captain of quality, suing
 " for licence to conquer this place, and that he obtained the same; and that divers
 " religious men and fathers were to go to convert them to christianity. They arrived,
 " at their return from this voyage, at Peru, in the month of August."

There are some other circumstances to countenance the opinion, that there was an expedition between Mendana's in 1595, and Quiros' in 1606.

1. Penelo mentions an expedition in 1599.

2. Seixcas reports, that Quiros left derroteros of his *three* voyages: it is obvious the first was in 1595, the last in 1606; for he died at Panama before he could undertake another.

3. The Chronica de S. Gregorio de las Philipinas, has this quotation from Quiros,
 " Por el camino, &c. For the route and voyage is, I know, much easier and shorter
 " than from Manila to New-Spain;" speaking of appointing one of the galleons to Peru. This is a circumstance he could not know by experience, either in his voyage of 1595, or that of 1606, as in both he went to New-Spain.

1606.

TORQUEMADA, in the introduction to QUIROS' expedition in 1606 says " PHILIP III. being desirous to complete the discovery of the remote SOUTHERN PARTS begun by HERNAN GALLEGO, and ALVARO DE MENDANA at different times, in the reign of PHILIP II. *, and judging that divine Providence had put the present occasion in his power, he gave strict orders, that captain PEDRO FERNANDEZ DE QUIROS should go in person, to give to the world a clear account how extensive these hidden provinces and severed regions were souls to heaven, and kingdoms to the crown of Spain.

" He gave full and sufficient commission in his name, to take from the port of LIMA two ships, such as he should pick out, best adapted for the service intended, and also gave express orders to the Condé de Monterey, his viceroy at that time,

But in opposition to these testimonies it is to be observed, that Penelo describes the expedition in 1599, to be under Mendana, which is impossible, as he died in that of 1595. He also refers to Christoval Suarez de Figueroa for an account of this expedition, which points out the error in date, for Figueroa wrote the life of the 4th marquis of Cannete, under whose orders Mendana's expedition, in 1595, was fitted out. Penelo also refers to Morga for an account of the first voyage in 1567; whereas Morga gives the relation not of this, but of the expedition in 1595.

In reply to the other evidences, it can only be said in general, that none of the memorials give the least hint of any discoveries made by Quiros but in 1595 and 1606; and therefore, although it would be improper to deny any intermediate expedition, it does not appear that there is an authority sufficient to support it; it also appears from the history of the Philipinas, that there was, at this time, no intercourse between Peru and Manila. So that the voyage mentioned by Hacluit, must be considered as doubtful; to this may be added, that Quiros' opinion of the facility of the passage to Peru, is probably in consequence of the winds he found in the two voyages, of which we have the relation.

It seems, however, that he was the person mentioned by Hacluit, to be at Madrid in 1602. For Arias's memorial, after mentioning that Quiros carried the remains of Mendana's Squadron to Manila, adds, " Some time after Quiros came to *this court*, being then in Valladolid, to intreat the same discovery, and was dispatched to the viceroy of Peru, to obtain the things necessary for the purpose."

* Philip II. from 1558 to 1598.

" without

1606. " without delay, to order the provision of every thing necessary
 " for QUIROS' voyage and departure.

" QUIROS then dispatched from court, with the most honourable schedules which had ever passed the council of state, and not with less dispatches from the court of ROME, pursued his route till he arrived at LIMA, where, after presenting his papers to the viceroy, he began to enter on new labours, throwing into oblivion all that he had endured for eleven years in the pursuit of so important an object."

Different views are ascribed to the voyage: TORQUEMADA, with the utmost affectation, seems to stuff in every place comprehended within his knowledge, ascribing as the motive of the voyage " to circumnavigate the globe, going to SPAIN by the EAST-INDIES, first discovering, as the chief object, the unknown lands of * the South, in the route to NEW-GUINEA, till they reached CHINA, the MALUCOS, JAVA MAJOR and MINOR, and all the other famous islands abounding in silver, gold, precious stones, and spices."

ARIAS, with much more appearance of probability and consistency says, " Their intention was to settle at the island of STA. CRUZ, and pursue from thence the plan of the Adelantado DE MENDANA," which, as before recited, was the discovery of a SOUTHERN CONTINENT."

The particular discoveries of QUIROS in this voyage, are to follow from TORQUEMADA, with some elucidation from ARIAS, who tells us, that QUIROS, " after his return to NEW-SPAIN, came once more to the Spanish court to renew his application to settle that country; and was sent back to PERU (in 1614), with the viceroy, and died at PANAMA in his return to LIMA."

* De camino de Nueva Guinea.

When he was this time at the court of SPAIN, he presented the many memorials we find mentioned, though two only have come down to us, both inserted in PURCHAS; one he has given in English, which memorial is to be found in many other books, and in almost every language; a Spanish MS. of it has been chiefly made use of, though collated with PURCHAS, and the Latin copy printed at AMSTERDAM, 1613, 4to. The other memorial, which is in Spanish, though very ill printed, is extremely curious in itself.

PENELO relates, that QUIROS, during his continuance at this time in SPAIN, presented no less than fifty memorials to the King, “ regarding the necessary measures for the conquest, and
 “ peopling the said SALOMON islands, and SOUTHERN LAND:
 “ The 1st contains, the greatness and riches of the land mentioned, treating of all the relations, which till then had been
 “ given to the King, regarding them. The 2d, the dangers
 “ which might accrue, should they be taken possession of, by any
 “ enemies to the Indians and to the INDIES, &c. and affirms,
 “ that he had written 600 pages on this subject. In another
 “ memorial, collecting the most material for his purpose, he
 “ gives the relation which the Indians of TAUMACO gave him
 “ of more than sixty inhabited islands. A summary relation,
 “ which he took from that given by LIC. HERNANDO DE LOS
 “ RIOS*, Procurador DE LAS PHILIPINAS, of what happened
 “ to MIGUEL ROXO DE BRITO; summary relation which he
 “ took in MADRID, from that given by the capitan-maior of
 “ the MOLUCCAS, RUY GONÇALES DE SEQUERA, of what he
 “ had seen and learnt of the SOUTHERN LAND, during his go-

* Vide Thevenot, P. II. p. 8. “ Relation & Memorial de Philipinas & Moluccas de Hernand. de los Rios Coronel.” He says New-Guinea, the largest island in the world, was discovered by Ruy Lopez de Villa Lobos; but he does not mention Roxo de Brito in that work.

1606.

“vernment. Printed, folio, without year or place, though it
“appears to be in MADRID, 1610.”

PURCHAS prefixes to the two memorials he has published, a note of WALSINGHAM GRESLEY; in it are many errors about the discovery of a SOUTHERN CONTINENT, in the latitude of the Strait of MAGALHANES, along which they sailed 800 leagues. There does not seem to be the smallest foundation for these reports, which probably arose from a confused account of the discovery of GUADALCANAL, which was supposed to extend from NEW-GUINEA almost to the Strait of MAGALHANES. GRESLEY being so much mistaken in these circumstances, it might be concluded he was ill-informed in what he afterwards says, that “this
“captain QUIROS shall be presently sent into PERU, with order
“and commission to take 1200 men, and shipping, with other
“necessaries for the voyage, to inhabit; and as many more shall
“be sent the year following from NEW-SPAIN; and for the whole
“business he is to receive 500,000 ducats.” But there seems to
“be good ground for this last report, as FRAY JUAN DE SILVA, Confessor of the Royal Palace, and Predicador of the Seraphic Order of ST. FRANCIS, in one of the memorials he gave to the King of SPAIN about 1623, says, “If captain PEDRO FER-
“NANDES DE QUIROS, who with so much earnestness solicited
“the conquest in a military and hostile manner, asked 500,000
“ducats, besides 150,000 he spent in his discovery, without
“having ever seen the firm land, but only the islands adjoining
“to it; I, who have succeeded in his place, will be content
“with 100,000, which is much less than he asked and ex-
“pended.”

This DE SILVA, in another memorial, directed to the pope, dated 20th September, 1623, mentions to have laid before his Holiness, an account of the late discovery of the SOUTHERN REGIONS. He also mentions, in a memorial to the King of
SPAIN,

SPAIN, a relation of the southern discoveries given to the pope by D. SEBASTIAN CLEMENTE, clerigo presbytero.

QUIROS, in the voyage of 1606, being unfortunately separated from his companions, returned to NEW-SPAIN, from whence, ARIAS tells us, “ He came once more to the Spanish
“ court, to renew his application to settle that country; was
“ sent back with the viceroy of PERU, and died at PANAMA, in
“ his return to LIMA.

“ QUIROS having employed some months in building two
“ ships and a zabra, which were the strongest and best armed
“ of any that had been seen in either sea; on the 21st Decem-
“ ber, 1605, he embarked *.”

In this voyage six Franciscan fathers accompanied QUIROS: the commissary was Padre FRAY MARTIN DE MUNILLA, with him were FR. MATEO DE VASCONES, FR. JUAN DE MERLO, FR. ANTONIO QUINTERO, priests, and two lay brothers, FR. FRANCISCO LOPEZ, and FR. JUAN PALOMARES.

“ Then leaving the land they set their topails and spritsail, sailing by the gulph of our Lady of LORETTO †, on their voyage W. S. W. till the 25th December, when they made illuminations in the night, and fired guns in the day, in honour of the festival.

“ Thus they continued sailing, though sometimes with variable winds, till the 26th January, 1606, when about 3 P. M. they discovered an island to the S. W. It was small, about four leagues in circuit, all flat, and level with the water; with few trees, for the greater part was sand. It has deep water, so that when very near, they could get no ground. As it was, to all appearance uninhabitable, and without a port, they pursued their voyage to the westward, making to this place, from the coast of PERU, just 1000 leagues, and in 25 deg. S.

* Torquemada.

† A name which they gave to this part of the Pacific Ocean.

1606.

“ They sailed thus two days, having some rain; and the third, at day break, were near another island, having the evening before seen many birds, a plain sign of land: they ran along the south side, and estimated that it might be 12 leagues. It was plain, and even a-top *. It was also without soundings, though the zabra anchored, almost in the surf, in 20 fathom, aftern they had no ground with 200; for which reason the captain made them pursue their voyage till

“ The 4th of February, when they found themselves near another island, which being of little use, gave them great concern; for the night before they were in great danger by the badness of the weather, being thick and squally from the N. E. with much thunder, lightning, and rain. “ At day light “ they found the land was an island, which appeared to be “ 30 leagues in circuit †, it was overflowed in the middle, and “ surrounded with a reef of rocks ‡, appearing to be coral: “ they got no soundings, nor port, though they sought it carefully, to provide themselves with wood and water, which they “ began to be in want of. They agreed to leave it, as of no “ use to them, and pursued their course: and next day left “ four other islands like to it in every respect §; and passed on “ to the W. N. W. towards another island, which appeared to “ be four leagues distant. They reached it, and judged it to be “ about ten leagues in circuit; it stretches from N. to S. They “ passed on, for it was like the others, unfavourable to their “ purpose, discovering another which lay to the W. N. W. “ They continued their voyage, for it was of the same kind,

* Era llana por lo alto y pareja.

† Ulloa quotes Diego de Cordova, for an account of Quiros' discovery. He says, amongst others, they found a large island in 28 deg. S.

‡ Paredon de arrecifes.

§ 4 Islas parejas en las presencias y partes.

“ till

“ till the 9th February, when, at day-break, they had sight of
 “ an island to the N. E. They passed on, leaving it to wind-
 “ ward, being in 18 deg. 40 min. S. They passed the day,
 “ with some rain till the next [10th February], when, from
 “ the topmast head, to the no small satisfaction of every one,
 “ a sailor cried out *land a-head*. But what chiefly caused their
 “ joy was, to see in several places columns of smoke arising,
 “ which was a clear sign of inhabitants, whence they concluded
 “ that all their sufferings were at an end. The chief pilot or-
 “ dered them to go to it, directing their heads to it to the N.
 “ but not finding a port, the capitana stood to sea to weather
 “ it*; but though they endeavoured to do so, they could not,
 “ and thus putting about †, they fetched a-breast of it, or-
 “ dering the zabra to go to look for a port, whilst the capi-
 “ tana and almiranta kept turning to windward in sight of it.

“ The zabra getting in shore, came to anchor in 10 fathom
 “ upon *Mucaras*. Hereupon the captain ordered the boats a-
 “ shore with 40 soldiers, PEDRO LOPES DE SOJO, his ensign,
 “ and the serjeant PEDRO GARCIA DE LUMBRERES. Being
 “ got to the surf, they saw on the beach ‡ about 100 Indians,
 “ who joyfully made signs to them: but it was impossible to
 “ land, for the sea broke with so much fury against the rocks,
 “ that there was no coming near, though they attempted it
 “ several times, with no small hazard of sinking some of the
 “ boats. Large seas coming in on every side, which wet some
 “ of their musquets, whereby they received much damage.
 “ Seeing so little probability of getting ashore, they resolved to
 “ return aboard, with heavy hearts, for being unable to fulfil
 “ the intentions they were sent on, particularly in not being

* La capitana se tendio a el mar para montalla.

† Caçando a popa.

‡ Enjuto de las plaías.

1606.

“ able to carry to the squadron the intelligence so much wished
 “ for of a harbour (for although the zabra had anchored, it was
 “ at a great risque, for it was all rocky, and little sheltered),
 “ as well as of water, whereof they were in great want, and of
 “ the behaviour of the people. They were thus returning to
 “ the ship, quite disconsolate, when a brave spirited young man,
 “ FRANCISCO PONCE, a native of TRIANA, slighting the danger,
 “ got up, and condemning their return without seeing any thing,
 “ immediately stripped, saying that if they should thus turn
 “ their faces from the first dangers which their fate presented,
 “ what hope could there be of success in the event : that since,
 “ in countries so remote, so far from home, in places unknown,
 “ seas unnavigated, and amongst savages, there was a necessity
 “ of suffering much ; he was determined, although he should
 “ be dashed to pieces against the rocks, to get ashore, and
 “ make peace with the Indians, since it was a matter of so much
 “ consequence to the general good. Saying this, he threw him-
 “ self into the sea, and presently got where the sea beat furi-
 “ ously against the rocks, and climbing up one of them, he
 “ got a top of it, although cautious of the savages ; who,
 “ pleased with the lad’s resolution, went to receive him, em-
 “ bracing him with much shew of affection, and often kissing
 “ his forehead. The Spaniard doing the like, to repay their
 “ good will and caresses.

“ Some other Spaniards, instigated by this example, also
 “ leaped into the sea, and getting to the shore, were received in
 “ like manner by the Indians. These valiant savages carried in
 “ their hands lances of thick wood *, burnt at the ends, from
 “ 25 to 30 palms long ; others swords † of palm wood, and
 “ others great clubs. They dwell in thatched houses, on the

* Lanzas de palo grueso.

† Macanas.

“ brink of the sea, amongst the palms, whereof there is great
 “ abundance, their fruit serving them for food, and some fish
 “ from the sea. They go naked, are in colour mulattoes, but
 “ well limbed, and of good carriage. Our people treated with
 “ them by signs well understood, to prevail on some to come to
 “ the ships, whence they should be sent back loaded with pre-
 “ sents, and cloathed. Finding they were not to be prevailed
 “ upon, they returned to the sea, and swam off to the boats,
 “ where they were received, and told what had passed. They
 “ returned towards the ships. This being perceived by the In-
 “ dians eight or nine of them threw themselves into the water,
 “ and with some dread, though encouraged by our people,
 “ came to the boats; who, seeing them coming, staid for
 “ them, endeavouring to persuade them to come aboard by
 “ giving them knives, and other things, with which they
 “ seemed pleased, but not for these, however, did they chuse
 “ to trust them. They returned ashore, where their compa-
 “ nions waited for them.

“ Seeing night was approaching, and little probability of
 “ getting the Indians aboard, they returned to the ships, and
 “ informed the captain, who ordered that they should keep in
 “ the offing all * night, and next day [11th February] pursue
 “ whatever measures they should find expedient. They spent
 “ the night in this manner; but when morning came, they
 “ found themselves about 8 leagues from that place, down the
 “ coast †: this gave great disgust to all, as it was impossible to
 “ return back, nor see the Indians. But discovering the land
 “ abreast to be the same they had left, it was great satisfaction
 “ to every one, as they knew it was inhabited.

* Pairase por la parte de fuera.

† 8 leas. apartados de aquel parage, la costa abaxo.

“ Having

1606.

“ Having hoisted out the capitana's boat, the ships working
 “ to windward for want of a port, 10 or 12 men went in her
 “ to look for water, and people, to follow their track in quest of
 “ it *. The boat being got to the wash of the sea † found
 “ landing so difficult that it could not be attempted without
 “ great hazard of their life: however, they leaped into the
 “ water, and with much trouble got the boat over the rocks,
 “ the tops whereof appeared at the reflux of the waves.

“ Having got to a *requesto*, which was near the shore, and to
 “ the entrance of a little wood of palms, and other trees, they
 “ were hesitating where they should enter in quest of water, so
 “ much desired, and also of some town, when, looking to the
 “ sea, they saw the almiranta's boat, rowing very briskly to
 “ the shore, in which came 8 musqueteers. They waited for
 “ their landing to enter the wood together. These got ashore
 “ with the same risque, and were joyfully welcomed by their
 “ companions, and then set out on their way by the thick wood,
 “ some of them cutting the branches with their swords, till they
 “ came near another bay of dead water, which is on the other
 “ side of the island. Within the same wood, they descried a
 “ round place, surrounded with small stones, and in one part ‡
 “ of it were some larger, which were raised from the ground
 “ about a cubit and a half, adjoining to § a large high tree, from
 “ whose trunk hung many woven palm-leaves, which fell upon
 “ the stones, which were raised in form of an altar; where, with-
 “ out doubt, resided the enemy of mankind, whence he deceived
 “ the savages with his equivocal responses. This being observed
 “ by our people, they solicitous, where the Prince of Darkness
 “ had dwelt, to place the royal standard, whereby the Prince

* Para seguir desde alli su camino en demanda de su intento.

† Refluxo.

‡ Y en la una parte de ella.

§ Arrimadas a un arbol.

“ of Light gave life to us, with christian zeal cut down a tree
“ with their knives, which they formed into a cross, and fixed
“ in the middle of the place.

“ Leaving this, they went to the plain in quest of water, and
“ seeing another small wood opposite to them, they went into
“ it; where, in a small meadow, as it was moist and verdant,
“ they dug to find water. But their pains were to little pur-
“ pose, for what issued was brackish, lessening the hopes they
“ had till then entertained, and increasing their thirst. But
“ they presently alleviated it, for some climbing up the palms
“ which were there, they cut down plenty of coconuts, drink-
“ ing and eating of them. Seeing they could not find what they
“ sought, they loaded with them, and walked towards the
“ shore with the water to their knee, about half a league; for the
“ force of the sea, after breaking upon the rocks, extends itself
“ along the shore to the skirts of the little mountains, joining
“ at high water the sea on the other side of the island, by a
“ shallow sandy channel, in the middle of the two little woods.

“ Then arriving at the boats, they were afraid of going to
“ them, as well on account of the danger of getting out, as
“ because they were much loaded with coconuts and arms.
“ But Providence unexpectedly pointed out to the boats a nar-
“ row track, where they entered without risque, so near those
“ who were ashore, that they were enabled to embark without
“ wetting a foot.

“ The capitana's boat was the first which put to sea to return
“ to the ships, for the other waited to embark some of their
“ people that came after, though at a distance. For some be-
“ ing separated in the higher part of the wood, between the
“ trees, perceived something like a person walking leisurely;
“ they went up to it, and found it to be a woman, but so old,
“ in appearance, that it was amazing she could stand on her
“ feet.

1606.

“ feet. She appeared to have been in her youth of a graceful
 “ mien, and well made *. The features of her face, although
 “ wrinkled and dry, gave, notwithstanding, tokens of no lit-
 “ tle beauty. They told her, by signs, that she must go with
 “ them to the ships: the Indian, without shewing any uneasi-
 “ nefs, or regret, obeyed, going with them to the boat, and
 “ in it to the capitana, much to the satisfaction of those who
 “ carried her, and not less afterwards of the captain and others
 “ aboard, seeing there could not fail of being people ashore,
 “ since they found the *origin* of them.

“ The captain ordered the Indian to be clad, to have meat
 “ and drink, whereat she gave signs of being well pleased; and
 “ to be carried ashore again, to let the natives know, he
 “ meant nothing but peace and friendship with them.

“ When they reached the shore, they walked with her along
 “ the beach to another opposite; for she directed them thither,
 “ pointing with her finger, that there were her people. Our
 “ people looking that way, saw five or six piraguas coming by
 “ the other part of the sea †, drying their sails, which ap-
 “ peared to be *latine*, made of palms, and they of white wood,
 “ well wrought, narrow and long; their seams joined with
 “ strong thongs, made of the same palms, which is the tree
 “ wherewith they sustain themselves, and make of it their
 “ vessels, cables, sails, and all kinds of arms and cloathing,
 “ wherewith the women adorn themselves from the waists
 “ downwards: they also afford them meat and water; and they
 “ understood, that it is this alone they drink, for our people
 “ could find none in more than two leagues of the land over
 “ which they went.

* De talle gallardo y dispuesto.

† Que venian por la otra parte del mar.

“ Being got to the beach, the savages, in great haste, took
 “ down their sails, and leaving their vessels at anchor, landed,
 “ and came up towards our people, who also advanced to them.
 “ Scarce did they see the Indian woman, when they ran to em-
 “ brace her, wondering to see her clothed ; embracing also our
 “ people with shews of affection, at which the serjeant PEDRO
 “ GARCIA stept forth, asking by signs which of them was
 “ chief, or captain. He was shewn a robust man, of a graceful
 “ mien *, lively, well built, and strong limbed, with broad
 “ chest and shoulders. He had on his head a kind of crown,
 “ made of small black feathers, but so fine and soft, that they
 “ looked like silk. There fell down backwards a bunch of red
 “ hair, somewhat curled, the ends whereof reached to the
 “ middle of the back ; it caused in our people much admira-
 “ tion to see amongst these Indians, who are not white, hair so
 “ perfectly red, although they concluded it was of his wife
 “ (for they supposed him married). They made signs for him
 “ to go aboard, where he would have presents made him : he,
 “ seeming well pleased, accompanied with his people, went
 “ with ours to the beach, who embarking in the boat : he did
 “ the like with some other Indians ; but scarce were they em-
 “ barked, when, afraid of some treachery, they leaped into the
 “ water, and fled to the shore. Their chief wanted to do the
 “ same ; but our people, perceiving his intention, held him
 “ fast, rowing as fast as they could to get off shore. But the
 “ furious barbarian, turning his arms every way, defended
 “ himself, though his trouble was to little purpose, and they
 “ presently got to the capitana with him ; but all their endea-
 “ vours to persuade him to go aboard were to no effect ; which
 “ being perceived by the captain, he ordered that they should there

* Talle gallardo.

1606. “ cloath him, giving him food, and assuring him of their good
“ intentions; and in confirmation thereof, returned him
“ cloathed and free, to the shore. His speedy return was of
“ no little importance; for the Indians ashore, who were more
“ than a hundred, seeing their leader carried prisoner, sur-
“ rounded three or four Spaniards who had remained ashore
“ (for the rest were embarked, some in the boat which carried
“ the Indians, and others in that which was then aboard), and
“ with lances and great sticks threatened our people: this be-
“ ing observed by those in the boat, and seeing the danger their
“ companions were exposed to, four or five leaped ashore, some
“ with targets, and others with musquets, and walked as fast
“ as they could to join their friends, who, with their mus-
“ quets presented, faced the Indians with undaunted reso-
“ lution. PEDRO GARCIA, the serjeant, was with them.

“ At this instant the Indian chief landed, whereupon the
“ barbarians were appeased, and, leaving the Spaniards, went to
“ receive their lord; who, with tears of joy, advanced to em-
“ brace them, informing them of the good treatment he had
“ received, telling them also that the Spaniards were friends,
“ and came in peace. Our people who were ashore, joyfully
“ received the Indian, going altogether to the beach, where
“ the vessels lay, intimating, by signs, they wanted to go to
“ their own country. Our people, by way of festivity, on
“ learning from them, *that in their route were large countries,*
“ fired their musquets into the air, alarming those aboard the
“ ships, who supposed the peace was broke. At length, the
“ Indians being embarked, their chief came to our people, and
“ embracing the serjeant, with much affection, took off the
“ crown from his head, and gave it to him, expressing by
“ signs, that he had nothing of greater estimation. He then
“ went aboard his piragua, and setting sail, navigated toward
“ a small

“ a small islot, and our people returned to the boats, in which
 “ they went aboard the ships. They kept working in the offing
 “ all night, and next day [12th February] ran along shore, to
 “ the N. W. observing the sun, in it, in 17 deg. 40 min. S. *
 “ Presently leaving it, they sailed till Tuesday 14th February,
 “ when they saw an island to the N. E. they made for it, but
 “ being much to leeward, could not fetch it. They left it, and
 “ Next day saw another to the N. E. but neither could they
 “ fetch it, the winds not admitting.

“ They sailed on till the 21st, when they discovered another
 “ ahead to the W. They stood for it, but night coming on,
 “ they lay to till next day, when the zabra went to look for a
 “ port; but although they found one, it was so bad, so open,
 “ and the soundings so near shore, that the ships durst not an-
 “ chor. They hoisted out the boats, and in them sent fifty
 “ men to look for water ashore, for now the want of it distressed
 “ them much. They found such plenty of fish, that they catch-
 “ ed them with their hands, and birds of different kinds, which
 “ they also caught with their hands. It was uninhabitable, and
 “ destitute of water, but had plenty of palms. At length they
 “ left it, as unprovided with what they wanted. They ob-
 “ served the sun in this island in scant 10 deg. 30 min. S. It lays
 “ N. and S. and is 8 or 10 leagues in circuit. It is even with
 “ the water, and has in the middle a *placel*, or large lake of salt
 “ water, as many of those they had left behind. They named
 “ it ST. BERNARDO.

“ Leaving this island, they ran with very little sail during that
 “ night, the wind being aft and fresh, and fearing the land was
 “ near, by the many birds they had about them. Thus they
 “ were till Thursday 2d March, when, in the morning early,
 “ they discovered land to the westward. They lay to till sun-rise,

* This island is called Sagitaria in the Memorial.

“ and

1606.

“ and then made sail for it. They fetched it * on the north
 “ side, the zabra going ahead. Here their melancholy left
 “ them; for they saw in the middle of the island smoaks, which
 “ was a certain sign of its being inhabited. The zabra disco-
 “ vered near the shore, amongst palms, a town of thatched
 “ houses, from whence came out about 100 Indians, who were,
 “ in effect, cruel enemies, though they did not shew it in their
 “ countenances and appearance, for they were the genteelest,
 “ most beautiful, and whitest people they found in the whole
 “ voyage: they have a vast number of small piraguas, three
 “ or four Indians coming in each: they are extremely *fleet*,
 “ made of one tree; they came in them along side of the ships,
 “ making motions to shew their courage and spirit, and bran-
 “ dishing very large lances, which are the common arms they
 “ use. They were thrown from the ships some things, as well
 “ food as cloathing, to induce them by good offices to come
 “ aboard; but they, taking what was given them, rowed off.
 “ Thus matters stood, when a narrow piragua arrived, in it
 “ came an arrogant Indian, crying out, and making motions
 “ with his hands and legs. He had on his head a tuft † made
 “ of the palm, and a kind of shirt also of palm, but all red. He
 “ came to the balcony of the capitana, where some stood ad-
 “ miring his daringness; but he, incapable of fear, turning
 “ back his arm, seized his spear in both hands, and made a
 “ thrust, intending to kill one of them, which was Don DIEGO
 “ DE TOBAR Y PRADO, getting off with his piragua at a
 “ great rate; but he was lucky that they had never a musquet
 “ at hand, to give him the reward he merited. Although they
 “ cried out, and threatened him, he did not desist to approach
 “ now and then with the same intention. The captain, who

* Tomaron la.

† Tocado.

1606.

“ was at the ship’s side, endeavouring by presents and signs of
 “ affection, to endear the Indians, and induce them to come
 “ aboard the galleon, being informed of what passed, went aft,
 “ admiring the Indian’s assurance ; and, in consequence of what
 “ is above-mentioned, ordered a musquet to be fired into the
 “ air, without ball, to frighten him ; this was done, but the
 “ Indian shewed no apprehension of the noise, and brandishing
 “ his lance, approached close to the ship, with his nimble *
 “ piragua ; but it was not long before his life paid for his
 “ daring impudence.

“ They hoisted out the boats, and sent them with 60 men,
 “ for the defence of the zabra ; for a large squadron of Indians
 “ had leaped into the water, and coming along side of her where
 “ she lay in 10 fathom, they thought it would be easy to sink
 “ her ; but finding this impossible, they got a long rope from
 “ the shore, and making it fast to the prow of the zabra, en-
 “ deavoured to drag her ashore. Perceiving that the people
 “ aboard were preparing to cut it, they got a little off, and
 “ made the same rope fast to the cable by which the zabra was
 “ riding, using every possible means to annoy our people : but
 “ boats arriving, they swam toward the shore, some being
 “ killed, and others wounded by the balls fired amongst
 “ them, and amongst the former was the Indian, who had
 “ shewn himself the most daring. Our people not seeing any
 “ place to land, and having no orders to go ashore, they re-
 “ turned to the ships, weighing the zabra’s anchor to bring her
 “ near them, which were at anchor a little farther off, though
 “ on their guard †, on account of the winds, which were
 “ veering every moment.

* Ligera.

† Aunque sobre aviso.

1606.

“ The captain joined with the opinion of the most judicious,
 “ that next day people well armed should be sent ashore to get
 “ wood and water, to enable them to put in execution the
 “ great desire they had to get into a higher latitude, in quest
 “ of the *Mother of so many islands*.

“ Next day they accordingly sent the boats, with the zabra
 “ and 60 men, carrying fifes and drums, prepared for all
 “ events; and searching for the most secure place for the
 “ zabra to anchor, they rowed with it close to some shoals,
 “ where, though the sea beat with much fury, and gave them
 “ much apprehension, yet it was the most convenient place
 “ they could find.

“ Ensign PEDRO LOPEZ DE SOJO not chusing to lose the
 “ honour, nor to delay, leaped into a small gondola, which
 “ they carried in the squadron, with two other men, to search
 “ for a place to drop the zabra's grapling, and having found it,
 “ acquainted LOUIS VAEZ DE TORRES, captain of the almiranta,
 “ that he might come to anchor, which he did presently,
 “ leaving the zabra at anchor, and getting the grapling ashore in
 “ his own boat, and using the other boat as a protection.
 “ Scarce were the boats ashore, when, in a violent hurry,
 “ above 150 savages came to the shore, all with short * lances,
 “ determined to revenge the injury they had suffered. LOUIS
 “ VAEZ DE TORRES, with two other Spaniards, and the en-
 “ sign SOJO, with great danger, had got ashore up to their
 “ necks in water. Our people observing the behaviour of the
 “ Indians, fired their musquets and stopped their career, laying
 “ some of them dead amongst the rocks on the shore, and putting
 “ the rest to flight to save themselves, with more speed than
 “ their desire of revenge had brought them. Leaving the shore,

* Terciadas.

“ whither,

“ whither, with great danger, went 12 or 15 men, some wet-
 “ ting their musquets, and others dropping them in the water,
 “ their owners having much ado to save their own lives ; so
 “ great was the surf which was beaten against the shoals and
 “ rocks, by the strong winds which then blew.

“ The soldiers being got ashore, drew up in a little breast-
 “ work which was on the beach, whilst the boats went for the
 “ people who remained in the zabra; they, with great hazard,
 “ got ashore, all being very desirous to try their hands with the
 “ enemy, throwing aside all fear, which the imminent peril they
 “ were exposed to, might have produced, judging it cowardice
 “ to remain behind. They carried their musquets and powder-
 “ horns very high, that they might not be wet ; and having
 “ joined their companions ashore, marched in regular order to-
 “ wards the town or village, where they found 10 or 12 Indi-
 “ ans, all old men, most of whom had resinous sticks, which
 “ they burnt as links, a sign amongst them of peace and friend-
 “ ship, the others having fled into the wood, where were their
 “ children and wives near a large lagune, which the sea made
 “ with the flood-tide *. Thither our people saw an Indian walk-
 “ ing as fast as he could, carrying on his shoulders another
 “ wounded, who, from the desire he had to save him, and the
 “ danger he exposed himself to on that account, ought, with-
 “ out doubt to have been his brother, father, or friend, which,
 “ amongst such, are generally the end of affection †.

“ Then coming up to the Indians of the town, who waited
 “ for them, they found them with their lighted links in their
 “ hands, and some of them with green boughs, which they
 “ gave to our people, humbling themselves with great marks
 “ of fear ; particularly an old Indian was sitting, trembling at

* Que el mar hace, quando baña la tierra.

† Que entre los que lo son, suele de ordinario aver fineças de amor.

1606.

“ the fight of them. Amongst the others came one Indian,
 “ handsome, and of large stature, though old; of him our
 “ people, by signs, begged water, shewing him a piece of taf-
 “ fety: he seemed much pleased, and went to conduct 14 or 15
 “ Spaniards, who, with LOUIS VAEZ DE TORRES, followed
 “ him, the squadron continuing drawn up in the same place,
 “ and arriving near the lagune, having passed by the town, they
 “ found a large brook, but of brackish water, which did not a
 “ little chagrin all of them, on account of their thirst. Hi-
 “ ther came an Indian, with a coconut-shell of fresh water,
 “ and on being asked whence it was brought, replied, from
 “ the other side of the lagune. Immediately LOUIS VAEZ DE
 “ TORRES sent seven soldiers with him to know where it was;
 “ these men, the Indians shewing them the way, went to their
 “ *chacaras*, or gardens, where all the Indians had retired, who,
 “ seeing our people, came out to make peace, and also some
 “ women, of a good disposition and beauty, and some of them are
 “ so in the last extreme*; and although a barbarous people,
 “ born and bred in these remote parts, exposed to the rigour of
 “ the sun, of the air, and cold (reason enough to be burnt up
 “ and black), they were excessively† white, principally the
 “ women, who, were they cloathed, would, without doubt,
 “ excel our Spanish ladies, accompanying their gracefulness and
 “ beauty with modesty and bashfulness. They looked with
 “ downcast eyes, and very seldom: approaching to embrace
 “ our people with demonstration of love and peace, according
 “ to their custom. They go covered from the waist down-
 “ wards with white mats of palm, fine, and well worked, car-
 “ rying others in the manner of mantles, made of the same

* Y algunas la tenian con sobrado extremo.

† Demasiadamente.

“ palm, with which they cover their shoulders. Our people
 “ were much pleased to find the peace concluded.

“ The soldiers sent by the captain in quest of water, came
 “ to one of the *chacaràs*, where, guided by the Indian, they
 “ found a small brook of fresh water, and although it formed a
 “ pool *, it was so small, that it was impossible to water the
 “ ships with it. They returned to inform LOUIS VAEZ DE
 “ TORRES of what they had seen, as well of the water as
 “ of the people, who sent JUAN GERONIMO to speak to those
 “ close to the shore, that from thence they might acquaint the
 “ ships. The lad carried his naked sword, without other de-
 “ fence or arms. As he passed by the houses of the Indians,
 “ ten or twelve came out to him with missile darts, with sharp
 “ burnt points, and large black clubs and *macanas*, and at-
 “ tacked him, endeavouring to kill him. An arrogant and
 “ angry savage advanced with a small lance in his hand,
 “ threatening with it, and watching a time to employ it to
 “ purpose. But the Spaniard, throwing aside all fear, waited
 “ for him with his sword, though he had not an opportunity to
 “ wound him; for at this time, the other Indians came on from
 “ the crowd, pouring heaps † upon him, from which he could
 “ scarce defend himself, and not without being wounded in the
 “ hand and in the face. At this noise our people repaired thi-
 “ ther, as well the 15 Spaniards who had gone to the lake, as
 “ those who remained in the squadron; closing with the In-
 “ dians, some with swords and targets, others with musquets,
 “ in the assault, they killed four or five savages, and wounded
 “ some others. Of those who were killed, such was the cou-
 “ rage and spirit of one, that it much disgraced our people; for
 “ naked and without arms, except a club in his hand, he de-

* Aunque manantial.

† Llegaron de tropel los otros Indios tirando le golpes.

16-6.

“ fended himself against more than twenty soldiers, well armed,
 “ acting offensively, as if he had equal arms, and defending
 “ himself a very long time, and making, as it were, a fort
 “ of his club, did not let one of his enemies come near him;
 “ who, enraged at the savage, ceased not to attack him with
 “ their swords, well covered by their targets. To which the va-
 “ liant savage gave furious blows; and although they were shel-
 “ tered under them, he did not fail to annoy them. But as the
 “ soldiers were many, and the Indian alone, he sunk with fa-
 “ tigue, though not with fear, and they advanced upon him so
 “ much, that some of our people could give him many wounds:
 “ yet not for this did the Indian give over, inflamed with rage
 “ to attack our people, till fatigued, and spent with loss of
 “ blood, he dropped dead, biting the earth in horrid agonies,
 “ leaving all our people full of admiration to behold his valour,
 “ and of regret to have taken that life which he had so well de-
 “ fended against such numbers.

“ Leaving this place, they all together marched in order from
 “ hence to the chacaras, in quest of food and people, but they
 “ were disappointed, for all the Indians had fled, and of the
 “ hindmost, who were getting away as fast as they could, were
 “ two old people, appearing to be man and wife; who being
 “ seen by our people, they pursued them in hopes of overtaking
 “ them. The old man seeing it was impossible to escape those
 “ who pursued, and looking on it certain, from what had passed,
 “ that they should lose their lives, was solicitous, that in case he
 “ was to die, his companion should escape, and persuaded her
 “ to fly immediately into a little wood, which was hard by,
 “ telling her that it was more just for him to wait the severity
 “ of our people. The Indian obeyed at her husband's request,
 “ and left him alone till our people came up, when they
 “ seized him, and carried him to the armada, though, on ac-

“ count

“ count of his great age they thought he would be useless for
“ their purpose, which was to carry him away, that they might
“ get some information of the country. They were about
“ leaving him, when the old woman who had run away, came
“ out to them, saying she would rather die with him than live
“ alone, which also raised great astonishment in our people.
“ They left them together, and returned to the boats: the
“ two old people went to the town happy, and grateful for
“ their deliverance.

“ The soldiers then set about getting aboard; but they were
“ never in greater danger, as well on account of the violence
“ of the sea and wind, which then blew on shore, as it was
“ increasing*. The almiranta's boat upset, whose people
“ were saved by swimming; some got upon the boat's keel, but
“ it stood them in little stead, as they were beat off by the vio-
“ lence of the sea, that they were obliged to betake themselves
“ to the water again. Providentially they turned the boat
“ again, though half full of water, which they presently bailed
“ out, and embarking again, proceeded to the ships, leaving
“ ashore many palm-mats, coconuts, and other refreshments,
“ which they had brought from the houses, for even their
“ arms they could not embark without being wet, and their
“ owners were up to the head, for in embarking they were up
“ to their breasts in the water, and in the boats the waves
“ they shipped wet every other part.

“ They bore away for the ships very weary and vexed, and
“ much wounded in the feet, with the sharp points of the sea-
“ eggs which lay on the shore, between the water and the
“ rocks; these wounds took many days to cure.

* Como por venir creciente.

1606.

“ They were joyfully received aboard, the more as not one
 “ had lost his life in the fray ashore, nor in the danger they
 “ were exposed to coming off.

“ As there was no water, nor harbour here, they determined
 “ to leave the island, which they named ISLA DE LA GENTE
 “ HERMOSA (ISLAND OF HANDSOME PEOPLE). It lies N.
 “ and S. and is 6 leagues in circuit.

“ Having left this island, they stood on their course for
 “ STA. CRUZ (an island discovered in a former voyage, which
 “ the captain made, which was fertile, had plenty of refresh-
 “ ments, and where they found a very good reception, though,
 “ on account of some disorders of the Spaniards, some were
 “ killed on both sides); and being in its latitude, they sailed
 “ west in quest of it.

“ March 22d, Good Friday, had a great eclipse of the moon,
 “ the whole being eclipsed for three hours, till, by little and
 “ little, the light was restored *.

“ Having constantly kept this course with the same wind,
 “ till the 7th April, leaving land all these days on both sides,
 “ by the signs they saw of birds and pumice-stones; and at
 “ last this day, at three P. M. from the capitana, they discovered
 “ land bearing W. N. W. high and black like a vulcano.

“ They stood for it till night set in; and then, for fear of
 “ shoals, kept turning to windward till day-break, when they
 “ stood for it, and in midway, about two leagues from the
 “ land, they fell upon a bank, in which they had from 12 to
 “ 15 fathom; they were two hours in passing over it, and then
 “ lost soundings. They got in shore; but being late, they
 “ were obliged to lay-to till next day, 9th April, when the
 “ zabra went a-head, and captain LOUIS VAEZ DE TORRES,

* Fergusson's Tables place this on the 24th March.

“ with the boats, in which went 50 men; they stood to the
 “ S. W. for the middle of some other small islands, which make
 “ a channel, at a distance they appeared to be one, discovering
 “ many houses amongst the woods, and some on the shore.

“ The armada finding a secure port, close to the small islands,
 “ which were separated from the large one to the east, they an-
 “ chored in 25 fathom. The boats went to the nearest shore,
 “ from whence they brought some water, plantans, coconuts
 “ and roots, palmitos and sugar-canes, with which they re-
 “ turned aboard, giving an account of what they had seen, and
 “ shewing what they had got. Herein they passed the day,
 “ till next morning, at sunrise, when under convoy of the
 “ zabra, the boats went with 50 or 60 people, with a view
 “ to conclude the peace so much desired. At no great distance
 “ from the ships, they discovered a small islot, situated within
 “ the reefs, a full fathom above water, made by hand of coral
 “ rock *, wherein were about 70 houses, covered with palms,
 “ and hung with mats on the inside. This, as they there un-
 “ derstood, served on occasion as a fort, whither they retired,
 “ *whenever any hostile Indians came from the adjoining coun-*
 “ *tries to make war there.* They doing the like in large and
 “ strong vessels, wherein, with great safety, they can put out
 “ to sea.

“ Arriving at the surf, they passed through it, where they
 “ had scarce a fathom water, and sailing toward the fort to
 “ seek for people in it, they saw little gondolas, passing over
 “ to the other sandy shores of the island, which was a-breast,
 “ at a little distance; and lest they should offer to attack them,
 “ they prepared their musquets, to be ready if occasion re-
 “ quired. But the Indians, who did not less desire the peace

* Vivas peñas.

1606.

“ than our people, came out with great joy, some in their pi-
 “ raguas, and some in the water up to their breasts, to receive
 “ us, accompanying their valiant captain, who carried his bow
 “ for a staff, saluting them, and then guiding them to the fort.
 “ But our people considering so many robust Indians coming
 “ aboard, might sink the boat, they made signs for them to go
 “ away, which they did immediately; some returning to the
 “ fort, and others to the islands, leaving the sea clear, where-
 “ fore they kept their arms ready till they got to the landing-
 “ place at the town, where one of the capitana's boats arrived
 “ first. The people in it landed, and there waited for those of
 “ the almiranta, who were not long behind them. Being all
 “ together in a body, about 50 in number, for the rest had
 “ been left in the zabra and boats to take care of them. Form-
 “ ing a squadron, they began to enter the town, looking care-
 “ fully on all sides, being apprehensive of an ambuscade. But
 “ they did not find a single person in it, for the Indians who had
 “ entered into it, as soon as they saw our people land, threw
 “ themselves into the water on the other side, without being
 “ perceived by our people. They returned presently to the
 “ beach, and making a signal with a handkerchief at the oppo-
 “ site shore, that they should come in peace, the Indians,
 “ who waited there in hopes of such an invitation, were satisfied
 “ to see it; some threw themselves into the water, and others,
 “ in their boats, came to our people. Their captain shewed
 “ himself before the rest with marks of affection and joy: he
 “ brought in his right hand a green palm cabbage, which he
 “ gave to LOUIS VAEZ after embracing, doing the same to
 “ many others of the foremost; all were well pleased to see
 “ how easily they had purchased the peace, and in a place where
 “ were wood and water, so much desired, to enable us to con-
 “ tinue our voyage. At this time arrived two old Indians,
 “ leaving

“ leaving their arms on the shore, and hand in hand came to
 “ our people, saluting them with great humility: they un-
 “ derstood by signs, that it was the father or uncle of TAL-
 “ QUEN (who was captain).

“ The Indians continued some in a very small square at the
 “ entrance of the fort, and others on high rocks *, admiring and
 “ gazing at our arms and things; our people not less astonished
 “ to see their agility and strength of limbs; and as all was
 “ quiet, and the captain having sent his Indians to the other
 “ side, remained with his little son and two other Indians, to
 “ guard the fort. We took the opportunity to rest a little after
 “ our fatigue, placing two guards for the greater security, one
 “ on the sea-shore, and another in a square, which was in the
 “ middle of the fort, where the proper guards being fixed,
 “ they disarmed themselves, sitting and lying down in the
 “ grove, recreating themselves with some fruit brought them.
 “ The Indians came with their embarkations, to carry aboard
 “ the ships the wood and water they were in want of. .

“ They made an altar in a house within the fort, where
 “ they said mass, and all the people in the armada took the
 “ communion, for it was then the Easter holidays.

“ At the end of the seven days, which they had continued in
 “ the fort, not having any thing more to do in the island, they
 “ determined to sail. But thinking that it was requisite for their
 “ future voyage, to carry away some of the Indians, who might
 “ serve as guides and interpreters, they seized *four*, embark-
 “ ing them in the boats, which being known to their chief, he,
 “ with great grief and concern, came to the shore, begging that
 “ he might embark in one boat, and the Indians in the other.
 “ They left the fort, and in a short time the boat, in which

* Peñas subidas.

1606.

“ was the Indian chief, got to the capitana, a son of his going
 “ along with him, who had set out after him from the fort,
 “ in a gondollila ; and after having talked to the people, and
 “ being dispatched by the captain, seeing he was denied his
 “ people, he was obliged to return to the shore with his son.
 “ At this time the other boat arrived with the four Indians,
 “ who, as soon as they saw their lord, they began to call him
 “ with lamentable bewailings. He then, desirous to free them
 “ at the risque of his life, returned in his embarkation towards
 “ them. But in the capitana it being seen what hindrance this
 “ might occasion, they discharged a gun without a ball ; at the
 “ noise whereof, the daring Indian, making signs with his hand
 “ to his people as if he despaired of being able to obtain their
 “ liberty, returned towards the island, and the Spaniards
 “ loosing the foresail, stood out to sea, though with difficulty, as
 “ the wind was not favourable. They got off shore that night
 “ about four leagues, and next day *, about day-break, one of
 “ the four Indians threw himself overboard, obliging them to
 “ be very watchful of him that remained in the capitana (for
 “ the almiranta carried the others).

“ Thus they sailed till the 21st April, when, pretty late,
 “ they made the land to the S. E. They stood for it, but it being
 “ late, they stood off and on till next day †. When coasting
 “ along it on the north side, they saw a long sandy beach, and
 “ some people on it ; and in the green part of the wood,
 “ which was opposite, many palms and plantations ; but as there
 “ did not appear to be any port sheltered from the winds, they
 “ left it standing to the south. It is in full 12 deg. S. [and is
 “ named TUCOPIA.] Being got to sea about a league, the In-
 “ dian thinking this a favourable opportunity, he leaped into

* April 16.

† April 22.

“ the water, expecting soon to reach the shore, as they were to
 “ windward of it. It was thought necessary to advise the almi-
 “ ranta of what had happened, that care might be taken of
 “ those aboard, but notwithstanding one of them did the same.
 “ The other they found did not, because he was a slave to the
 “ others, and found our treatment was better than that of the
 “ Indians of TAUMAGO, who kept him prisoner.

“ LOUIS VAEZ DE TORRES, to see the natives, and have
 “ some intercourse with them, went nearer in shore; taking a
 “ lead and line he went in his gondollila, and without going a-
 “ shore, talked with the Indians, who gave him a piece of
 “ cloth, woven of the palm, and some coconuts, and made also
 “ signs of large countries, saying that the inhabitants were
 “ whiter than those we had left. He returned to the ships,
 “ which not wanting wood nor water, made sail to the *southward*;
 “ failing on till the 25th April, although with some contrary
 “ and variable winds, when they saw, at day-break, land a-
 “ head, high and large. They sailed to it, calling it NA. SENA.
 “ DE LA LUZ; they found it was in $14 \frac{1}{2}$ deg. S. lat. They saw
 “ another to the *westward*, and another larger to the *southward*,
 “ and to the *south eastward* another still larger, which ap-
 “ peared without end, full of great mountains; seeing this
 “ other to the *westward*, and another very high and large
 “ over the first, whither they were directing their course.
 “ They reached it about four in the evening, the zabra going
 “ a-head, which some Indians invited to come, shewing palms*.
 “ They saw in it chacaras, or gardens, where they have their
 “ plantations; it was very luxuriant and green, some large
 “ brooks of water falling into the sea by some gaps.

* Llamaron con palmas.

1606.

“ This evening, on a consultation which of the lands in sight they
 “ should chuse, it was agreed to stand for that which lay to the
 “ *west* of N^A. SEN^A. DE LA LUZ ; and thus next day they were
 “ about going on the *south* side, but before they reached it, they
 “ saw another larger and higher to the *south eastward*. At length
 “ they reached that they had determined on Wednesday, 27th
 “ April. On the tops of the high mountains they perceived
 “ smoaks (signs amongst them of joy and peace), which was
 “ confirmed by some Indians coming in their piraguas to the
 “ ships without arms, their only motive being to induce them
 “ to go to their country. This being perceived by the captain,
 “ he ordered the capitana's boat, with 20 soldiers and their offi-
 “ cer, to see if they could find a harbour and the other things,
 “ which at a distance the country promised.

“ The soldiers, armed with targets and musquets, went in
 “ the boats, and got to the shore in a short time ; where they
 “ saw, between the rocks and valleys, beautiful to the sight,
 “ falling headlong into the sea, copious and large rivers, whose
 “ sources appeared to be in the tops of the mountains. They
 “ also saw on the shore some hogs, like those of SPAIN ; and
 “ Indians, without number, of three different colours ; a cer-
 “ tain sign of the greatness and extent of the island, and of its
 “ being very near the main land. Some were mulattoes *, others
 “ quite black, and the others extremely † white, having
 “ beards and red hair.

“ It caused no small astonishment in our people to see an In-
 “ dian, whereof there were many on the shore, calling our
 “ people with signs of peace : he had come down in a great
 “ hurry from the lower part of a mountain to the sea shore, and
 “ boldly entering the water, without fear of our people, he

* Pardos.

† Grando extremo.

“ swam off to the boat, where he was taken up and made a pri-
 “ soner, from an apprehension that he might intend some mis-
 “ chief, as he appeared so spirited and strong, and made signs *
 “ with his face and arms. He brought on his arms some
 “ bracelets of wild hogs tusks. His person indicated him to be
 “ a cazique, or chief in his country, as they afterwards found.
 “ At the same time some piraguas came to the zabra, which
 “ was near shore, from whence, with careffes and coaxing,
 “ they decoyed one of the Indians, which came in them, in-
 “ tending to carry him to the captain, who was very solicitous
 “ to see them, that he might make them presents and cloath
 “ them ; since by these means it was easy to conclude a peace
 “ with them, a thing of such importance to their design.

“ The Indian being aboard the zabra, they fixed a chain up-
 “ on his feet, for fear he should throw himself into the water,
 “ proceeding with him towards the ships, which were more
 “ than three leagues from the shore. The Indian seeing him-
 “ self thus made a prisoner, blamed his rash courage, and con-
 “ cluding that his imprisonment would be the prelude to his
 “ death, he seized a favourable opportunity, and broke the
 “ chain with his hands, leaving on his foot the padlock, with
 “ some of the links, and without any one’s endeavouring to
 “ prevent him, he threw himself into the sea, and swam at a
 “ great rate towards his country. Our people seeing it would
 “ be labour lost to go in pursuit of him, the night being close
 “ and dark, they continued their route directly for the capi-
 “ tana, to whom they gave intimation of what had hap-
 “ pened.

“ At this time the boat which brought the Indian arrived,
 “ having rowed aboard, and getting the Indian into the ship,

* Ademanés.

1606.

“ the captain came out to speak to him, to endeavour to take
 “ away the fear he had of being a prisoner ; but on account of
 “ what the other had done, they ordered to put him in the
 “ stocks, lest he should do the same, securing him that he
 “ might be cloathed, and returned next day to his people. They
 “ made sail, standing along shore, though very slowly, for the
 “ winds were scant: it being now about ten at night, they who
 “ had the watch on the forecastle, called out that they heard
 “ voices, immediately bearing away for where they heard them,
 “ to know what it was; as soon as they were got near, they knew
 “ it to be the Indian who had broke the chain, who becoming
 “ miserably tired and overcome, seeing it was impossible to
 “ reach the shore, thought it better to deliver himself up into
 “ the hands of his enemies, than die in the water ; and thus
 “ crying out, he begged in his language for help, which was
 “ given him, taking him in, and taking off the padlock and bit
 “ of chain which he had on his foot, shewing him, for his fur-
 “ ther comfort, the other Indian, leaving them together for
 “ the night, and giving them something to eat. Day being
 “ come, the captain had them cloathed in coloured taffaty,
 “ whereof he brought many garments, to truck for provisions
 “ and such like purposes : they clipped their beards and hair,
 “ the captain embracing them, whereat they were well pleased
 “ and undeceived. They were returned in the boat to the shore :
 “ and one of them, who was lord and cazique, on going a-
 “ shore, in return for the good usage he had received, gave or-
 “ ders to bring them hogs, plantans, and fruit, very different
 “ in taste and figure from those in the Indies ; they are something
 “ like figs in shape, very red, and of a sweet scent, and others
 “ of different forms ; and also potatoes and yams, which serve
 “ them for food *.

* Comida.

“ They

“ They were much concerned at his departure, and going
 “ along shore in the boat, close to the beach, they passed in
 “ sight of many towns, very full of people*, the inhabitants
 “ were darker coloured † than the others, to appearance a vile
 “ people and uncivilized, from what they afterwards found.
 “ The called the boats with signs of peace, and sending their
 “ women to the thickest part of the wood, let fly, with great
 “ fury, a volley of poisoned arrows ‡. Our people perceiving
 “ their treachery, got a little off, and gave them, with their
 “ accustomed dexterity, a discharge of musquetry, killing some,
 “ and wounding others (reward well deserved by their malevo-
 “ lence). One of our people, named FRANCIS MACHADO,
 “ was wounded in the face, either by his own carelessness, or
 “ because the target-men, who were in front, did not cover
 “ him well; though the wound was not at all dangerous, as
 “ well because it struck the cheek bone, as because the arrow
 “ was almost spent.

“ Seeing then the night was far advanced, they returned to-
 “ wards the armada, to inform them of what had happened.
 “ As they were desirous to see the large countries which ap-
 “ peared to the S. W. they stood for it, and reached it 30th
 “ April, about 3 P. M. and seeing an open port § like a bay,
 “ the zabra was sent with one of the boats to discover it: they
 “ did so, and saw all over the country many smoaks, as well on
 “ the tops, as sides of the hills: but because it was late when
 “ they got in to discover it, and because the capitana fired a
 “ gun, they returned; waiting till next day, when scarce did
 “ it begin to dawn; before they went a second time, founding
 “ the bay in every part, the armada waiting at the entrance;
 “ and about 3 P. M. they came to give an account of having

* De gran gentio.

† Mas pardos.

‡ Flechas armadas con yerva.

§ Puerto abierto.

1606.

“ seen many people on the shore, of *large size* *; and that the
 “ bay was very wide, and sheltered from all winds, and of a
 “ good harbour, with soundings from 30 to 8 fathoms, very
 “ near the shore, and that which was seen from without, run-
 “ ning to the S. and S. W. had no end, but appeared lands very
 “ great and double. They also brought an account that some
 “ piraguas had come to them with signs of peace (though they
 “ afterwards had reason to see it was feigned), and that they
 “ gave them some feathers like martinets. The captain and
 “ pilot hearing the description of this port, and that to leeward
 “ of it † there was the appearance of another large bay, they
 “ ordered to bear away, and thus stood for it with no small joy
 “ to all persons, to have seen the accomplishment of their de-
 “ sires; having now within reach the most plentiful and
 “ powerful country discovered by Spaniards. The almiranta
 “ entered first; the others, with the zabra, remaining near
 “ the mouth, for it was then night, and they had not know-
 “ ledge of the entrance till next day, which being the day of
 “ ST. PHILIP and ST. JAMES, they gave the same name to the
 “ bay. Day being come, and having a pleasant fresh land
 “ breeze, they entered therewith in great safety. The boat
 “ then was sent to seek a convenient port; and returned with
 “ an account that they had found one with soundings from 40
 “ to 6 fathom, all sand and clear, between two rivers. They
 “ were overjoyed at this news, and going up the bay, they saw
 “ on the one side of it, from many vessels, the people calling
 “ to be taken aboard ‡. But they, without doing them any
 “ mischief, proceeded on, working to windward, to fetch the
 “ anchoring place; but as it was now late, they deferred it till
 “ next day, the 3d May, upon which they anchored, giving

* Grandes cuerpos.

† Mas a sotavento por la misma.

‡ Para meterlos dentro.

“ the

“ the port the name of VERA CRUZ, and to the country that
“ of AUSTRAL DEL ESPIRITU SANTO.

1606.

“ The said port is between two rivers, one whereof they
“ named JORDAN, the other SALVADOR, which give no
“ small beauty to all their shores, for they are full of odori-
“ ferous flowers and plants. The strands of this bay are broad,
“ long, and clear; the sea is here still and pleasant, for although
“ the winds blow strong within the bay, the water is scarce
“ moved. There is in all parts in front of the sea, pleasant and
“ agreeable groves, extending to the sides of many mountains,
“ which were in sight; and also from the top of one, which
“ our people mounted, were perceived at a distance extremely
“ fertile vallies, plain and beautiful; and various rivers wind-
“ ing amongst the green mountains. The whole is a country
“ which, without doubt, has the advantage over those of
“ AMERICA, and the best of the EUROPEAN will be well if it
“ is equal. It is extremely plenteous of various and delicious
“ fruits, potatoes, yams, papas, plantans, which the country
“ produces in excessive abundance, since, without the help of
“ plough, or sickle, or other artifice, it yields to its inhabi-
“ tants at all times excellent fruit. There are also in the vallies,
“ and hills, oranges and limes. They saw almonds larger than
“ those in SPAIN, *Ovos*, and many other fruits unknown, but
“ delicious to the taste; there is sweet basil, nutmegs, ebony,
“ fowls, and hogs. And according to the signs made in the
“ other islands they had left, also cattle, birds, of many kinds,
“ and charming notes; they saw honey-bees, doves, par-
“ tridges and parrots: the houses wherein the Indians live are
“ thatched and low, and they of a black complexion. There
“ are earthquakes; sign of a main land.

1606.

“ Next day, when the boats got to the shore, the Indians, and
 “ their king with them, came out to the strand, extremely con-
 “ cerned at our arrival, endeavouring with some presents of fruit,
 “ which they gave, to procure our return; but our people leaping
 “ ashore, endeavoured to make peace with them, although the
 “ Indian king, making a line on the ground with the point of a
 “ bow, said, that none must pass it. But LOUIS VAEZ, think-
 “ this would appear *cowardly*, passed the line: scarce had he done
 “ so when the barbarians, in a great hurry, let fly some arrows;
 “ and in return for this conduct, and ill intention, our people
 “ killed some of them, and the king among the rest, the others
 “ flying to the mountains.

“ Whilst the ships continued here at anchor, they made some
 “ expeditions inland, in quest of provisions, which began to grow
 “ scant, and also to treat with the Indians about a peace; but
 “ they were so ill-inclined, that the Spaniards could never come
 “ to an agreement with them; but rather, laying ambuscades,
 “ they would watch them many times in the way, though
 “ they never could do any harm, as the trees and leaves of
 “ the wood warded off the arrows that they shot, at the
 “ same time that the branches give little interruption to balls.

“ In this manner they passed their time, &c. *

“ At length, when they were preparing to depart, 25 soldi-
 “ ers went up by the side of a mountain, in quest of some fresh
 “ provisions; leaving some men on guard at the shore; and from
 “ the top they discovered a beautiful valley, to which they went
 “ down, and not finding a town, or sign of people, entered by
 “ it, and going up another mountain, which was two leagues
 “ distant from the shore, they heard the noise of drums; and soli-
 “ citous of seizing the Indians, they went with the utmost silence,

* Giving an account of some festivals they kept, on taking possession of these countries, in the name of Philip III.

“ till

‘till they got so near that they could attack them. The town
 “ passed the day without apprehension, in dancing and jollity ;
 “ but presently, when they found themselves attacked, aban-
 “ doning the houses, they retreated up the mountains, leaving
 “ their wives and children ; though, from what they after-
 “ wards did, it may be believed, their flight was owing to
 “ their being attacked by surprize, and without arms. Our
 “ people seeing themselves master of the town, took 14 hogs
 “ from only one house which they entered ; wherewith, and
 “ three boys which they found in it, they returned back, dread-
 “ ing the return of the offended Indians, as well because
 “ they were so far from assistance, as because they were be-
 “ coming weary.

“ Already were they coming across the valley, when at the
 “ sound of drums, made of hollow wood, and loud shouts,
 “ which struck the most daring breast with dread, they attacked
 “ our people ; who, seeing the danger they were in, with all
 “ expedition passed down the side of the hill, crossing the val-
 “ ley, till getting up to the top, where they halted, on account
 “ of their weariness, and the cargo they brought, waiting
 “ courageously the determination of the Indians, who being
 “ posted near them, let fly a thick shower of arrows, with
 “ loud shouts and noise ; but providentially none of our people
 “ were hurt. The attacked returned it with a volley of balls,
 “ whereon they not only retreated, but many fled wounded * ;
 “ returning, however, to pursue our people down the hill to
 “ the strand, obliging them frequently to repeat their fire to
 “ make them retreat and keep back : and although this was to
 “ effect, it did not make them desist, but made them climb
 “ up the steep precipices, where they knew the paths led

* Conque no solo los retiraron ; pero huieron muchos heridos.

1606.

“ down, from whence they rolled down great stones, wound-
 “ ing JUAN OCHOA DE BILBOA in one hand and one arm.

“ In this manner our few, but valiant Spaniards, reached the
 “ sea shore, without any one having been induced by the
 “ danger to forego his prize. But in the mean while that
 “ they were descending the hill, the capitana discharged two
 “ pieces, which had no small effect in dismaying the Indians.
 “ But rage and valour compelled them to a contempt of death.
 “ When they got to the shore the Indians left off the pursuit,
 “ and fled, as they could not effect their purpose on the beach,
 “ whither they had come down in the pursuit, as they found
 “ here not only those they had pursued, but also those who
 “ had remained as a guard, and others who had come ashore to
 “ their assistance; all whom they found together, and were
 “ obliged to retire by their firing. Our people hereupon em-
 “ barked, chearful and well satisfied with that day's success.
 “ Thus they passed till leaving the bay.

“ The entrance of the bay lies N. and S. and the coast on
 “ the east side stretches 12 leagues in length to the termination
 “ of it. The mouth is full eight leagues, and by the coast on
 “ the west side 15 leagues.

“ They failed, but were obliged to return to port, having
 “ scarce any body to furl the sails; for two nights before, the
 “ boats having gone on a party of pleasure to fish with hook at
 “ some rocks, as the various days they continued at anchor,
 “ they had fished with net, and caught great plenty of different
 “ kinds of excellent fish; it happened, that amongst some *par-*
 “ *gos*, bringing some which had eaten poisonous plants, all parts
 “ of the flesh became empoisoned; and they were reduced to
 “ the greatest extremity, and in great danger of their life,
 “ and all the soldiers expecting to die. Nothing was to be
 “ heard but lamentations and supplications in favour of their
 “ souls,

“ souls, since there was none for their bodies. The ships ap-
 “ peared like the hospital of a city which had the plague,
 “ there was none who could stand on their feet ; but by God’s
 “ assistance, which never fails those who trust in him, and la-
 “ bour for the honour of his name, it luckily happened that
 “ the force of the poison abated ; the diligence and care of
 “ ALONSO SANCHEZ DE ARANDA, physician to the armada,
 “ was of no small assistance on this occasion ; for although he
 “ was touched with the malady, he had the least of it, for in-
 “ cessantly, day and night, he administered draughts, and being
 “ assisted by the surgeon of the almiranta, DIEGO DE RIBERA,
 “ all were recovered ; they returned to port, where they conti-
 “ nued till the 5th of June, not omitting to make some in-
 “ cursions inland, carrying the Indian boys with them, in
 “ hopes that they might be the instruments of a peace ; but not
 “ succeeding, they set sail, desirous of discovering the lands to
 “ windward, to found the other cities in honour of his Majesty,
 “ as had been done in this bay, where they founded one named
 “ NEW JERUSALEM, to which were named alcades, regidores,
 “ royal officers, and other ministers of justice.

“ They sailed from this port, and immediately they met
 “ so strong and contrary a wind, that considering its violence
 “ and the great sea made them pitch fore-castle in, they
 “ were obliged to use their endeavours to get back to port.
 “ The zabra and almiranta got in, anchoring in another place,
 “ farther off than where they first anchored, for their greater
 “ security. The whole squadron having turned to windward
 “ for two days in the bay with great hazard ; and the third at
 “ night having made a better and longer board, the two an-
 “ chored ; but the capitana, the wind encreasing with great
 “ violence, endeavoured to anchor, but could not find a place
 “ for this purpose on either side ; they passed the night in great

1606.

“ danger, for it was very obscure, and the wind on shore. For
 “ these, and other reasons, they were at length obliged to
 “ veer, and stand out in quest of the mouth of the bay, where,
 “ striking their topmasts, they remained the rest of the night,
 “ till next day, to see if they could fetch the port, but it was
 “ impossible notwithstanding their utmost endeavours; till at
 “ length the violence of the wind drove them from the en-
 “ trance, till they were a great way to leeward, where they
 “ passed three days, losing more ground.

“ The captain seeing it was impossible to fetch the port, as
 “ these winds constantly prevail till April, when the *westerly* winds
 “ set in, he agreed with the opinion of the pilots to pursue their
 “ route into $10 \frac{1}{3}$ deg. to seek the island of ST. CRUZ, where he
 “ had ordered the ships to rendezvous, if they were separated
 “ from the capitana. They made sail, but could bear very
 “ little, on account of the violence of the wind, till they got
 “ into the before-mentioned latitude, discovering a sail, to
 “ which they gave chase; but knowing it to be an embarka-
 “ tion of the Indians of these islands, they left it, and being in
 “ $10 \frac{1}{3}$ deg. they did not discover the land they expected, but
 “ were constantly going more to leeward with great concern, as
 “ they found they were fallen to leeward of the land, on ac-
 “ count of the ground they lost beating at the entrance of the
 “ bay.

“ The captain seeing the impossibility to reach it, or to re-
 “ turn back, and the navigation being long, and their provisions
 “ scanty, he determined to take the opinions of every body,
 “ what could be done, to go on towards CHINA, or proceed to
 “ NEW-SPAIN, since Providence had permitted them to be
 “ separated from their companions. All who were capable,
 “ gave their opinions, judging, from evident reasons, that it
 “ was most eligible to pursue the route to NEW-SPAIN. He

“ took

“ took these opinions in writing, signed by the persons who
 “ gave them ; and with heavy heart at their ill success, made
 “ sail for NEW SPAIN, a very different track from what was in
 “ view.

“ They met with much contrary winds and calms, and as
 “ well here as before, suffered much from the want of water.
 “ On the 3d October they discovered the coast of NEW-SPAIN,
 “ having before seen many signs of it, as are seen generally by
 “ those who go thither from CHINA. Having been from bear-
 “ ing away * to sight of it 3 months, 8 days. They sailed in
 “ sight of it fourteen days, in great distress for provisions and
 “ water, and much incommoded by calms and the heat.

“ They continued along shore, and after a violent storm they
 “ stood in shore for the port of NATIVITY, which they passed,
 “ intending to CALAGUA, which is four leagues farther on,
 “ but returned, the wind being favourable, where they conti-
 “ nued refreshing, waiting an opportunity to proceed to ACA-
 “ PULCO, having buried the Padre Comisario, the day before
 “ they entered the Port of NATIVITY.”—Here ends TORQUE-
 MADA's relation.

JUAN LOUIS ARIAS, in his memorial, relates some particu-
 lars of this voyage omitted by TORQUEMADA: he says, “ QUI-
 “ ROS, after having discovered in the voyage many small islands
 “ and others of good size, arrived at that of TAUMACO, of 8 or
 “ 9 leagues in circumference, in 10 deg. S. lat. about 1700
 “ leagues from LIMA, which is about 80 leagues to the east-
 “ ward of the island STA. CRUZ; the cazique, or chief of
 “ TAUMACO, having affirmed, in the best manner he could,
 “ that if they were in quest of the GREAT CONTINENT, it
 “ was much more probably to be found by going to the south,

* Avienda estado desde que se derrotaran hasta verla 3 min. 8 deg.

1606.

“ than to the STA. CRUZ island, for to the south were coun-
“ tries very fertile and populous, and of great depth, extend-
“ ing due south.

“ Wherefore QUIROS desisted from going to settle the STA.
“ CRUZ island, and stood to the southward, a little inclining
“ to the S. W. discovering many islands of good size, others
“ small, very populous, and of a very agreeable prospect, till in
“ 15 deg. 20 min. he discovered the land of the bay of ST.
“ PHILIP and ST. JAMES, which, on that side they saw of it,
“ which stretches from east to west, appeared to be above 100
“ leagues in distance: it is a country very populous; and al-
“ though the natives be of brown complexions, they are very
“ civilized. It is well wooded, and has so delightful a climate,
“ that it seemed like a paradise, the air being so wholesome,
“ that in a few days all the sick recovered.

“ It is a country very fertile of many kinds of delicious fruits,
“ and of animals and birds of various kinds; and the bay not
“ less abundant of fish of very good taste, *of all the kinds* found
“ on the coast of SPAIN on the ocean.

“ The Indians, instead of bread, eat a root of the shape of
“ a potatoe, roasted and boiled, which the Spaniards found
“ more agreeable to the stomach, and affording more suste-
“ nance than biscuit.

“ Leaving in this bay the almiranta and zabra, QUIROS, for
“ certain reasons, which ought to be very strong, though hi-
“ therto they are not known to an absolute certainty, went in
“ the capitana to NEW-SPAIN, from whence he came once
“ more to this court, to renew his application to settle that
“ country; was sent back to PERU, and died at PANAMA, in
“ his return to LIMA.”

M E M O-

M E M O R I A L

P R E S E N T E D T O

P H I L I P I I : O F S P A I N ,

Published at SEVILLE, and inserted in PURCHAS,
VOL. IV. P. 1427.

THE Captain PEDRO FERNANDEZ DE QUIROS.—I have informed your Majesty, that in the *southern* parts lies hid a quarter of the globe ; and that the discovery I have made therein is of 23 islands, whose names are, LA ENCARNACION, ST. JUAN BAUTISTA, SANTELMO, LOS 4 CORONADAS, ST. MIGUEL ARCHANGEL, LA CONVERSION DE ST. PAULO, LA DEZENA, LA SAGITARIA, LA FUGITIVA, LA DEL PEREGRINO, NA. SEN^A. DEL SOCORRO, MONTEREY, TUCOPIA, ST. MARCOS, EL VERGEL, LAS LAGRIMAS DE ST. PEDRO, LOS PORTALES DE BELEN, EL PILAR DE ZARAGOZA, ST. RAYMUNDA, and LA ISLA DE LA VIRGIN MARIA, and adjoining to it the three parts of the country, called AUSTRALIA DEL ESPIRITU SANTO ; in which land was found the *bay* of ST. PHILIP and ST. JAGO, and *port* of VERA CRUZ, where we continued at anchor with the three ships thirty-six days. It is conceived that all these three are one large country, and its high double mountains, and that river JORDAN, by its greatness, seems to assure that it is * ; as of all more at large is evident by an *information* which I made at MEXICO, with ten witnesses of those who were along with me, to which I refer.

* Parece que offeguran la de la tierra.

Let your Majesty give orders that it be looked at, and that a *committee* be appointed of mathematicians, pilots, and persons conversant in the subject *, since, at present, some very distinguished are in this court, and the subject deserves it, and it is of the utmost importance to your Majesty. It is to be observed, that I would have given this information, with all those who were returned from the voyage, if my offer for this purpose had been accepted, and assistance given me, as far as was in my power, if I am not called on to perform impossibilities, though it seems they are expected from me †.

I farther say, Sir, that in an island called TAUMACO, which is reckoned 1250 leagues distant from MEXICO, we continued at anchor ten days; and that the Lord of that island, whose name is TAMAY, a sensible man, well made, of a good presence, and in complexion somewhat brown ‡, with beautiful eyes, sharp nose, beard and hair long and curled, and in his manner grave, assisted us with his people, and embarkations, to get wood and water, of which we were then in great want.

This person came on board the ship to see me, and in it I examined him in the following manner:

First, I shewed him his island and the sea, and our ships and people, and pointed to all parts of the horizon, and made other certain signs; and by them asked him, if he had seen ships and men like ours? and to this he replied *no*.

I asked him, if he knew of other lands far or near, inhabited, or uninhabited? and as soon as he understood me, he named above *sixty* islands, and a large country, which he called MANICOLOR: I, Sir, wrote down all, having before me the compass, to know in what direction each lay, which were found to be from

* Personas pláticas.

† O fuera ayudado, o yo pudiera, que no me obligue a imposibles, y me veo obligado a ellos.

‡ Algo moreno.

his island to the S. E, S. S. E, W.* and N. E. †, and to explain which were small, he made small circles, and pointed to the sea with his finger, and made signs that it surrounded the land; and for the larger, he made large circles, and the same signs: and for that large country he opened both his arms, without joining them again, shewing that it extended without end ‡; and to make known which were the distant, or were nearer, he pointed to the sun from E. to W. reclined the head on one hand, shut his eyes, and counted by his fingers, the nights which they slept on the way; and by signs shewed which people were Whites, Negroes, Indians, and Mulattoes, and which were mixed §, and which were friends and enemies; and that in some islands they eat human flesh, and for this he made signs of biting his arm, shewing clearly that he hated this people ||; and in this, and by means of other signs, what he said was understood, and it was repeated so often that he seemed to be tired; and pointing with his hand to S. S. E. and other points, gave them fully to understand what other lands there were. He shewed a desire of returning to his house, I gave him things that he could carry; and he took leave, saluting me on the cheek, with other marks of affection.

Next day I went to his town, and to be the better confirmed ¶ of what TUMAY declared, I carried with me many Indians to the shore, and having the paper in my hand, and the compass before me, asked all of them many times about the lands, of which TUMAY gave the names; and in every thing all of them agreed, and gave intimation of others inhabited, all of people of the colours before-mentioned, and also of that *great country*, wherein, by proper signs, they said that there were

* O este. † Quere, if it should not be N. W. instead of N. E.

‡ Mostrando que proseguia.

§ Mezclados.

|| Querer mal a esta gente.

¶ Enterarme.

cows or buffaloes, and to make it understood that there were dogs, they barked; and for cocks and hens they crowed, and for hogs grunted; and thus, in this manner, they told what they wanted, and replied to whatever they were asked; and because they were shewed pearls in the tassel of a rosario, they intimated that they had such. All these questions and enquiries others of my companions made this day, and other times, of these and other Indians, and they always said the same, from whence it appeared they were people who speak truth.

When I sailed from this island of TAUMACO, I made them seize four very likely Indians *, three of them swam away, and the one who remained, and was afterwards name PEDRO, declared at ACAPULCO, in the voyage, and in the city of MEXICO (where he died) in presence of the Marquis DE MONTES CLAROS, what follows, without ever varying, although he was asked, at various times, and by many persons, and in different manners, and although they denied and contradicted his sayings.

First, PEDRO said, he was a native of an island named CHICAYANA, larger than that of TAUMACO, where we found him, and that, from one to the other is four days sail of their vessels, and that CHICAYANA is low † land, very abundant in the fruit above referred to, and that the natives of it are of his good Indian colour, long loose hair, and they punctuate themselves, as he was, a little in the face, arms, and breast; and that there are also *white* people, who have their hair *red*, and very long; and that there are *mulattoes*, whose hair is *not curled*, nor *quite streight*; and that he was a weaver and a soldier-archer, and that in his tongue, he was called LUCA, his wife LAYNA, and his son LEY.

He further said, that in his island are many oysters, such as I have seen the shells of, and brought some, which are here of three sizes: the first is the *common* of MARGARITA; the second

* Gallardos.

† Rafa.

is twice as big, and the third of a palm, more or less in diameter, and all these oysters they call *totofe*, and that in them they find pearls, which they call *futiquilquil*; whereupon, I shewed him the shells, and he took them in his hands, and pointed out the parts where the pearls grow; and being asked how many there were, and how large, he said, that in some were found more, in others less, and to explain the size said, that they were like sand, and like salt, and like small stones, and like beads of a rosario—and like buttons, such as they wear on a waistcoat, and others larger, and that they fish them in less than half a fathom water, rocks and sand, and that the creeks are very large, and have shallow water; and that he himself, even without diving, took them by hand, and put them in his canoa, and that they only sought them to eat the flesh, which they call *canofo*, and that the shells serve them to make hooks, spoons, and other things, and that the pearls are of no use to them. He further said, that there is in this same island of CHICAYANA, another kind of oysters, which they call *taquila*, and to explain their size, he made the sign of the size of a large * target: and as it appeared to me incredible the great quantity † he mentioned of all kinds of pearls, and the size of these *taquillas*, I asked him if they grew on the cocos, or in the trees, or in the rocks, or in the earth, or on the outside of the shells: he replied they did not find them but at the bottom of the sea, and within them the pearls; and that the oysters, some were laid on all sides, and others on edge, and open above, and that if in any of these oysters the hand enters, that it shuts, and presently, he said, there is no hand ‡; and for this reason they take them

* Buena rodela.

† Mucha cantidad.

‡ These *taquillas* are obviously the large *cockles*, as they are called by navigators. I have myself taken one of this kind, which was 2 feet 8 inches long; the shells are now in England; and it is from such shell-fish that the largest pearls are taken. *Vide* paper about the Sooloo pearl fishery. The pearl oysters lye flat on the bottom of the sea, but these *taquillas* stand on their edge, as I have seen a hundred times. That one
with

with sticks, and with nooses of rope; and that they have large and good flesh, which they eat; and do not make account of the pearls, and that whenever he wanted them, he fished them up, and carried them to his house. And as in the other voyage, I myself saw the Indians of STA. CRUZ, bring hanging at their necks many *plates**, large and small, all of mother-of-pearl, I imagined PEDRO might mean the same as these *plates*, and for this reason I made little account of this saying. But perceiving that he was sometimes angry, and at other times with the utmost strenuousness laboured to make himself understood, for this reason I shewed him a pebble, black and round, of the size of an early plumb, and asked him if in his country they had pearls such as that? He replied no; for *that* pebble was black, and the pearls white as paper; and that when they looked at them to the sun, the dazzling light struck their eyes, and thus did he with them as if they were present.

And being asked if they were as large as the pebble above-mentioned; he replied others were very small as the pebble, and then joined the top of his thumb to the top of his fore-finger in form of a circle, and there, with the finger of the other hand, made signs of larger and less pearl, and that in each oyster there was but one; and withal fearing what he said was of the *plates*, as I had suspected, I asked him if they were flat or round, or of other figures: he did not understand this expression. I then made as if I was going to roll the pebble on the ground; as soon as he saw this, he said with significant gestures†, that when they threw them on the ground they would roll along, giving me plainly to understand, that the pearls were round, of the sizes referred to; and that his son wore *one* at his neck, and that he himself drilled

above-mentioned, after we had brought it aboard, snapped a stick into two parts, by closing its shell on it.

* Patenas.

† Dixo con gran demostracion.

it with a stone, white and sharp; and that the depth in which they get them is about two fathoms, more or less, and that in their shells they feed their hogs. I asked him if the large shells had the same lustre as the common ones, which I shewed him. He replied yes. All these, and many other questions I asked in different ways *; and how, in his country, they called musquets, and others of our things. He said, they had none, and always replied in such a manner, as gave no room for suspicion; and only named, with great steadiness, those things which they have. I affirm for truth, that I did not intend to write the size, nor the great number, which he mentioned to be of all kinds of pearls, for it seemed to me a thing never heard of; but considering that nature is powerful to produce, as has been seen, large pearls, and of the common ones so great a quantity in the RIO DE LA HACHA, MARGARITA, and CUBAGUA, and as I was so positive in enquiring into this report, it appeared to me that I ought to mention what the Indian told me so often, and to so many other persons who examined him with no less care; and, in short, I have taken the pains † and write as a man who am to die and know not *when*.

He farther said, that from the island of TAUMACO, at three days sail, and at two from CHICAYANA, there is another island, larger than the two above-mentioned, which is called GUAYTOPO, inhabited by people as white as ours are in common, and that even ‡ some of the men have red hair, more or less, and also black; and that they also punctuate their bellies, and at the navel all in a circle §; and that all the three islands are friendly people, and of one language, and that they use to salute on the cheeks ||, and that they took it as a sign of enmity when they turn their faces away ¶;

* Trocadas. † Haga diligencias.

‡ Y que hasta los hombres tienen rubios los cabellos mas y menos y tambien negros.

§ Todo en rueda. || Darle la paz. ¶ Huyen los rostros.

and

and that in this island there are many oysters, of the three smaller kinds, in large creeks of the same depth as in CHICAYANA, and that they have many pearls: and being asked if he had been there, he said no; I then returned to ask, how he knew what he had told, and he gave me the following relation: That from that island a large ship of theirs, with more than fifty persons, sailed to another inhabited island, named MECAYRAYLA, to seek tortoise-shell, of which they use to make ear-rings and other toys, which they hang from their ears; that being in sight of it, they met a contrary wind, which obliged them to bask for their island, and when near it, the wind again became contrary, and that going backwards and forwards they spent all their provisions, for want whereof forty persons died of hunger and thirst; and that he was in the island of TAUMACO when this ship arrived there with only seven men, very white, except one, who was brown*, and with three women, white and beautiful as Spanish, who had their hair red and very long, and that all three came covered from head to foot, with a kind of veil, blue or black, and very fine, to which they give the name of *foafoa*; and that of all these ten persons only remained alive the Indian OLAN, whom our people, when they saw him in TAUMACO, so white and so red, named the FLEMING, as before-mentioned; and that this Indian OLAN, and others, related to him what he had said of that island GUAYTOPO. And that he also saw come to *his* island, CHICAYANA, another ship of theirs, of *two hulls*†, full of people, white and beautiful, and with many very handsome girls, and, counting on his fingers by ten and ten, he intimated that they were in all 110 persons.

He further said, that from another island, called TUCOPIA, which is where the two Indians swam away, at five days of their sailing is that great country MANICOLO, inhabited by

* Moreno.

† Navio de dos vasos.

many people, dun-coloured, and mulattoes, in large towns; and to explain their size, he pointed out ACAPULCO, and others larger: and on this I asked him if there were towns as large as MEXICO? he replied no, but many people, and that they were his friends, and did not eat human flesh, nor could their languages be understood; and that it is a country of very high mountains, and large rivers, and that some of them they could not ford, and only could pass in canoes; and that to go from the island of TUCOPIA to that country, when the sun rises, they keep it on the left hand, which must be from S. towards S. E.

I must add, that if this is as he says, it agrees well with the chain of mountains seen running to the *westward*, as is mentioned in its place, when we were driving about.

PEDRO much extolled the magnitude, populousness, fertility, and other things of this country; and that he and other Indians went to it in one of their embarkations, in quest of the trunk of a large tree of the many which are in it, to make a piragua, and that he saw there a port, and intimated it was larger, and the entrance narrower, than that of the bay of ST. PHILIP and ST. JAGO; and that he observed the bottom was sand, and the shore shingle, as the other I have described; and that it has within four rivers and many people, and that along the coast of that country they went to the westward a greater way than from ACAPULCO to MEXICO, without seeing the end of it, and returned to his island.

It is to be observed, that as I had seen that island TUCOPIA, I said artfully * that I knew there was in it many oysters and pearls; and that he said that there was not, but very deep water; and that this is truth I declare, for I caused it to be sounded.

* Adrede.

He further said, that three days sail from TAUMACO, and at two with a fresh wind, there is another island called FONOFONO, divided into many islands, small and flat; and on this account I said, with a design to ensnare him, that there were in them large rivers; since there cannot be large rivers in small and low islands. He said no, only wells, and that all were very fertile, and very fully inhabited by a dun-coloured people, Indians and mulattoes, very tall in stature, and so much, that although he was something taller than me, he shewed as high upon a wall as he could reach with his fingers, extending his arm and hand, and said, that was their height, and that they were his friends, but had not the same language; and that in these islands are great creeks, of little and of much depth, with beds of many oysters, and that he himself had taken them to eat, and that they had pearls of such sizes as above-mentioned, except the *taquilas*; and that there is a very good port there.

And he also said, that near these islands there is another, called PILEN, and another NUPAN*, and that they have the same provisions, people, and pearls; and of such as he had heard of, and not seen, he gave names to many other islands, and of all he said the above.

It is to be observed, that in all the INDIES, only in MARGARITA, and the RIO DE LA HACHA, they have got, and do get, the multitude of pearls as is known; not to mention the few indifferent ones found at PANAMA: and I must observe, that if it is as above related, that great numbers may be expected from the places here intimated, as well because the places are many, as on account of the largeness of the seas, which he says, have little depth; and further, it is to be observed, that he only speaks of the oysters which the eye can reach, and only take up with

* In margin PUPAN.

hand,

hand, without diving, not comprehending 2, 4, 8, and more fathoms as they fish in at MARGARITA.

In MEXICO I carried PEDRO twice to the house of a driller of pearls, and at my request he shewed to him all the common kinds; as soon as he saw them, he was vastly pleased, and said, with great action and extacy, that in his country are many pearls, and whiter than these. He also shewed him some ragged, or flat on one side, large and rotten; he shook his head *, and said, that they were not good, and that in his county were better.

The alcalde mayor, of the port of ACAPULCO (Don PEDRO FLOREZ) made a more strict enquiry, for he shewed him a chain of many strings of pearls, and asked him if they had in his country such chains; he replied no: then he took from thence some pearls, and shewed them to him in his hand, and asked him if they had such as that; he replied yes, but that they were not bored; and, as may be supposed, from the want of drills and borers they make no use of the pearls, but of the shells, as well because they are larger, and of the same lustre, as being easier bored.

He said further, that in TAUMACO there is an Indian, a great pilot, and that he knew the names of many countries wherein he had been many times; and that from a *large country*, which is named Pouro, very populous, whose inhabitants are dun-complexioned, and Indians, some friends, and others very warlike, and at enmity among themselves. He brought to his island of TAUMACO, a loorey † with a red breast and neck, and certain arrows with points, in form of a knife, and that these he himself had seen and handled them, and intimated, that they wanted to kill with them more easily; and on this I shewed him a knife, and he said it was black, in comparison of the points. I shewed him a cup of silver, and he said,

* Hizo mal gesto.

† Papagaya.

the points were as white as it. I often contradicted this assertion, and he always the more affirmed it.

It is to be observed, that in the bay of ST. PHILIP and ST. JAGO were found in one house many stones, black and heavy, and that by chance they brought me two pieces, each as big as a nut, and that in the city of MEXICO, one DON FRANCISCO PACHOCO, proprietor of mines, and one DIEGO GOMEZ DE MOLINA, saw them in my lodging, and the one of them they shewed me full of eyes of silver, and for this reason we carried it immediately to the house of an assayer, who put it in a crucible, and for his reasons gave it so much fire, that the crucible broke, and thus nothing was seen; yet the other part remaining with me, the assayer melted it again, and in it was seen a small point, which expanded under the hammer. He presently touched it on three stones, and six silver-smiths said it was silver touch; and for greater certainty they touched lead and tin, and other known silver close to it, though there were some who said, that the assay should have been made with quicksilver, and others with salt-petre, and certain things; and the assayer affirmed that the metal was good, and here he touched the small point, and two silversmiths said that it is silver.

These stones having been shewn to PEDRO, as soon as he saw them he said, that in the mountains of TAUMACO are many of them, and that they are called *treague*, and that they are also in that large country MANICOLO, and that all the Indians want them, some to punctuate themselves, others to deck themselves * with them.

And PAUL said the same of his country, which is the bay of ST. PHILIP and ST. JAGO, from whence they were brought, and miners say where are (*inuixes*) there are metals, and that by the *inuixes* they discovered the mines of silver and gold, of

* Inuixarfe.

ST. LOUIS in NEW SPAIN, and those of quicksilver of GUANCAVELICA in PERU: and it is to be observed, that PEDRO saying he had seen arrows with points of silver, it appears on account of the little which was found in the little metal brought merely by chance, and from the disposition of the country, and its situation in the parallel of PERU, we are obliged to believe that it may be so as he relates.

It is further to be observed, that PEDRO, after he was able to explain himself in our language, agreed with every thing the natives of TAUMACO said, and this as well concerning the large country, as concerning the many islands and many nations, some lusty, with bodies punctuated, and others without being so *, of various colours, long hair, red, black, curled, woolly-headed, of which they were peopled; and also in the great plenty of provisions of the same kind which they all have; and also it is to be observed, that all the above-mentioned we have seen this time, and that the country where we continued at anchor, appears to be the same which stretches on, and of the greatness which they report. In short, I must say grounded on strong reasons, that these nations are there by vicinity, and continuation to other countries, more to the S, E, and W. and if there is no miracle, that in that hidden quarter of the globe, there are very large, great, and extensive provinces, all of them full of many and various people †.

It is to be observed, that the first time the adelantado ALVARO DE MENDANA went and discovered the islands which he

* Labradas y por labrar, varios colores, &c.

† A fuma digo, fundada en razones fuertes que aquellas gentes estan alli por vezindad y continuacion en otras tierras mas al Sur Leste y Oeste, y que si no ay milagro que en aquella oculta quarta de globo, estey muy grandes y muy estendidas provincias, llenas todas de muchas y muy varias gentes, y que en todos generos aura ventaia, quanto mas fueren subiendo de quinze grados arriba, y por venderse tan caro, se deu esperar meiora en todo la apuntado.

called of SALOMON, he found in them, and brought a quantity of pearls, roasted in the fire, for the Indians only eat the flesh, roasting the oysters; and that the second voyage which the said adelantado made, he discovered the island ST. CRUZ, where he died; and that in it I myself saw many shells, and the many *plates* of mother-of-pearl referred to. And that from an island adjoining was brought a boy, who was called MIGUELILLO; and that after he knew our language, he gave an account, that in his country were many pearls, with great proofs of its being so. Also it is to be observed that in this voyage we saw in three islands mother-of-pearl shells of the three sizes, and in one of them dry oysters, wherein were found some small pearls. So that joining what PEDRO told, to what has been seen, there are fifteen islands, of which there is an account of their having pearls; and from the sight of their shells, it may, and ought to be hoped, and also from its low latitude, so proper to produce them. In regard to the great TAQUILAS, let it be left to time to determine, only observing, that if since PEDRO said there were large pearls, he also said there were large shells capable of them.

PEDRO further said, that they called the Devil TERUA, and that he talked with the Indians from a piece of wood, without being seen, and that to himself, and to all of them at night, and many times he would touch their cheeks and breast with something very cold; and that wanting to know what it was, they would find nothing; and this he said with great reservedness* and fear, giving clearly to understand, it was a bad thing, and amongst them very horrible; and also told others, though not to me, that before we were at his country, the devil had said to them, that we were going to kill them.

* Mostrando cierto recato.

He shewed great desire to return to his country, to tell the Lord of TAUMACO all the good we had done to him; and that the other Indians, his companions, had thrown themselves out of the ship to swim, and that we had done them no harm.

And also further, to say to all his fellow countrymen, what a good thing it was to be a Christian; and that to him, after he was, the devil never spoke, nor had he heard him, nor felt him at night; and to bring his son, and come and live with us.

And also said, that in his island of CHICAYANA are dogs, large as ours, and that they called them *Ticuri*; and that there are many fowls, like those of EUROPE, but that they do not eat them; and fruit, which he said were apples when he saw them, and much ginger, and that at one time it is pretty cold, notwithstanding its low latitude.

He further said, that they hang those who kill men; and that our horses are good to ride upon, but not to be served by men.

PEDRO to appearance was twenty-five years of age, and at the time he gave the declaration above, he knew but little Spanish, and on this account it cost me much trouble, for he was contradicted, and obliged to repeat it many times; and it appears, if he had lived, he would have given a much better than he has given, but I believe what he has said is more worthy of credit, than it would had been, had he arrived to have been expert: from whence I, and all, from what we saw of his behaviour, took him for a man of truth and bashfulness.

One day he entered the church of ST. FRANCISCO DE MEXICO, and seeing there many crucifixes, he asked, how they had there so many gods, if they told him there was none but one God? He was answered, they were all the representations of the true CHRIST; and with this, and what else was told him, he

appeared satisfied; and the friers who heard him were much pleased, as it was the question of a man who knew how to examine things. At last, on Palm Sunday, he died.

The other Indian was named PAUL, he was a boy of eight years of age, of a dark colour, curled hair, he had very beautiful eyes, fine shape, and better natured, insomuch, that every one was very fond of him, as he was so docile, and good-humoured. He gave account of the demon, and that he was called HADANUA, and how he talked with the Indians without being seen. And also he gave an account of large and small dogs, and of an animal like a cat, and of a large river near his town. That in his country there are many warlike people, enemies to each other, and that they do not eat human flesh; and this ought to be believed, for the plenty of hogs, fowls, and other provisions: for eating human flesh amongst other people, appears to proceed from the barrenness of their countries, or the bestiality of the inhabitants; and because he was a boy very weak and sickly, I could not learn so much as I wished. I have a small Vocabulary, which is what I could pick up of the languages of PEDRO and PAUL; what I must say is, it is very pronouncable.

By all that is above-mentioned it appears clearly, that there are only two large portions of the earth severed from *this* of EUROPE, AFRICA and ASIA. The *first* is AMERICA, which CHRISTOVAL COLON discovered; the *second* and *last* of the world is that which I have seen, and solicit to people, and completely to discover for your Majesty. This great object ought to be embraced, as well for what it promises for the service of God, as that it will give a beginning to so great a work, and to so many and so eminent benefits, that no other of its kind can be more, nor so much at present, nor heretofore, as I can shew, if I may be heard and questioned.

And

And herewith you, Sir, must remain well informed of how much value this act is; and what rewards will be bestowed by God, for having (with so much love and ardour) undertaken it; and how much higher degrees of glory your Majesty will acquire, if an end is put to this work of so much piety and philanthropy, and so worthy to be preserved in the memory of the nations: considering that it will not be attended with so much expence of money or men, nor with that carnage, desolation, and scandal, which commonly happen in supporting the *rights* of very small states; since to place it under the royal protection entirely by means very gentle and just, it is only requisite for me to shew so great a part of the whole inhabited earth, plant in it *such things*, which, I hope in God, will be mostly very sweet, very rich, and very permanent: and for recompence I only desire so much as it deserves; that your Majesty will be persuaded of the importance of the matter, and what is requisite I intreat; and in every thing I speak truth, and that there is a spirit to sell all the past, present, and to come for a price. With this, Sir, I conclude *.

* Sino poner debaxo de la proteccion real con medios todos muy suaves y justificados, quanto los puedo mostrar una tan gran parte de toda la tierra poblada, para en ella sembrar bienes, y costellos frutos que yo espero en Dios han de ser muchos, muy dulces, muy ricos, y muy duraderos: y solo quiero por paga de tanto quanto tanto vale, que V. M. crea la importancia del caso, y quanto conviene loque pido, y que en todo trato verdad, y que es animo de vender todo lo passado, presente, y venidero por un precio, y este es senor de valde.

R E L A T I O N

O F A

M E M O R I A L

P R E S E N T E D B Y

CAPTAIN PEDRO FERNANDEZ DE QUIROS

T O

H I S M A J E S T Y,

About the Settling and Discovery of the Fourth Part
of the World, AUSTRALIA INCOGNITA. Its great
Riches and Fertility discovered by the said Captain.

S I R,

I CAPTAIN PEDRO FERNANDEZ DE QUIROS say, That with
this I have presented to your Majesty eight Memorials, re-
lative to the settlement, which ought to be made in the country
which your Majesty commanded to be discovered in AUSTRALIA
INCOGNITA, without, to this time, any resolution being taken
with me, nor any reply made me, nor hope given to assure me,
that I shall be dispatched; having now been fourteen months
in this court, and having been fourteen years engaged in this
cause, without pay, or any other advantage in view, but the
success of it alone; wherewith, and through infinite contra-
8 dictions,

dictions, I have gone by land and sea 20,000 leagues, spending all my estate, and incommoding my person, suffering so many, and such terrible things, that even to myself they appear incredible; and all this has come to pass, that this work of so much goodness and benevolence * should not be abandoned. In whose name, and all for the love of God, I most humbly supplicate your Majesty, that you will be pleased not to permit, of so many and such continual labours and watchings, and of so noble and determinate a perseverance, that I should fail to reap those fruits which I so much desire and solicit, being, as it is, so much to the honour and glory of God, and to the service of your Majesty, and productive of innumerable benefits, which shall last as long as the world subsists, and then be eternal.

1. The magnitude of these countries newly discovered, is judged of, by what I saw, and by what Captain BAEZ [DE TORRES] my admiral, informed your Majesty on good grounds: its longitude is as much as that of all EUROPE, ASIA-MINOR, and to the CASPIAN SEA, and PERSIA, with all the islands of the MEDITERRANEAN and OCEAN, which are in its limits embraced, including ENGLAND and IRELAND. That unknown part is a quarter of the whole globe, and so capacious, that it may contain in it double the kingdoms and provinces of all those your Majesty is at present Lord: and that without adjoining to Turks, or Moors, or others of the nations which are accustomed to disquiet and disturb their neighbours. All the countries seen fall within the torrid zone, and there is part of them which toucheth the equinoctial, whose latitude † may, perhaps, be of 90 deg. and others of somewhat less, and if it comes to pass as it promises, there will be countries, which will be antipodes to the better

* Piedad y misericordia--Piety and compassion.

† Puede ser, it may be.

part of AFRICA, and all EUROPE, and the rest of all ASIA MAJOR [and will not be inferior to them *.]

It is to be observed, that since the countries which I saw in 15 deg. S. are better than SPAIN, as presently will be seen; that opposed to it in latitude, ought to be in itself quite a terrestrial paradise.

The people of these countries are many; their colours white, negroes, mulattoes, Indians, and mixed of one and the other. The hair of some is black, long, and lank, the others curled and woolly, and of others very † red and fine, which variety is an indication of great commerce and intercourse. For which reason, and for the goodness of the countries, and because they have no artillery, or other fire arms for destruction ‡, and because they do not work mines of silver, and for many other reasons, it is to be believed, these people are extremely numerous. They have not the arts, great or small, walls or forts, king nor law, nor are they but the most simple gentiles, divided into clans §, and are little friends amongst themselves. Their arms are lances and darts of wood, [clubs, and bows and arrows without poison]. They cover their [obscene] parts. They are clean, chearful, sensible, and very grateful, as I have experienced. For all which it ought to be expected, with the assistance of Divine Providence, and gentle means, that it will be extremely easy to settle ||, instruct, and satisfy them; which are three things very necessary in the beginning, that afterwards all may be led to such holy ends.

Their houses are of wood, covered with palm-leaves; they use earthen pots: have looms ¶, and other nets; they work

* Latin Memorial.

† Bien.

‡ Con que matarse.

§ Parcialidades.

|| Latin Memorial.

¶ Trafmallos.

stones, marble, flutes, drums, and spoons of wood varnished: they have oratories and burying places, and plantations very well laid out in divisions, and palisaded. They benefit much by the mother-of-pearl shells, of which they make googes, chisels, formers, saws, hooks, [hatchets *], and plates, large and small, which they hang in strings about their necks. The islanders have their embarkations well wrought, and sufficient to navigate from one country to another, all which is a certain indication of their vicinity to people more civilized, and it is no small confirmation of this, that they castrate their hogs, and make capons.

3. The bread they have is of three different kinds of roots, of which there is vast plenty; and they prepare them without trouble, nothing more being required, than to roast and boil them: they are savoury, wholesome, and nourishing, and keep long, and there are some a yard long, and half that in thickness. The fruits are many, and very good, plantans of six kinds, [almonds four kinds †]. Large *obos*, which is a fruit like quinces, many nuts of the country ‡, and oranges and lemons, which the Indians do not eat, and another excellent § and large fruit, and others not less good, which were seen and eaten, with many and very large sugar-canes, and intimation of apples. There are palms without number, of which may hereafter be had *tuba* ||, of which is made spirits, vinegar, honey and whey ¶, and the palm cabbage is very fine. These same palms, the fruit they yield are coconuts; when green, they serve instead of artichokes **; and the kernel like cream, when ripe,

* Latin Memorial.

† Latin Memorial.

‡ Nueves de la tierra.

§ Extremada.

|| *I. e.* Toddy, as it is called by the English in India.

¶ Sueros.

** Sierven de cardos.—Thistles.

they serve for meat and drink at sea and land ; when old, they yield oil for lamps, and wax also like balsam, and good to eat when new. Their shells are cups and bottles. The coire serves for oakum to caulk ships, and for making all their cables, hausers, and common cordage, and is the best match * ; of the leaves they make sails for small embarkations, and fine mats, and mats wherewith they line † and cover houses, which they frame of their trunks, which are streight and tall, and of them they make targets ‡ and lances, and other kinds of arms, with other things, good for common use ; and it is to be noted that these coconut topes § are vineyards, which all the year yield fruit and wine ||, and that they do not require any culture ¶ ; and thus neither expend money nor time. The garden-stuffs which were seen were pumkins **, large blites ††, and much purslain ‡‡, and they had intimation of beans. The flesh are many hogs, tame like ours, and fowls, capons, country partridges §§, geese ||||, turtles, ringdoves, and goats, which the other captain saw, and the Indians gave us intimation of cows or buffaloes. The fish are many *pargos*, *reyes*, *skait*, *soals*, *mullets*, *whittings*, *shads*, *macabos*, *skuttlefish*, *pampanos*, *sardinas*, *thornback*, *palometas*, *chitas viejas*, eels, *peezes puercos*, shellfish, gurnets, muscles, prawns, and other kinds, of which I do not remember the name, and there ought to be many more, for all the above-mentioned were fished close to the ships. And if it be well considered, it must certainly be found, that besides so many and so good

* Y de la arcabuz la mejor.

† Afforren.

‡ Tablas.

§ Groves

|| Vendinia Vintage

¶ Beneficio.

** Calabazas.

†† Bledos.

‡‡ Verdolagas.

§§ Perdices de la tierra.

|||| Palos reales.

[things], presently may be obtained great, and many dainties, reckoning amongst them sweetmeats and preserves of many kinds, and that without requiring any thing from abroad; and for sea provisions *, besides the above-mentioned, there will be no want of plenty of large gammons of bacon, nor of jars of lard †, and what else is had from large hogs, nor want of pickles ‡, or spices. It is to be observed, that many of the above-mentioned things are like ours, and that much more may be had; and by this the country appears to be very fit to produce § all the other things Europe produces.

4. The riches are silver and pearls, which I saw, and gold, which the other captain saw, as he mentions in his relation, which are the three species most rich which nature brings forth. There is vast plenty || of nutmegs ¶, mace, pepper, and ginger, which we both have seen. There is intimation of cinnamon, and perhaps there may be cloves, since there are the other spices, and the rather, because these countries are almost parallel with TERNATE and BACHIAN. There is besides conveniency to grow and make pita, sugar, indigo. There is good ebony, infinite woods for building any number of ships, with all their sails, and cordage of three kinds, one resembling our hemp; and with the oil of coconut may be made galagala **, which serves instead of pitch, and there was seen a certain resin, which the Indians use for paying their piraguas; and since there are goats, and intimation of cattle, there will be cardobanes ††, corambre ‡‡, tallow and flesh in plenty; and from the bees,

* Matalotages.

† Botijas de monteca.

‡ Agreo.

§ Criar.

|| Muchissima.

¶ Nuez de especia.

** Galagal is the plaister-sheathing used in India and China for all their shipping.

†† Goats leather.—Spanish leather.

‡‡ Dictionary says, Dicker of leather. *i. e.* Ten hides.

which

which were also seen, there will be honey and wax. And besides all these riches, the situation and disposition of the country assures many others, which joined with the many things which industry will afford, having, as there is so much similarity, besides its own things, conveniency to grow ours, which I intend to carry, together with all the other better and more beneficial, which are produced in PERU and NEW-SPAIN. It appears, that all together will make the country so rich, that it will alone be able to support itself, and also AMERICA, and will aggrandize and enrich SPAIN in such a manner, as I will shew, if I am assisted by others in the execution. In regard to what I have seen, since it was the sea-shore, I say, we ought with good ground to hope of the country so many and such great things, riches, and good things as are got from ours.

It is to be observed, that my chief intent was only to seek out so large a country as I have found, and on account of my infirmities *, and other things which dispirited † me, I could not see so much as I wished; nor can all that is desirable be seen in one month, the year having twelve, wherein are shewn the qualities and the fruits, which all cultivated countries produce; and that the Indians must not be judged of by our necessities, taste, wants, and estimation of things, but as men who intend to pass life with the least trouble, without vexing themselves with those things, in the pursuit whereof we fatigue ourselves.

The conveniency, and pleasures of life will be as great as can be found in a cultivated, pleasant, and delightful ‡ country, black and fat, and of great § for making here-

* Enfermedades, sickness, complaints.

† Callo.

‡ Fresca.

§ The original is y de grande migajon con barrilles p^a. luego poder hacer Ladrillos migajon, is the crumb of bread without the crust—Barriles, the plural of barril, cask; tho' it also signifies an earthen pot, with a large belly and narrow mouth. I presume

after bricks, tiles, and the other things made thereof, and near at hand many quarries of marble, and other stones *, for building sumptuous and curious edifices, and many woods, well adapted for all uses. There are plains, valleys †, and high double lands, and in them rivers, brooks, and fountains, whence, with all conveniency, may be had plenty of water-mills, sugar-mills, and other water-engines; and in the ‡ salt marshes, and in the places where canes grow, testimonies of the fertility of the country, whose joints are of five and six palms, and less, and the fruit in proportion. The stone fine and hard, and fine grained §, and as good flints as in MADRID.

The bay of ST. PHILIP and ST. JAGO has twenty leagues of sea-shore ||; it is all clear, and free for entrance by day and night; it has around it many towns; in them, and very distant, were seen by day many smoaks, and by night many fires. Its port of VERA-CRUZ is so capacious, that it will contain in it above 1000 ships: its foundings clear, and of black sand; worms were not seen: one may anchor in any depth from 40 to $\frac{1}{2}$ fathom, between two rivers, the one as large as GUADALQUIVIR, at SEVILLE, with a bar of more than two fathom, by which good frigates and small ships ¶ may enter. At the other our boats went in freely, and from it was taken water, which is extremely fine **. The landing-place is a beach of three leagues, and the greatest part of it a pebble bank ††, black, small ‡‡, and

something is omitted, and the words transposed; and that the meaning of the passage is, *That there is clay as white as the crumb of bread, of which hereafter may be made bricks, with earthen-ware, tiles, &c.*

* Toscas. † Lomas quebradas. Broken ridges of hills.

‡ Y en los esfenos salinas, y en aquellos caña verales.

§ Lisa la tez.

|| Orilla.

¶ Pataches.

** Lindissima.

†† Guixarnal.

‡‡ Menudo.

Z

heavy,

heavy, excellent for ballasting ships. The shore, as it has not gaps * nor breaks, and the verdure † on its edge, was understood not to be beaten by the waves. And because the trees are all streight, and without ‡, or broken limbs § ; it was judged from thence not to have great storms. This port, besides being so airy ||, has another great excellence in what concerns recreation; that from the breaking of the dawn ¶ is heard through all the neighbouring wood, a very great harmony of thousands of different birds, some to appearance nightingales **, black-birds ††, larks ‡‡, and gold-finches §§, and infinite numbers of swallows, and besides them many other kinds of birds, and even to the chirping ||| of grasshoppers and crickets.

Every morning and evening were enjoyed sweet scents, wafted from all kinds of flowers, amongst them that of orange-flowers and sweet basil. And for all these, and other good effects, it is judged the climate there is temperate, and that nature maintains her order ¶¶.

This port and bay are rendered more excellent by the neighbourhood of so many and so good islands, especially of seven, which are 200 leagues in circuit, one of them is 50, and is distant 12, it is very fertile and populous.

And, in short, I say, Sir, that in this bay and port of 15 deg. 20 min. S. lat. presently may be built a very large and populous city, and that the people which will inhabit it, will enjoy *** all the riches and conveniencies pointed out †††, and what my small capacity cannot explain, and what time will shew, and that there may be a communication with the

* Ruinas.

† Verdes.

‡ Azotes.

§ Degajes.

|| Ayrofo.

¶ Rompia el alba.

** Ruy fenores.

†† Miras.

‡‡ Calandrias.

§§ Sirgueros.

||| Chillar.

¶¶ Ser alli clemente el cielo, y q. guarda su orden naturaleza.

*** Gozara.

††† Apuntados.

provinces

provinces of CHILI, PERU, PANAMA, NICARAGUA, GUATIMALA, NEW-SPAIN, TERNATE, and the PHILIPINAS, of all which lands your Majesty is Lord.

And if your Majesty will be of these others which I offer; I hold them to be of so much importance, that besides being as keys of all the above-mentioned places, I apprehend they will become such for the commerce of curious and valuable commodities, besides other great things from CHINA, JAPAN, and the other provinces of the coast of ASIA, with its islands, and shortly, according to my opinion. And I can shew this in a committee of mathematicians: nor shall I make many words in saying, that it will presently accommodate and sustain 200,000 Spaniards. In short, that this is the globe whereof SPAIN will be the centre *, and where there is a body there is a nail; and this point is to be well considered.

The temperature and goodness of the air, is, Sir, as fine as any in the whole world, and in so much that our people, being all strangers, none fell sick with such continual † labour, sweating, and getting wet, without avoiding to drink water fasting, nor to eat every thing the country yielded, nor to keep out of the dews, moon or sun, which was not very hot in the day, and towards midnight ‡ woollen cloaths were desired, and could well be borne. And whereas the natives in common are corpulent, and very strong, and some of them very old; and as they live in houses with ground floors §, which is a great indication of much healthiness, for if the country was unhealthy, they would be raised from the ground, as is done in the PHILIPINAS, and in other parts which I have seen. And whereas fish and flesh keep sound to salt two or more days, and whereas, the fruit brought from thence (as may be seen in two I have here)

* Y en loque es cuerpo es la una y notes bien este punto.

† Ordinario.

‡ De media noche abaxo.

§ Casas terrenas.

are perfectly good, though taken from the trees out of season; and as I have not seen any barren sandy grounds *, nor any kind of thistles, nor prickly trees, nor such as have roots above ground, nor mangrovy swamps †, nor morasses, nor snow on the high mountains, nor crocodiles in the rivers, nor in the mountains any venemous insects ‡, nor ants, which commonly are very destructive in the houses and to the fruits, nor niguas §, nor ticks ||, nor mosquitoes, which is an excellence above all excellencies for our advantage ¶, and so worthy of estimation, that there are countries in the INDIES which for these plagues alone are uninhabitable, and others where they suffer very much from them; as I can well bear testimony.

7. These, Sir, are the greatness and goodness of the countries which I have discovered, and of which I took possession in your Majesty's name, under your royal standard, and so the acts declare which I have here, &c. [Giving an account of the ceremony of taking possession; and concludes] All this, and more I have done as a loyal vassal to your Majesty, and that your Majesty may soon add, for the greatness of it sounds well **, the title Of THE AUSTRALIA DEL ESPIRITU SANTO, for the greater glory of the same Divinity, who carried me, and who pointed it out to me, and who has brought me to the presence of your Majesty, where I *am*, with the same willingness †† which I have always had for this cause, to which I gave birth ‡‡, and for its nobleness do love it, and long after it with infinite solicitude.

* Arrenales. † Manglares anegadizos. ‡ Sabandizas ponzonosas.

§ Niguas, small vermin, which lie hid in the dust, and leap like fleas, and getting between the skin and flesh, breed there, and are very troublesome.

|| Garrapatas. ¶ Pretension. ** Porque fuere esta grandeza.

†† Voluntad.

‡‡ A esta causa q. crie.

8. I am very well convinced* from the wise councils, magnanimous disposition, and christian piety of your Majesty, of the great care which will be taken, when further knowledge is had, towards the peopling of these countries now discovered; the chief reason for not leaving them deserted, being, that this will be the means † that in all of them the true God be known, believed, and adored, the Devil having there so much influence. And further still, for it will be the gate by which to so many nations under the jurisdiction of your Majesty, will be diffused all good and relief ‡, and the many more cares which will arise, if to them the enemies of the church of ROME should go to sow their false doctrines, and turn the benefits I have represented to worse evils, and would stile themselves Lords of the INDIES. I also trust, that your Majesty will well consider, that the doubtful remedy of an evil so pernicious as has been predicted §, or of what other disaster ||, which may be expected now or hereafter, would cost millions of gold, and thousands of men. Acquire ¶, Sir, since you can, with a little money, which will be required but once **, acquire HEAVEN, eternal fame, and that New World, with all its promises. And since there is none who solicit of your Majesty the rewards †† for the *glad tidings* of so great and signal a blessing of God, reserved for your happy time, I, Sir, supplicate *them*, and as *such* my *dispatch*, for the galleons are ready, and I have many places to go to, and much to provide, and to do, and much spiritual and temporal loss attends every hour's delay, which can never be recovered.

* Bien creo.

† Medio.

‡ Les hade entrar todo su bien y remedio.

§ El que fuera.

|| Desman.

¶ Gane V. M.

** Y se puede gastar pr. una vez.

†† Albricias.

9. If CHRISTOVAL COLON's conjectures did make him pertinacious *, what I have seen, what I have felt, and what I offer must make me so importunate: wherefore, let your Majesty order, that of the many means which there are, some one be adopted adequate to what is proposed, and let it be observed, that in all I shall be found very submissive to reason †, and will give satisfaction in every thing.

* Le hicieron porfiado.

† Reducido a la razon.

A D V E R-

Sept. 5, 1769.

A D V E R T I S E M E N T.

Since MENDANA's voyage was printed, I have obtained
from SPAIN,

HECHOS DE DON GARCIA HURTADO DE MENDOZA,
Quarto Marques de CANETE.

P O R

EL DOCTOR CHRISTOVAL SUAREZ DE FIGUEROA.

MADRID, MDCXIII. Quarto.

THERE are several circumstances in FIGUEROA omitted in the abridgments of his relation. In lib. 5, p. 228, by way of introduction to MENDANA's voyage in 1595, FIGUEROA gives a brief account of the first voyage in 1567; of this the following is a translation: it is to be considered as a more circumstantial detail of this voyage, inserted p. 45, from COREAL, and to come in the place of the *two last* paragraphs of p. 45, of p. 46, and of the quotations from PINGRÉ, in p. 48 and 49, and in p. 50 and 51.

“ It will be well to recite the voyage which, in the viceroyalty of the marquis, and with his favour, after remaining many years destitute of hopes for want of such assistance, the Adelentado ALVARO DE MENDANA performed, with the intention

tention of settling the SALOMON islands. I deem *his* * discourse important on many accounts, but above all for the notice which is proper to take of the discovery of the southern unknown parts, which *he* has since made, whereof the *present* was the foundation. But it will be expedient, in the first place, briefly to mention the *first* voyage which the Adelentado himself had made to these islands, as it will serve not a little to explain the present voyage.

“ In 1567 the licentiate CASTRO, being, for want of a viceroy in PERU, president and governor, for reasons which moved him, dispatched his nephew, ALVARO DE MENDANA, with the title of *general*, and ordered him to discover towards the unknown southern parts, the lands which were supposed to be there.

“ He departed from CALLAO January 10, 1568; having gone 1450 leagues, they descried a small island, with people of an olive colour †: it is in 6 deg. 45 min. S. lat. they here met with the first rains, thunder and lightning, which they had seen, and named the island, ISLA DE JESUS. Distant from it 170 leagues are some reefs, stretching from N. E. to S. W. with some islots in the middle of them. What they saw extended about 15 leagues. They named these LOS BAXOS DE LA CANDALERIA. The middle of them is in 6 deg. 15 min. S. lat. They were 17 days in reaching them from the first island, with great opposition of currents and winds. They got sight of other land, and went in quest of it. They found a port, where they entered, calling it STA. YSABEL DE LA ESTRELLA. The inhabitants adore snakes, toads, and such things. They are of

* “ *Su discurso.*” This explains what would otherwise be *very obscure* in the following part of the sentence. Figueroa, p. 242, tells us, he took his relation from the *chief pilot's* papers; and therefore *his* refers to Quiros, whom he had not named, not to Mendana, as might be inferred from the expression.

† Amulatida.

an olive colour, they have curled * hair, they go naked, tho' with their [obscene] parts covered. Their food is coconuts and roots, which they name *venaus*. They have no flesh, or strong drink †, and therefore are cleaner than others. It is understood as a thing certain that they eat human flesh, the cacique having sent to the general, as a present, a quarter of a boy, with his arm and hand. He ordered it to be buried in sight of those who brought it, who appearing offended and confused ‡ at what passed, went away hanging their heads. They are a people who live in small communities §; they have wars with each other, and make slaves of their prisoners. The first mass was said here; a brigantine was built with which the Mr^e. de Campo, captain PEDRO DE ORTEGA, accompanied by 18 soldiers, 12 sailors, and the chief pilot HERNAN GALLEGO, went on discovery. Navigating to the S. E. as the coast lays, at 6 leagues from the port, they found two small islands, with great palm-groves ||, in the latitude of 8 deg. and in the same course many others. They also saw a large bay, with eight small islands, all inhabited by people, who have for arms wooden swords, bows and arrows. East and west with this bay, at 14 leagues, was seen a large island, named by the Indians MALAITA. There is in mid-way two islots, each at a point, which is in the latitude of 8 deg. it was named ISLA DE RAMOS, because it was discovered on that day. Coasting the island STA. ISABEL, they saw a port and cape in 9 deg. scant, 14 leagues from the bay before-mentioned, it was named CABO PRIETO (BLACK POINT). Afterwards to the S. W. of this cape, at 9 leagues distance, they found many islands. They came to the *first*; it was 5 leagues in circuit, quite surrounded with reefs; it was named

* Crespos

† Carecen de carnes y brebages.

‡ Sentidos y corridos del suceso.

§ Es gente de parcialidades.

|| Grandes palmares.

LA GALERA. One league from this and N. W. and S. E. with CABO PRIETO, at 9 leagues distance, is another of 12 in extent*; it is well peopled, it has places cultivated and enclosed†; it was named BUENA VISTA, from its appearance, and it is extremely fertile. Its latitude is 9 deg. 30 min. Around it they saw many inhabited islands, and five others in a chain from E. to W. They landed in the *first*: its inhabitants reddened their hair: they are much afraid of fire arms‡: they beat to arms with *caracoles*, and little drums, and eat human flesh. It is 25 leagues in circuit; its latitude 9 deg. 30 min. it was named LA FLORIDA. The names of the other *three* were ST. DIMAS, ST. GERMAN, and GUADALUPE. To the southward of these 5 islands is another which they named SESARGA; it is about 8 leagues in circuit, its latitude 9 deg. 45 minutes. It lies with BUENA VISTA N. W. and S. E. 5 leagues distant; it is high, round, and well-peopled. It has plenty of provisions, of *ynanimes*, *panays*, and some hogs. In the middle of it was seen a volcano, which continually vomited out a quantity of smoke.

Behind this they saw presently another large one, and in it a copious § river. Many men, women, and boys, came out in canoes to see our people. The M^{re}. de Campo went to a town, where in baskets was found a quantity of green ginger and other good roots, with some hogs. They named this island GUADALCANAR, and the river ORTEGA. From hence the brigantine returned with all its crew, in quest of the port where they had left the ships. They were going round the island STA. YsABEL, for they were so ordered, passing close to CABO PRIETO. At seven leagues from it to the W. S. W. at the distance of 5 leagues, is another island, which they named ST. JORGE; it makes a channel with the island of STA. YSA-

* Otra de 12 de cuerpo.

† Lugares formados y juntos.

‡ Huyen mucho de los arcabuzos.

§ Caudalosa.

BEL. The entrance, which is on the S. E. part, is 6 leagues long, and 1 broad to the W. They found there a port with foundings from 8 to 12 fathoms, perfectly clear, and large enough for a thousand ships, with the entrance to the S. E. and the outlet to the N. W. where there is a town with more than three hundred houses. They discovered in this island some pearls, of which the Indians make small account. They gave *many* to redeem a canoe which had been taken from them. Sailing along the coast of the island STA. YsABEL, having gone 40 leagues, they found some large reefs, and amongst them many canoes of the Indians, who were fishing. They all came to shoot their arrows at the brigantine, and returned: there are, amongst these reefs, many inhabited and uninhabited islets. And at the point, and extreme of STA. YsABEL, which is in 7 deg. and 30 min. they found many islands, all inhabited. This island is 95 leagues long, and 20 broad, it is above 200 in circuit. They saw here *cockles* *, which from point to point of the shells are 5 feet. Turning the island, on the western part, they found the same E. and S. E. winds with which they had before navigated. Having to return to the E. in search of the port where the ships remained, but not being able, the winds being so contrary, the M^{re}. de Campo sent in a canoe nine soldiers, with a sailor, and a friendly Indian, who always went with our people, to give advice to the general of his voyage, and of the reasons why they did not arrive before. They went along shore till the canoe was dashed to pieces on some reefs, and some losing heart †, they were all saved. All the powder was wetted; they determined to return back in quest of the brigantine, walking for this purpose all night over the rocks, in fear of being assaulted by the Indians. They met with a cross, which they had raised, and left

* Murcielagos.

† Perdiendo algunos el hato.

in a certain place when they passed, and having adored it, determined to wait three days for the brigantine, and in case it should not come, to make a raft to go to the ships. In this affliction they were, when providentially it arrived, giving all imaginable satisfaction. They made signs with a small flag, which were taken notice of, and embarking all the people, they prosecuted their voyage till they reached the ship, where they found some dead, and others sick. On this occasion, the general determined to sail out of port, between some reefs, which are at its entrance. With easterly winds, sometimes fresh, he went to anchor in a road * of the island GUADALCANAR. He sought a new port, and found one close to a river, which they named GALLEGO, and the port LA CRUZ. Next day they took possession of the country for his Majesty, and erected a cross on a little hillock before some Indians, who shot their arrows; two were killed with the muskets, and the rest fled. Afterwards DON FERNANDO ENRIQUEZ, with the chief pilot, and 30 soldiers, were sent to see the country, wanting to discover a river; so many of the natives came upon them, that they were obliged to desist from their intention, and attend only to their own defence. The sailors affirmed there is much gold in the river. At their return they brought two hens and a cock, which were the first they had seen, whereat the general was much delighted, seeing they every day discovered more land with better things. He sent DON FERNANDO, with the chief pilot in the brigantine. They sailed to the E. S. E. and at the distance of 2 leagues found the river ORTEGA, and the coast full of habitations. They continued touching in this manner at different islands and rivers, too long to recite; sometimes meeting opposition, and sometimes good reception from the inhabitants. At last they returned to the ships, where they found the Indians had killed

* Playa.

9 men, who, with the steward, had gone for water. The cacique of that district had shewn himself a friend to the general, but was disgusted with him on account of a boy which they had taken, and would not give back, though he asked it.

The day after this disgrace happened, the general sent captain PEDRO SARMIENTO, who, with all the people, landed to chastise the Indians, as well in their persons as houses. He killed 20, and burnt many towns, whereupon he returned. He landed a second time, with 50 soldiers, and setting fire to different habitations, found in them some pieces of the shirts, and jackets of the deceased.

On 13th June the ships set sail, and two miles to windward, where they had before been with the brigantine, they saw many habitations. They went from thence to an island, which was named SAN CHRISTOVAL. They took post in it, the general going ashore. This being seen by the natives, they told our people by signs to return; but observing that they did not do so, it was wonderful to see the * faces and motions which they made, scratching on the sand with their feet and hands, running to the sea, tossing the water up, with other strange motions. A trumpet was blown to call them assistance, and PEDRO SARMIENTO came with all the people where the general was. The Indians came upon them in warlike array; each had two or three darts, and others wooden swords, bows and arrows. They came so near, that if they had discharged they could not have missed; but seeing that it did not signify telling them several times by signs to be gone, the general ordered to fire some muskets, whereby one was killed, and others wounded, whereupon the rest fled. The Spaniards entered the town, where they found such a quantity of coconuts and al-

* Las Braburas, visages y temblores q. hicieron escarvando en la arena con piez y manos corriendo al mar echando el aqua por alto in otros estranos ademanes.

monds as was enough to have loaded a ship, and so they did nothing all day but carry provisions to those at anchor. The Indians did not chuse to return again, and our people, night approaching, embarked with what had been done. This port is in 11 deg. the island is narrow and mountainous. The brigantine sailed from thence to discover more land. They found two islands, 3 leagues distance from each other; they named the one STA. CATALINA, and the other STA. ANNA: this is low and round, with an elevation in the middle like a castle. It is well peopled and fertile; it has hogs and fowls, and a good port on the eastern part. Here the discoverers went ashore, and were attacked by the Indians with many darts, arrows, and shouting *. They were painted of divers colours, with branches on their heads, and some † across their bodies. They fought with a daring spirit, wounding three of our people. They discharged a dart at the chief with such fury and force (for these people are large), that pierced the target and arm above a palm's length of the spear beyond. But at length killing two, the rest fled. Having coasted the island ST. CHRISTOVAL, they returned to the ships. The chief pilot related, that they had not discovered more land in that quarter, but that to the westward, there must necessarily be very extensive ‡. The general held a consultation of all the pilots and captains, who, after debating many matters of consequence, agreed to make a hawzer, and heave the ships down. They heeled them as well as they could, and having finished, determined to return back to PERU by the north, without more loss of time, that their provisions might not be expended; nor their cables rotten. They then set sail, being 7 days in clearing ST. CHRISTOVAL. They sailed from thence, and with a fresh E. S. E. wind, stood N. E.

* Vozeria. † Vandas.

‡ Mas que a la Oeste era fuerça la huviesse espaciosa.

by E. They kept on with sometimes baffling winds from E. N. E to N. Between 2 deg. and 4 deg. S. they met many palms *, and burnt wood, which came out of rivers, signs of land to the west, they conceived it to be NEW-GUINEA. Being under the equator, the pilots desired to make a request to the general, giving for reason they were going to be lost †, and it would be better to go directly to one or the other pole. They agreed to pursue their route, as the times would admit, between N. and N. W. Doing so, in 11 days they went 25 leagues, and found themselves in 5 deg. N. and this is not wonderful, for in these low latitudes are found little winds, and not very favourable. They here had rain, which they faved : they got the *easterly* trade, with some showers : they saw land, and went towards it : they discovered natives, but they fled : they found a chizel made of a nail, a cock and many pieces of rope, and a quantity of coconuts bored, a sign, that the inhabitants get from thence the water they drink : they returned without water. Farther on they fell in with another island, low, round, very sandy, and woody, surrounded with reefs, inhabited only with infinite numbers of sea-birds ; it is two leagues in circuit in 19 deg. $\frac{1}{3}$ N. it was named ST. FRANCISCO. They navigated to the N. and N. E. till they reached the latitude of 30 deg. $\frac{1}{2}$, in which situation they had a *chubaço* of small rain ‡. Next day at day-break a S. S. E. wind attacked the capitana with so much fury, that the chief pilot affirmed, he had not seen the like in 45 years he had followed the sea. They were obliged to cut away their main mast, which carried with it part of the ship's side. They made sail with a *frazada*, with which they stood to the south that night, and next day stood back again with the loss of 50 leagues, and without sight of the almiranta. After

* Atadas.

† Andavan perdidos.

‡ Amayanaron.

much bad weather, " On the 9th December, the wind came round to the S. S. E. and they stood E. N. E. the latitude 31 deg. in which situation they saw a pine-tree, and other signs of land. The wind came about to the N. and next morning they found themselves close to the islands, a league from the main land, in the latitude of 30 deg. In short, they entered a large bay, where they anchored in 5 fathom, at the foot of a bank of sand, which has two islands at the point, and between them and the main land good ground. On the 22d January, 1568, they entered the port of ST. JAGO, where, three days before, the almiranta had put in, without main mast or boat, and with one cask of water, having had as bad weather as the capitana; anchoring on the day of St. PAUL's Conversion, and at length failing on the 2d March, they went to PERU; the royal ensign, DON FERNANDO HENRIQUEZ, carrying the news to LIMA, with which concludes this discovery."

A D D I.

ADDITIONS AND ELUCIDATIONS

From F I G U E R O A,

To the Voyage of ALVARO MENDANA DE NEYRA, 1595.

- “ **T**HE number of those who went was 378, of which
 “ 280 could bear arms. P.61, l.8.
 “ Winds “ S. and S. S. E. which are those of PERU.” 12.
 “ Seventy vessels, “ small canoes, not all equal. They are 21.
 “ boats of one tree, with bamboe outriggers on each side, in
 “ the manner of a galley’s *postigos*, which reach the water,
 “ wherein they settle that they may not overfet; all paddling
 “ with their paddles; the fewest they had in each was *three*,
 “ and the most *ten*.”
 “ They were clean skinned *, in which it was obvious they 61, last l.
 “ were a healthy people; they had good hands, with long
 “ fingers.”
 “ Their faces and bodies were marked in blue, with the 62, l. 4.
 “ figure of fish, and other things; their hair like women,
 “ long and flowing; some had it tied up and plaited †, the
 “ greatest part were ruddy.”
 “ Pates, “ *mafa*.” 11.
 “ Some cut the meat to pieces with *knives* of *bamboe*.” 20.
 “ Forty of them, near to whom the Spaniards appeared of Note †.
 “ low stature. Amongst them was one taller by head and
 “ shoulders than the tallest man in the squadron, though there
 “ was *one* of good height.
 “ As they observed the Spaniards dressed in so many colours,
 “ they appeared confounded; the soldiers, to satisfy them,

* De carnes limpias.

† Emmarañados.

“ bared their bosoms, pulled down their stockings, and shewed
 “ their arms, with which they were quieted, and seemed much
 “ pleased.”

P.63,note “ There was amongst them an antient person, with a long
 “ and well-disposed beard ; he made remarkable threatenings *
 “ with his eyes ; he put both hands to his beard ; turned up
 “ his whiskers ; stood up, and cried out, looking many ways †.
 “ They founded their shells, and struck their canoes with their
 “ paddles.”

64, †. “ N. E. and S. W.”

69, l. 2. Omitted, by accident, the following: “ They also had
 “ without the town some piraguas (a kind of boat) long, and
 “ well-wrought, of one tree, with a keel, head, and stern,
 “ and joined together with plank, strongly tied with *ternelas*,
 “ made of coco ; in each are held 30 or 40 rowers. Being
 “ asked by signs for what they were used, they intimated, that
 “ they went in them to other parts. They work them with
 “ hatchets, which they make of the bones of fish and *caracols*.
 “ They sharpen them on large pebbles, which they have for
 “ this.”

70, l. 11. “ Of the interior part of the island, nothing can be said,
 “ for they did not go thither ; but from what they saw, the
 “ soldiers say, all their trees were fruit-trees.”

86, l. 13. “ Most of the soldiers being of the same opinion as the Mr.
 “ de Campo, got hatchets, and other implements, with
 “ which they began to cut down trees, which they there have
 “ of clean stems high, and very large : MENDANA was little
 “ satisfied with this determination ; for it was his intention to
 “ settle at a low point, which is more at the entrance of the
 “ bay. The soldiers, with great alacrity, cut down the trees,

* Fierezas.

† Miranda a muchas partes:

“ bringing

“ bringing sticks, to make huts, and palm, and other branches
 “ to cover them. Forgetting their labour, and the little plea-
 “ sure they then enjoyed, and thought no more of their native
 “ countries, nor of having left the province of PERU, so rich
 “ and extensive : all the difficulties which could offer, they
 “ surmounted for the service of God, and for that of their
 “ King. Every thing is *possible* to the spirit and valour of the
 “ Spaniards, who are not to be discouraged by difficulties, nor
 “ ill success; and are delighted with arduous and daring
 “ things*. In short, they built their houses, and fitted out
 “ their shops, each in the best manner he was able, to be-
 “ gin what they were to finish by degrees, where they intended
 “ to live and die with honour and fame.”

After peace. “ This bay, to which the Adelentado gave P.86, l.5,
 “ the name LA GRACIOSA (for such it is), is $4\frac{1}{2}$ leagues in cir- from bot.
 “ cuit, it runs N. by E. and S. by W. it is in the most *western*
 “ part of the island on the N. side of it, and to the S. of the
 “ vulcano before-mentioned. Its mouth is half a league; and
 “ on the eastern part is a shoal, but the channel is clear enough.
 “ This bay is formed by an island † to the *westward*, whose
 “ body is four leagues. It is extremely fertile, and very well
 “ inhabited on the coasts and inland. It is but a little way from
 “ the Great Island, the space between them is full of rocks and
 “ shoals, with some small channels, where nothing but boats
 “ and canoes can pass. The port was found at the bottom
 “ of the bay, between a copious spring of the purest water,
 “ which at a musket-shot gushes out under some rocks, and a
 “ middling river, about 500 paces from thence. The port is
 “ in $10\frac{1}{3}$ deg. S. 1850 leagues from LIMA. It is subject to puffs

* Y agenos por arduos y temerosos que sean.

† This seems to be the island named afterwards La Guerta, i. e. The Garden.

“ from the S. E. but this is of little consequence *. The bot-
 “ tom is mud, the soundings 40, 30, and 20 fathoms, anchoring
 “ very near the shore.

“ Here the Spaniards remained two months and eight days,
 “ in which time many notable things passed, In the first place,
 “ some soldiers, from a bad design, killed MALOPÉ, the In-
 “ dian, the Adelentado's friend, from whom all had received
 “ much good treatment †. His people felt extremely his
 “ death, and lamented it in public, and in private many days,
 “ attempting at various times to revenge it on our people. They
 “ left off coming with the many supplies of provisions which
 “ they constantly brought to the camp, which occasioned a
 “ great want. MENDANA chastised the delinquents, ordering
 “ the guilty to be beheaded to satisfy them; but *this* was im-
 “ possible. At last, from change of climate, food, and cus-
 “ toms, from labour, from going in the sun, being wet with-
 “ out having any thing to shift themselves, sleeping on the
 “ ground, and from other disorders and difficulties, dangerous
 “ diseases attacked them. To these misfortunes succeeded the
 “ want of a physician who understood the disease and the re-
 “ medy to apply ‡. They began to die many; it being a la-
 “ mentable thing to see them in their distress §, put in huts;
 “ some delirious, and others little less; some going to the ships,
 “ with the imagination of getting health, and others from the
 “ ships to the camp, thinking to get it there. From these cala-
 “ mities sprung tumults, with some appearances of sedition.
 “ The M^{re}. de Campo (to whom it was attributed) paid for it
 “ with his life; he was put to a violent death, with two others

* Ay en el refriegas del fueite cosa de poca daño.

† Muy buenas amistades.

‡ Careciendo casi los mas de quien los sirviese y regalasse.

§ En las manos de sus accidentes.

“ in like manner, who were with certainty held to be his accomplices in the same delinquency.”

After “ many indiscretions.”

P. 87.

“ The evening of ST. LUKE, GOD took away the chaplain, ANTONIO DE SERPA, for whose death the vicar made great lamentations, &c. Then the general fell ill, in a short space his sickness overcame him*.

“ On the 17th October there was a total eclipse of the moon, which, at its rising in the horizon, was already totally eclipsed. The Adelentado found himself so weak, that in making his will, he could scarce put his name to it. He left as universal heirs, and named for governess, DONNA ISABEL BERRETO, his wife, for he had from his majesty a particular *cedule* that he might leave in his stead whomever he thought proper. He named for captain general DON LORENZO BERRETO, his brother-in-law; and making them call the vicar, he fulfilled all his spiritual duties. The night being spent in this, next day the vicar seeing him at his last moment, he placed before him what was requisite for a good death, in a person of condition †, and good life; reminding him that now was the time to settle with God what was wanting. He said other things equally holy and charitable, which the Adelentado heard, shewing (besides attention) extreme contrition; which fully shewed that he was resigned to the divine will: in fine, assisting him in saying the psalm *del miserere*, and the *Creed*, he expired at one in the morning, being 54 years of age. He died in the opinion of every body as was expected of him. He was known to be very eager to accomplish whatever he put hand to. He was zealous for the honour of GOD, and the service of the king; of high mind. ‡.

* Agravandole en corto espacio la enfermedad muchissima.

† Suerte. ‡ Levantados pensamientos.

“ which

“ which had engaged him in the former voyages and disco-
 “ veries : good actions gave him pleasure, and he detested
 “ bad ; he was very courteous, and sweet-tempered ; not too
 “ apt to give reasons *, and therefore not desirous of them ;
 “ more solicitous of works than words. He appeared to be
 “ well, in regard to his own conscience. He never passed for
 “ high, so that it was the opinion, that he knew more than
 “ he performed †. The governess and her friends were much
 “ affected with his death, others were glad of it. It is to be
 “ supposed these were the worst people in the company,
 “ to whom his goodness gave offence ; for it is impossible
 “ for one who lives in dread, to love that which occasions
 “ his fear ; and particularly when the wicked have the good
 “ to judge of their evil works. He was buried with the
 “ utmost pomp that circumstances would admit. He was
 “ carried in a coffin, covered with black cloth, on the
 “ shoulders of eight principal officers. The soldiers, with their
 “ muskets reversed ‡, as is customary at the funeral of a general,
 “ dragging the colours along ; and on two drums, covered with
 “ mourning, striking slow and hollow strokes ; the fife giving
 “ the like sounds. Being arrived at the church, the vicar
 “ took charge of him, and the others returned to comfort his
 “ widow, DONNA ISABEL.

“ DON LORENZO, to whose charge were now entrusted the
 “ sea affairs, sent one morning in the boat twenty soldiers, with
 “ an officer, for them to bring some boys, that they might be
 “ taught Spanish, as there were many inconveniencies arising
 “ from not understanding their language. But the Indians,
 “ who watched them with much caution, defended the land-

* No largo en razones, y assi solia dezir.

† Nada se le passava por alto, si bien fue opinion que sabia mas que hazia.

‡ Al reves.

“ ing with so much spirit, that before the Spaniards discovered
 “ them they shot eight with arrows, and pursuing their oppor-
 “ tunity, they continued following them, constantly shooting
 “ arrows, throwing stones, and shouting, till they came so near
 “ the camp, that it was necessary for DON LORENZO to go out
 “ with the flag displayed, and with the remainder of the people
 “ in health to oppose them. They discharged a piece, which
 “ made them retire, but six were wounded in the pursuit, and
 “ amongst them DON LORENZO in the foot. The Indians con-
 “ tinued in pursuit of their revenge, and every day came to
 “ seek their enemies, bringing some shields, with which they
 “ thought to cover themselves from the fire-arms, as the tar-
 “ gets defended the Spaniards from their arrows. They were
 “ exasperated by the death of MALOPÉ, and with enraged va-
 “ lour shot through the branches of the trees, pointing at the
 “ faces and legs, as they saw these were exposed. This was
 “ the fault of the soldiers, for they took their arrows, and
 “ struck with them against the targets, and other armour, to
 “ shew that they did no mischief: but they told them by signs,
 “ to do the same to their eyes and legs, and as they did not
 “ chuse to do so, they discovered the secret, shooting always at
 “ these two parts. Although with many infirmities, Don Lo-
 “ RENZO gave all the assistance possible to the maintenance and
 “ good of the camp. He sent a third time the frigate, with the
 “ captain of artillery, to look for the Almiranta, giving him in-
 “ structions what to do. He went, and did every thing pro-
 “ per on the occasion, but returned without finding it. He
 “ landed on the way on one of the islands before-mentioned,
 “ which are in the reefs, and seized there eight boys, all of
 “ them of good countenances, well made, with fine eyes, and,
 “ to appearance, of better capacity. He also brought some
 “ large shells of the pearl-oysters, which they found in a town;

“ with which they returned to the ship. DON LORENZO also sent
 “ DON DIEGO DE VERA with the command of a party of soldiers,
 “ who were in best health, to seek an Indian woman, to keep her
 “ as an hostage; and by that means to make the natives desist
 “ from the evil they were constantly committing. They brought
 “ three, with six children, who were frequently visited by their
 “ husbands, and, with others of their people, they came to beg
 “ them, with much caresses. They let them go, to satisfy them,
 “ with which they appeared very thankful. The general, DON
 “ LORENZO, who (as before-mentioned) was wounded in the
 “ leg with an arrow, was obliged to keep his bed, where he
 “ quickly grew worse, being seized with deliriousness *. In
 “ short, his illness increasing, he died the 2d November, being
 “ lamented, and buried in the same manner as the Adelentado a
 “ little before. Soon after the vicar followed him; his disease
 “ was of longer continuance. This loss was such as the sins of
 “ these unfortunate pilgrims deserved; it served as a stroke to
 “ tell them they were displeasing to God, when, after so many
 “ corporeal afflictions, he took from them their spiritual com-
 “ fort. The vicar, JUAN RODRIGUEZ DE ESPINOSA, was a
 “ man of virtuous parts, zealous for the good of the souls com-
 “ mitted to his charge. He gave, by a well regulated life, a
 “ good example to all, and was beloved by all. Captain PE-
 “ DRO FERNANDEZ DE QUIROS was his executor; he made
 “ him bury him in the sea, not caring to be carried a-shore,
 “ lest the Indians should dig him up, and commit some inde-
 “ cencies with his body.

“ With such continued misfortunes our people were brought
 “ to such a state, that twenty determined Indians might have
 “ driven them away, and destroyed the town, even without

* Pasmado.

“ danger.

“ danger. At last the sick, compelled by their distresses
 “ (which were great, and without remedy), came aboard, and
 “ the governess with them. The flag remained ashore, with
 “ the few soldiers, who had tolerable health, till they got
 “ water and wood.

Hogs “ which they roast whole upon pebbles.”

P.89, l.3.

Chiefly white “ they perch on the trees, and breed there.”

4.

Canes “ many and large.”

15.

Large “ long.”

19.

Above all, the fruit called *blanc manger*. This is not in

21.

FIGUEROA.

Very high trees “ large and high trees.”

22.

Resembled the pear main *. “ Something like pears.”

24.

They are boiled or roasted. “ They eat them roasted, or

26.

“ boiled ; one kind is sweetish, the other two are a little pungent

“ at first. A soldier eat one raw, from whence proceeded great

“ sickness at stomach : but this accident passed off presently.

“ The Indians make of them a great deal of biscuit, dried in

“ the sun, or by fire. Keeping it in palm leaves it is of good

“ sustenance †. There is here plenty of rattans, which served

“ them for cordage. They found plenty of pumpkins, and

“ sweet basil, of excessive strong scent, with other red flowers,

“ of a beautiful appearance, which the Indians prize much :

“ they do not grow upon the ground ‡, they grow upon bushes,

“ like chily §; and they have them in flower-pots, close to their

“ houses: they have great quantity of ginger, which grows spon-

“ taneous. The ground is covered with a plant, pretty high,

“ which is called *xiquilite*, it is from this the indigo-dye is made.

“ The *pita* trees are many and much *damahagua*, of which

* A modo de peros.

† Y solo podria tener de no tal el ser algo calido.

‡ No huelen.

§ Agies.

“ they make their ropes and nets. There are curious snail-
 “ shells *, like those they bring from CHINA, and many †
 “ pearl-shells. Near the place where the Spaniards settled, on
 “ the brink of the fountain, was a tree, in the trunk of which
 “ the natives had made a wound, from whence distilled a sweet-
 “ scented liquor, which much resembled the oil of *betō*. The
 “ Indians make bags and pockets ‡ of palm; curious and large
 “ mats, which serve them for sails to their vessels. They saw
 “ certain cloths §, but did not know of what they were made.
 “ They weave them in small looms: they serve them for hand-
 “ kerchiefs, and cloaks, with which the women cover them-
 “ selves. They much use a food, which is called *brete*, also
 “ known and much used in the EAST-INDIES. It is a leaf of
 “ the shape of a heart, about the size of a hand: it has the
 “ smell, taste, and colour of clove, and, together with other
 “ things, they chew it. They spit out the first spittle, and
 “ swallow the rest. It is reckoned wholesome, and good to
 “ strengthen the stomach and gums.

“ Their towns are of twenty houses, little more or less, they
 “ make them round, and of plank, raised on a single stake of
 “ large wood. They have two stories ||, to which they go up
 “ by hand ladders. They are covered with palms, interwoven
 “ with each other. They are open all round, half man height,
 “ and surrounded with a wall of loose stones, open at the en-
 “ trance instead of a gate ¶.

“ There is in each town a large house as a temple **, with hu-
 “ man figures in bas-relief, ill wrought; and another long house,
 “ which appears to belong to the community; and along between
 “ them some stages of canes ††. There are ten or twelve of these

* Caracoles. † Varias. ‡ Mochilas y bolsas. § Telas. || Sobrados.

¶ Paredon se piedras fueltas en su entrada en lugar de puerta.

** Como oraculo. †† Barbacoas de cañas.

“ towns upon the sea-shore, and in each two wells, curiously
 “ made, with stairs to go down to them, and covered a-top
 “ with plank: close to the sea are some fishing weirs surrounded
 “ with stone; where the tide flows, they have a device for fish-
 “ ing *, and a stick like a pump-spear. The canoes with which
 “ they navigate to distant parts are beautiful and large, for the
 “ small ones only serve in the neighbourhood of their houses.
 “ These are formed with the keel somewhat flat, with head
 “ and stern all of one piece. The well is in the middle, where
 “ they bale out the water which comes into it, and step the
 “ main mast. They fix upon them some stages †, with pieces
 “ of wood across, tied with ropes; from whence come others,
 “ which run along on one side, and serve to support it, that
 “ it may not overset; so that the hull ‡ only serves to sustain
 “ this fabric, which holds thirty men, or more, with their
 “ provisions §. The sail is of mat, broad and long above, and
 “ narrow below. They are very swift ||, and good to work to
 “ windward, so that the frigate endeavoured to take one, and
 “ it passed under her bowsprit ¶.

“ Their grounds, fields, and gardens ** are very well laid out.
 “ The soil is black, fat and loose. The climate is such, as in
 “ other countries in this latitude, they had some thunder and
 “ lightning, and much rain, but not much wind. The Ade-
 “ lentado named this island ST. CRUZ: it is to appearance 100
 “ leagues in circuit; all that they saw of it lay about E. and W.
 “ It is not very high land, and although it has ridges of hills,
 “ with vallies and plains, is clear of forests ††. All the sea shore

* Pescan con cierto invencion.

† Barbacoas.

‡ Bafo.

§ Hatos.

|| Muy veleras.

¶ Tanto que la fragata procuró coger una y se le fue de debaxo del vaupres.

** Haziendas, labranças y frutales.

†† Is limpia de malezas.

“ is well peopled, of the interior part they give no account,
 “ for they did not go thither.

“ On the 7th November all were embarked, whereby a
 “ bad conclusion was put to this *good undertaking* *, ill managed
 “ in a thousand circumstances †, and especially because it was
 “ not set on foot on his majesty's account, whose countenance
 “ is essential for the execution and maintenance of such at-
 “ tempts.

“ Next day a northerly wind set in, and as it was a little
 “ [fresh] they parted three cables which the ship held by, there
 “ remaining one only, and so small, that it was not thought
 “ sufficient to hold a boat: but although it appeared so weak,
 “ it was, God be praised, so strong, that it alone held the
 “ ship, preventing it from driving a-shore, to which it was very
 “ near.

“ In the evening LUYS DE ANDRADA was sent with thirty
 “ men to seek provisions for the voyage. He went to a small
 “ island, which, on account of its fertility and verdure, they
 “ named LA GUERTA [THE GARDEN]. He found in a creek
 “ five of the large canoes, laden with bundles ‡ of the country-
 “ biscuit, which the Indians had carried thither. He had it
 “ seized, and all sent to the ship without any difficulty. He
 “ affirmed there was 120 dead hogs §. After they had been at
 “ this creek they put in order the sick, who, from their leav-
 “ ing PERU, had been under the care of a venerable old her-
 “ mitan, who in LIMA served in the hospital of the Indians:
 “ his name was JUAN LEAL [LOYAL JOHN], and such he was
 “ in all the necessities they suffered. This servant of God, of
 “ exemplary manners and life, with very indifferent health,
 “ and without the least sign of reluctance (though he had much

* Buena empreſa.

† Errada por mil caminos.

‡ Espuertas.

§ Aver muerto 120 puercos de que ſe vio parte.

“ room for it), was constantly, in the camp, in the ships when
 “ at anchor, and in all the voyage employed in the care of the
 “ sick with a chearful countenance, shewing very clearly how
 “ fervent his disposition was in charity; executing all the
 “ offices of bleeding, &c. making their beds, assisting them in
 “ a good death, and laying them out after they were dead;
 “ and, in short, attending them till out of danger, or till their
 “ interment; but it was the divine will to call him to himself
 “ on this occasion.—Happy death, indeed! since it came at the
 “ end of such good works, performed with so much sweet-
 “ ness of disposition, that his only hope must have been to re-
 “ ceive a reward in Heaven, for his meritorious works on
 “ earth. He contemned the world as was fitting, since, when
 “ he happened to treat of the most exalted persons, who are
 “ Kings, he stiled them, *Men brought up in delights, and admi-*
 “ *nistered to by a great number of servants, from whom if they were*
 “ *taken, they would, without doubt, remain less powerful than*
 “ *other men; for not being taught to use their feet, their hands,*
 “ *and the other parts of their body, but to live, the greatest part,*
 “ *in a continued sloth, they know better to command, than to la-*
 “ *bour.* He wore woollen next his skin, with a habit reaching
 “ to mid leg, with a long beard and hair; and this austere
 “ life, and in the service at hospitals, he had spent many years,
 “ besides those which he had been a soldier in CHILI.

“ On LOUIS DE ANDRADA's return, the chief pilot was sent
 “ to the same island with twenty men; many Indian embarka-
 “ tions followed them, but he, leaving six in the boat, landed
 “ with the rest. The natives feeling * the ill treatment on
 “ other occasions, received them with arrows and shouts; made
 “ many wheels †. They were shewn a sign of peace with a

* Escarmentados.

† Bueltas.

“ small white flag, but they, without regarding, made more
“ wheels and shouts. The chief pilot coming nearer, making
“ the same signal. The way by which they passed was extremely
“ narrow, and very woody, and so they began to shower arrows and stones from all quarters. The captain ordered them
“ to discharge two muskets in the air, which astonished them,
“ giving room for them to make a push into the town, in
“ which they found nothing but some bundles of biscuit, and
“ other orange-coloured roots, from whence they make a dye
“ of the same colour. He followed the Indians who fled to the
“ hills, and coming to the top, discovered a delightful plain,
“ exceedingly full of various fruit trees. They found there
“ many and large branches of plantan, a quantity of coconuts, and in a neighbouring house a large number of biscuit [bundles]. They loaded them on their shoulders, and
“ in sight of one another (not to separate); they embarked the
“ whole, without the Indians receiving any injury. Having
“ done this, he ordered the boat to follow them along shore to
“ a certain place, where he went to cut *palmitos*. When he
“ arrived there, it was not to be seen all they could do, whereupon they held a consultation, and it was agreed they should
“ go to the place where they had landed on the island. In a
“ little time, the sun being set, they came to a place, where
“ some rocks made a good breast-work; wherefore, and as
“ there was a canoe there, they advised the chief pilot for the
“ whole to stay there during the night, that one might be sent
“ in the canoe to give intelligence to the ship of the state they
“ were in, that people might be sent in quest of them. But
“ he did not follow this opinion, on account of some inconveniencies attending it. They went on along shore,
“ where the trees were very thick, which from the creation had
“ remained there untouched. They found amongst them some
“ large

“ large rocks, with sharp edges and points, almost impossible
 “ to pass in the day, much more in the night, and in the dark.
 “ Sometimes they plumped into the water up to the knee, and
 “ sometimes to their middle. They went along climbing over
 “ trunks and rocks, and wandering from the sea and to hills.
 “ It was past midnight when they heard two muskets, and pre-
 “ sently two more: the foremost of the company made haste
 “ to know the occasion of this, and found it was the boat,
 “ which was arrived, having been detained by the contrary
 “ winds, and obliged to go round the island. The people be-
 “ ing embarked, they returned to the ship, where they arrived
 “ at day-break, finding their friends in the same state of solici-
 “ tude and apprehension for their delay.

“ This day the governess mentioned to the pilots her inten-
 “ tion of sailing from this island, in quest of that of ST.
 “ CHRISTOVAL, to see if they could find the almiranta there,
 “ to do what farther should conduce to the service of God and
 “ of his Majesty; and in case of not meeting it, that her de-
 “ termination was to go to the city of MANILA, to bring
 “ priests and people to return to the settlement and accomplish-
 “ ment of the discovery; and for this she intreated, persuaded,
 “ and commanded every one present, to give his opinion in
 “ the form which he might think most convenient. It was the
 “ opinion of all to sail to the W. S. W. as far as was necessary
 “ to get into the latitude of 11 deg. and that in case of not
 “ finding the island, or the almiranta, to proceed to the PHI-
 “ LIPPINES. This all of them gave under their hands; the
 “ chief pilot engaging not to abandon the governess, if, as she
 “ said, she would return for the above-mentioned purpose.

“ In the evening the said pilot went on board the galeota and
 “ frigate, leaving them the necessary provisions * and water,

* La harina.

“ together

“ together with instructions for the voyage they were about to
 “ undertake. At night captain DON DIEGO DE VERA, with
 “ some of his company, went ashore, and took up the Ade-
 “ lentado's body, to carry in the frigate to MANILA, not
 “ chusing to consent in the capitana, in respect to some
 “ abusos*.

“ The distance from this bay to MANILA is 900 leagues.

“ The three vessels sailed from thence the 18th November of
 “ the said year, going in quest of the island of ST. CHRISTO-
 “ VAL. Their tackle was so bad, that in hoisting in the boat,
 “ it broke thrice.

“ The day they departed, and the following, they failed to the
 “ W. S. W. observing the sun, they made 11 deg. They then
 “ looked out for land, but could not see it†. The mate and four
 “ other seamen fell ill; five or six others, who remained well,
 “ said to the chief pilot, *See, the ship is a wreck, full of sick*
 “ *people, in want of water and provisions, and that it was im-*
 “ *possible to keep the sea with her.* As this was the case, QUIROS
 “ told the governess that they were in the latitude of 11 deg.
 “ agreeable to the resolution, and that he had done what he
 “ had been ordered. She replied, that since they could not
 “ see the island ST. CHRISTOVAL, nor the almiranta, he should
 “ pursue his route to MANILA.

“ The chief pilot made them, with the wind at S. E., steer
 “ N. N. W. to avoid the coast of NEW-GUINEA (which they
 “ judged was very near), that they might not get amongst
 “ islands. Not considering the state of the ship, she had given
 “ orders to go along the coast of that land, to know what it
 “ was, but they were not in a condition to do this. They

* No le quiriendo consentir en la capitana, respeto de algunos abusos.

† El día que partieron y el siguiente al oesfudueste, pesado el sol, y hechas cuentas, se hallaron onze grados.

“ continued sailing in this course till the 27th of the said
 “ month, and got into 5 deg. This day was seen in the sea a
 “ large trunk, and a great drift of small branches from a river *,
 “ with three almonds, like those they left at GRACIOSA, much
 “ grass †, snakes, and the winds from S. W. with squalls, and
 “ rain from that quarter ‡. By these signs they concluded
 “ they were near NEW-GUINEA. They began to have a great
 “ sea from the N. W. which did the ship much damage, and par-
 “ ticularly when they had light winds or calms, a sign of these
 “ winds blowing on the other side of the line. This continued
 “ almost to the LADRONE islands. They also met with baffling
 “ winds, without being ever settled in any point till they got
 “ to 5 deg. N. when they had the trade wind from E. N. E. to
 “ N. E. which continued the whole voyage, and if the sun had
 “ been as near the zenith as it was to the tropic of capricorn,
 “ it is not known how they could have passed the equinoctial.

“ Navigating till the 10th December, they found the lati-
 “ tude 0 deg. 30 min. approaching the line, where they found
 “ themselves, with a clear sky the wind died away, and the sea
 “ fell, without seeing land §. It was so cool in the night,
 “ that it was necessary to be covered with woollen cloth; but
 “ in the day the sun was so hot, that it was scarce above the
 “ horizon when it became insufferable.”

“ With an E. and E. N. E. wind, which they now got, they P.93,l. 4.
 “ continued their course N. N. W. and the Saturday following from bot.
 “ got sight of an island, in quest of which they went, with an
 “ intention of seeking a port and provisions. But QUIROS not

* Un grande ilero de rofuras de rio.

† Muchas pajas.

‡ El viento sudueste con refregones, celages y aguaceros.

§ Hallofe altura de medio grado por llegar a la linea parage en que se hallaron estando claro el cielo, fofegado el ayre, y quieto el mar sin verfe tierra.

“ thinking it proper to stand in shore in the night, ordered to
 “ put the ship about. The sailors, excessively jaded, said it
 “ was better to stand on, than to fatigue themselves so much.
 “ One of the council proposed to stand for a certain point, but
 “ notwithstanding this contradiction QUIROS himself let go the
 “ the fore sheet, and put the helm-a-lee, when the ship came
 “ about. It appeared to be the act of some guardian angel, for
 “ if the ship had not come about, it had been lost without fail,
 “ as was presently perceived. He persisted in what he did, and
 “ said, that so far as they were, they knew the sea was clear,
 “ and that farther on they did not know what they might fall
 “ in with.

“ In the morning watch they put the ship about again, and
 “ at day break came to where they were at night. A man was
 “ ordered aloft, according to custom, and said, that to the N. W.
 “ was a great ledge of shoals, of which he could not see the end.
 “ The wind was N. E. little of it, and on the beam*; the
 “ ship did not carry topsails to keep to windward. The shoals
 “ drew the current to them in such a manner, that the ship
 “ came so near, that it was thought scarce possible to escape;
 “ it was on Christmas-day. At three in afternoon they doubled
 “ the shoals almost miraculously. From the islands came out
 “ Indians in their embarkations, with sails, and without. As
 “ they could not pass the reef, they got upon it; from thence
 “ they called with their hands. In the evening a single Indian,
 “ in a small canoe, came to the end of the shoal; as he kept to
 “ windward, and at a distance, they could not tell if he had a
 “ beard; this being the situation of the *Islands of Bearded*
 “ *People*. He appeared to be a man of good stature, naked,
 “ with long hair, which he wore loose. He pointed from

* Viento nordeste, y poco y travesía.

“ whence

“ whence he came, and parting something white with his
 “ hands, eat it, and lifted up a coconut, as if he drank. They
 “ called him, but he did not chuse to come. This island is in
 “ full 6 deg. N. it is almost round; 30 leagues in circuit, and
 “ not very high. It has much wood, and upon the sides of the
 “ hills much grass and plantations *. At 3 leagues on the W.
 “ side, are four low islands, and many others close to it, all of
 “ them surrounded with reefs. It appeared to be clearer on the S.
 “ They continued their course N. N. W. and Monday, 1st
 “ January, were in the latitude of 14 deg. They steered due
 “ W. The wind was fair and fresh, and Wednesday, the 3d
 “ of that month, at day-break, they had sight of two of the
 “ LADRONE islands, to which they were then bound; the one
 “ was GUAN, the other SERPANA.”

A D D I T I O N S FROM F I G U E R O A,

To the Voyage of PEDRO FERNANDEZ DE QUIROS, 1606.

G O D has made men so useful; read, “ God has made P.102,14
 “ men so addicted to letters and arms, and so expert in
 “ every thing polished, bestowing on them, as is known, a
 “ temperament so well adapted.

“ It follows, that the like ought to be expected from
 “ these parts, at least that there is a good disposition in country
 “ and men for every thing which can be desired. Observe that
 “ the *undiscovered* part is above 5000 leagues in longitude, and
 “ in some parts 70, 80, or more degrees in latitude; in short,
 “ that it is the 4th of the globe, which is to be discovered.

“ But leaving many other reasons which might be brought
 “ as proof of what is affirmed, it is to be observed, that not *one*

* Y por sus laderas muchas rosas y fementeras.

“ of all the islands hitherto discovered in the wide ocean in all
 “ the seas of the world was inhabited, but desert, and without
 “ men to *tread upon them* *, except the LADRONES; these, it
 “ is certainly known, form a chain which adjoins to JAPAN, at
 “ some small distances from one another; for in all the voyages
 “ made in that quarter, from the PHILIPINAS to NEW SPAIN,
 “ they have fallen in with islands. For example, the TERCE-
 “ RAS, the island of MADEIRAS, those of CAPE DE VERDE,
 “ and others of the Atlantic, which being in the main ocean,
 “ were found uninhabited: on the contrary, the CANARY
 “ islands being situated in sight of the main land of AFRICA,
 “ were found with people, as is known.

“ Since these, notwithstanding their being so near the lands
 “ of EUROPE and AFRICA, wherein the knowledge of naviga-
 “ tion is so ancient, remained so long unknown and were
 “ discovered and peopled by accident; what can be said of the
 “ *four* now discovered in so wide and extensive an ocean, inha-
 “ bited by people so ignorant, and all those of these parts as
 “ much without art as them? Not to mention the islands of
 “ the Mediterranean, and all the others which adjoin to the
 “ five provinces of EUROPE, AFRICA, ASIA, NEW-SPAIN, and
 “ PERU, which being in sight, or near at hand, the inhabi-
 “ tants entered.

“ With this QUIROS supported his pretensions, but they
 “ were not then complied with; notwithstanding the viceroy,
 “ DON LOUIS DE VELASCO, heartily approved, he wanted the
 “ King's orders to give effect to the enterprize. In short, he
 “ sent him to SPAIN, with letters to the King and ministers,
 “ in which he strongly recommended the business.”

* Que la pifaffe.

F I N I S.

E R R A T A.

Passim for Mendana, read Mendaña.
Cannete, read Cañete.

LIST of AUTHORS.

Last page, l. 1. embada, read embiada.

N. B. *All the Books are in Folio, where not otherwise expressed.*

HISTORICAL COLLECTION.

P. 13 *last Line*, Bartolem^e, read Bartolemé.
39 caret.
39 l. 17. acception, read exception.
42 — 17. † Pingé from Figueroa, read Figueroa.
45 — 17. Figueroa says, &c. *to the Bottom of the Page*, dele.
46 — 1. II. Dele.
18. *to end*, Dele.
50 — 22. Dele.
51 — 1—5. Dele.

Vide p. 175, for Figueroa's Relation.

52 — 4: pretensions, read pretension.

After 10. Add In the above account of the Demarcacion, I have not confined myself merely to the *Pope's Bull*, but have included the subsequent explanations and stipulations; the bull was granted upon Columbus's *first* voyage, it is dated May 4, 1493. Purchas [Vol. I. p. 13, &c.] has inserted the bull in Latin and English: the *first* voyage of the Portuguese to India by the Cape of Good Hope, was made by Vasco de Gama, in 1497. The Malucos were not discovered till 1511; and the Spaniards did not visit them till 1521; so that all the reports grounded on a supposed regulation of *Limits* between the Spaniards and Portuguese in the *East-Indies*, arise from inattention to chronology.

Three commissioners on the part of Spain, and a like number in behalf of Portugal, met at Tordefillas, those for Spain were,

Don Enrique Enriquez, Mayor-domo mayor del Rey Catolico.

Don Gutierre de Cardenas, commendador mayor de Leon y su contador mayor.

El Doctór Rodrigo Maldonado.

The Portuguese commissioners were,

Ruy de Sofa, Señor de Sagre y Birenguel.

Don Juan de Sofa, his son, almotacen mayor.

Licentiate Arias de Almada, Juez del desembargo.

On June 7, 1493, they agreed, " that the line of *Demarcacion*, (which the pope had placed *one hundred leagues* to the West of *one of the Islands of Azores, or Cape Verde*), should be removed *two hundred and seventy leagues* farther *West*, from the *Islands of Cape Verde*, and that from this meridian, all to the *West* should belong to Spain, and from thence to the East, should belong to the navigation, conquest, and discovery of the kings of Portugal; and that the navigation by the *sea of the King of Portugal*,

E R R A T A.

“ should be free to the kings of Castile, *going a direct Course*, but that neither should
“ send to trade within the limits of the other.”

This was put in writing, and confirmed on the 2d of July by the king of Spain ;
and on the 27th of February by the king of Portugal.

In the council of pilots in 1524, upon the circumnavigation of the Victory, it was
agreed, that the *three hundred and seventy* leagues should be reckoned from St. Antonio,
the most western of the Cape de Verde Islands, in which latitude they reckoned 370
leagues to be 22°. 9'. and therefore they place the line of *Demarcacion* 22°. 9' W. a St.
Antonio or about 48° from Greenwich.

In 1529, the Spaniards empawned the trade and islands of the Malucos to Portugal
for 350,000 ducats, without any time limited.

In 1548, the *Cortes de Castilla* offered to repay that money for *six* years profit of that
Trade, and to leave it afterwards to the crown; but the emperor would not admit it.

P. 58 † Cannete a Christoval, *read* Cañete por Christoval.

59 l. 12.

Mre, *read* Mre.

61 — 8.

12.

21.

last line.

} Vide p. 185.

62 — 4.

11.

20.

†.

} Vide p. 185.

63 — *Note.*

Vide p. 186.

64 — †.

D°.

65 — 6.

ont, *read* out.

66 — 11.

conformer, *read* conformar.

69 — 2.

Vide p. 186.

70 — 11.

D°.

74 — 6. *note.*

ad Lima, *read* a Lima.

74 — * *note*, l. 1.

Churchill says S. W.—dele.

6. [tayado] ; and the S. E.—[tajado] and at the S. E.

80 — * *note*, l. 2.

Coreal, &c.—dele.

81 — 16, 17, 20.

Malop°, *read* Malope.

84 — 5.

D°. *read* D°.

86 — 13—19.

Dele—Vide p. 186.

27—to end.

Dele—Vide p. 187.

87 — 1, to 9.

accomplices—Dele.

18—to end.

Dele—Vide p. 189.

88 — 1—7.

Dele.

89 — 1—2.

Dele.

3.

hogs, *add*, which they roast whole upon pebbles,—Vide p. 193.

4.

pereh and live, *read* perch and breed.

89 — — —

Vide p. 193.

26.

The Indians, &c.—Dele Vide 193.

90 }

— —

Dele.

91 }

— —

Dele.

92 — 1—5.

Dele.

16—to end.

Dele—Vide p. 200.

93 — 1—10.

Dele.

28—to end.

Dele—Vide p. 201.

94 — 1—18.

Dele.

97 — 19.

Galleg°, *read* Gallego.

E R R A T A.

- P. 98 l. 12. and "to plough up, &c." *read*, and as he said "to go ploughing up, &c."
20. composes, *read* occasions.
- 98 — 21. a line incompassing, *read* a line without breadth or thickness encompassing.
23. begins, *read* begin.
- 99 — 9. parallel, &c. to the west, from a lower latitude to 90, *read* parallel, from a lower latitude, looking to the west, to 90.
10. part, *read* parts.
- * *note*, regor, *read* rigor.
- † restro an poniente, *read* rostro al poniente.
- 101 — 25. S. E, S, S. W. *read* S E, S, S W.
- 102 — 4. God has made men so useful.—Vide 203.
5. *to end*. Dele.
- * *note*. to follow p. 204.
26. Seixcas, *read* Seixas.
- 103 were foulds, *read* were, foulds.
- 104 — 4. schedules, *read* Cedulae.
15. * to be placed after New-Guinea-
- 117 — 17. caught, *read* caught.
- 124 *last line*, and carried him, *read* to carry him.
- 143 * *note*. min. deg. *read* meses, dias.
- 145 *Caret*.
- Passim* Philip II. *read* Philip III.
13. Sená, *read* Sena.
- 147 — 1. S. E, S. S. E, W. and N. E. *read* S E, S S E, W and N E.
- 148 — 14. Montes, *read* Monte.
23. and they, *read* and that they.
- 157 † 1. fundada, *read* fundado.
- fuertes *read* fuertes,
- 159 — 25. had been, *read* have been.
- 164 — 4. that, *read* that.
19. [Clubs, &c.] — — — II *note*.
- II. *Note* dele.
- 176 — 15. 1568. This appears to be an Error of the Press in Figueroa for 1567.
- 199 — 5. from the sea and to the hills, *read* from the sea to the hills, and from the hills to the sea.

AN
HISTORICAL COLLECTION
OF THE SEVERAL
VOYAGES AND DISCOVERIES
IN THE
SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

LIBRARY

34

1957

RECEIVED

1957

1957

1957

1957

1957

1957

1957

1957

1957

1957

1957

AN
HISTORICAL COLLECTION
OF THE SEVERAL
VOYAGES AND DISCOVERIES
IN THE
SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN.

VOLUME II.

Containing the DUTCH VOYAGES.

By ALEXANDER DALRYMPLE, Esq.

L O N D O N,

Printed for the A U T H O R;

And Sold by J. Nourse, Bookfeller in Ordinary to His Majesty;
T. PAYNE, at the Mews-Gate; and P. ELMSLY, opposite Southampton Street, Strand.

MDCCLXXI.

AN
HISTORICAL COLLECTION
OF THE SEVERAL
VOYAGES
IN THE
SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN.
DUTCH VOYAGES.

The Voyage of JAMES LE MAIR and WILLIAM
SCHOUTEN, 1616.

ALTHOUGH there are many relations published of this voyage, the authorities here followed are SCHOUTEN's Journal, printed by JANSON at AMSTERDAM, in 1618, 4to. and LE MAIRE's relation, published by BARLEUS, folio, 1622. These made publick so soon after the expedition have a much better claim to confidence than subsequent compilations from uncertain authority; I have, however, examined the journal of Arris Claessen, purser of the yacht, published in the Collection of Voyages for the Establishment of the Dutch East-India Company *, and have added some notes from it: these relations are very circumstantial, though facts are inserted in each omitted in the other, it would have

1616.

* Amsterdam, 1754.—2d Edit. 12mo. Vol. IV. p. 533, &c.

1616. been scarce possible to have reduced the substance of both into one narration, without losing the originality of each. I have, therefore, from the time of discovering DOG-ISLAND taken SCHOUTEN for the text, and given LE MAIRE in notes; before this, the two are reduced into one narrative.

They left the TEXEL the 14th of June, and PLYMOUTH the 28th of June, 1615. They passed Strait LE MAIRE the 25th of January, 1616; and on the 29th made Cape HORNE in $57^{\circ}.48'S$.

The 13th of February they saw some seals, but no fish; the water appeared blue, and the weather thick and rainy.

The 14th, the weather continuing thick, they saw many *tonins* and porpoises, which followed the ship; and met with some green drift, which they imagined came from land. At noon they were in $51^{\circ}.S^{*}$.

The 15th by LE MAIRE they were in $50^{\circ}.50'S$ their course N N E the rain and fog continuing, with squalls of wind, the sea smooth; they were, according to SCHOUTEN, in $51^{\circ}.12'S$ the wind was W and their course N and they found the tide set with them to the *Northward*, the wind continued N W. N N W, and *Westerly* for some days.

The 17th, seeing the colour of the water changed from blue to green, they sounded with 100 fathom.

The 23d the general *southerly* wind commenced with good weather, and they had a very large swell from the S W and S they made $46^{\circ}.30'S$.

The 24th they were in $44^{\circ}.39'S$ and saw many birds.

The 25th they were in $42^{\circ}.\frac{1}{2}S$.

The 27th they made just $40^{\circ}.S$. it was fine weather and clear, the winds S and S S W course to *Northward* advancing fast: they saw some whales, such as the DUTCH call *potshoof-den*, or

* $51^{\circ}50'S$. according to Schouten.

pot-fish, having a great head like a pot, and a young *robbe*, concluding from this that the land was not far distant.

The 28th it was determined in council to proceed to JUAN FERNANDES to refresh, as many of their people were ill of the scurvy. They were this day in $38^{\circ}. 8' S^{*}$.

The 29th, the *southerly* winds continuing, they made little sail, not to pass the islands; they were at noon in $35^{\circ}. 50' S$.

The 1st of March they made JUAN FERNANDES; at noon they were in $33^{\circ} 48' S$. † about half a league from the *southernmost* island.

The 3d, being carried about four leagues to the *northward* of the islands, they determined in council to leave the islands and proceed on the voyage. They made these islands to lye in $33^{\circ}. 40' S$.

This resolution being taken they steered N W by N ‡ having a fine fair wind.

The 4th they pursued the same route, having the same S and S E winds, making thirty-eight leagues in a day.

The 11th they repassed the Tropick, having the wind S E and steered N N W § at noon they were in $23^{\circ}. 12' S$. here they met the E and E S E Trade-winds, which winds constantly prevail in this quarter. They steered N N W. till the 15th being got into $18^{\circ}. S$ then, by common consent, the course was changed, and they stood *West*.

The 17th, being in $19^{\circ}. S$ the president assembled the council, when it was agreed that since they had sailed *westward* for three days without seeing land, to change the course and make for the higher southern-land, which was done; they stood W N W.

* Schouten says $35^{\circ}. 53' S$ but it appears he has here lumped two days together.

† Le Maire says $33^{\circ}. 52' S$.

‡ N W by W — Claessen.

§ N W — C.

1616.

The 19th they pursued the same route, having fine weather; at noon they were in $17^{\circ}. 30' S$, and reckoned themselves 350 leagues from the coast of PERU.

The 20th they were in $17^{\circ}. S$, and had a very great swell from the *south*, the wind ESE as before, the course WNW*. They found the variation half a point, or about $6^{\circ}. W$. They saw many birds, and amongst others one kind about the size of a sea-gull, very white, having the bill and head red, the tail forked and about two feet and a half long; they are found in all parts of the world. They saw also some white thornbacks, and many flying-fish.

Ouyes.

The 21st, the same wind continuing, they saw a fish a fathom and a half in length, with a long beak in figure of a sword, as long as the rest of the body, having on its back very large fins. Some of the people called it *horn-fish*.

The 24th, having a fine SE wind, they went due W in lat. of $15^{\circ}. \frac{1}{16}$, being 460 leagues from the coast of PERU; looking out eagerly for the *southern land*, but almost despairing and fearing there was no such land †.

31st, very fine weather, they saw no land, but plenty of birds: it appeared strange to them that the island ST. PAUL had not been descried, for it is described in that lat. $15^{\circ}. \frac{1}{16} S$.

1st April they were in $15^{\circ}. 8' S$.

3d, being Easter day, a month since leaving JUAN FERNANDES, they reckoned the distance from the coast of PERU 725 leagues: they found the needle had no variation but pointed due N. and S. The scurvy afflicted most of the crew. The lat. was $14^{\circ}. 12' S$ ‡.

The 9th they had a fine wind at N and steered W being in full $15^{\circ}. S$ lat. This day they saw two small bonetos and sea-

* W — C.

† Schouten says, although the winds blew fresh from E and ESE they had a prodigious swell from the S.

‡ $16^{\circ}. 12' S$. C.

gulls

gulls without number, and plenty of fish, but could not catch any. This day died JOHN CORNELIUS SCHOUTEN, brother to the master of the ship, and pilot of the *Fuste*, which was burnt; he had been ill a month, and was afflicted with the scurvy.

1616.

* “ The 10th, after breakfast, saw the land N W to N W by N about three leagues distant: it was a very low small island, and we saw a great quantity of fish and birds. We steered for it, hoping to find some refreshments, of which we were in great want; about noon we approached the land and founded, but had no ground, wherefore we hoisted out our boat to try if we could get soundings fit for anchoring. Our men, on their return, reported to have got ground at 25 fathom, a short musquet shot from the shore; they said also they had seen plenty of sea-snakes, and other fish of the same kind as at JUAN FERNANDES; but we did not chuse to go near the shore with the ship for fear of an accident. About noon we again sent the boat to the shore, to see if we could get any thing; but coming near it they found it impossible to land with the boat, on account of the great surf against the shore, wherefore they left the boat at anchor a little off shore ‡, swimming and hawling each other ashore with ropes. *Emissiles.*

“ In

* 10th April wind moderate, with some rain, we threw the dead body overboard, not without grief. The service being over the surgeon saw the land, towards which we immediately stood, intending to anchor there, but this was impossible.” Le Maire.

‡ “ The first patron ventured ashore, where he got easily enough; but returning he was obliged to throw himself into the sea with a rope and swim to the skiff, at the great hazard of his life. He recounted to us that there was no fresh water in this country, except some ponds of rain water which was very bitter; plenty of fish near the

1616.

“ In the evening they returned on board, without having done any thing, except that they brought some herbs, which tasted very much like cresses. They also said they had found three dogs, which could not bark or make any noise. They found some small pools or ponds of fresh water, which had been made by the rain. By what they could judge, the greatest part of this island is overflowed, at high water : it is surrounded with a border, like a mole, covered with fine trees, pleasant and agreeable to the sight, but within, in many places, it was filled with salt water. This island is in $15^{\circ}. 12'$ S distant according to our estimation 925 German leagues ($3700' = 61^{\circ} 40'$) from the coast of PERU; this day we had the wind at N. and leaving the island, sailed as before, directly W towards the ISLANDS of SOLOMON; and we named the said island DOG ISLAND. The night after it blew very hard with much rain.

† “ 14th, wind E and E S E as before, we sailed W and saw plenty of fish and birds. After breakfast we saw, to the

*Picquant
comme du
dragon*

the shore and many gulls and other birds roosting on the trees. It is the island which Magalhães calls *Desventurada*, of which Jerome Benzon wrote us, that it was only three leagues in circuit, so low, in some places, that the sea flows into the middle of the island with the tide. It is full of water-cresses, which are very bitter to the taste and good for the scurvy, pungent like *dragon*, and purgative. It is situated in $15^{\circ}. 15'$ S 920 leagues distant from the coast of Peru : they called it Dog Island having seen three Spanish dogs very lean.” L.

† 11th. Wind N E at noon just in 15° S, at night the wind freshened, which made us afraid that the vessel might run on some low island, as *Tuberones*, which would have done us much damage, but God preserved us.

“ The 12th the president gave to the chief and second pilot the charts of *Terra Australis* and of *New Guinea*, to the end that they should direct themselves by them.

the N W another island, also very low, but large, stretching NE and S W which gave us great joy, hoping to get fresh water and other refreshments. We sailed towards the said island, and in the evening, about a league from shore, we met a canoe, wherein were four men, quite naked, red coloured, having hair long and black; they would not come aboard the ship, but kept at a good distance off, crying with a loud voice, pointing and making signs * for us to come to the shore; but we could not understand them: and when we approached the land a scant musket shot we could not find ground nor any change in the colour of the water, for which reason we stood out to sea again †, and the canoe returned to the shore, where a great number of Indians, quite naked, were waiting for it on the beach. Presently another *canoe* came after us, but like the first, the people would not come aboard: they cried out at a distance, and we to them, but neither one nor the other understood what was said ‡. The canoe overset in our sight, but in a moment they

“ The 14th the wind blew continually *easterly*. It was to day ten months since leaving the Texel, hoping to reach in ten months the *Terra Australis*. After dinner one of the assistants, named Barthelmy Pieterfz, saw land, distant about two leagues to the W N W. at which we were much delighted, and particularly the sick, hoping there to regain a little rest. The country was very low, having many trees here and there, as *Tuberones*: we changed our course for the said island to get to the *northward* of it, and, if possible, to anchor.” L.

* “ Signs of many things.” L.

† “ Coming near the island, we found no convenient anchorage. We cried with a loud voice, sounded the trumpets, hoisted a white flag, but all in vain. Afterwards came another canoe of the same form, and with the same success as before, so that we found it most expedient to fire over them.” L.

‡ “ Altho' they were spoken to in Spanish, Malayo, Javanese, and Dutch.”

1616. they got it upright again with amazing agility, and got into it : they made signs to us to come to the shore, and we to them to come aboard, but they would not come *. We left this island

“ * This island might be about twenty leagues in circuit, and extends nearest N W and S E it is situated in $14^{\circ}.35'$ S the land of it being very low, as that of *Tuberones*, and full of cocoa-nut trees ; in the midst of it is water. We saw people adjoining to the wood, sitting near the shore, who were of a complexion very yellow, inclining to red, with long hair extremely black and tucked up behind.

“ The 15th in the morning we returned towards the island, hoping to have been able to anchor, but we found no proper foundings : in the mean while these people, holding up their vestments as well as some branches of trees, made signs to us to come ashore. The president then sent the brigantine to sound ; they sent a canoe with three men who came to speak to us, but nobody could understand them. We gave them three knives and some coral, which seemed very agreeable to them ; they immediately gave us the left hand in sign of friendship, but would not, however, approach our great ship. They wanted to say many things to us, and shewed themselves as it were ravished in admiration on seeing so great a vessel, so high, with so many and so great sails, but would not enter it. We gave them to drink, but they tasted scarce any, and, after having a long time hesitated, took our bowl ; they shewed themselves covetous, chiefly of iron, so as to want to take the nails out of the ship, which we seeing gave them two or three, with which they were very well satisfied. All things of iron they want, but had nothing for us, and did not regard bread and cheese when offered them. They have hair quite black, which they tie on the head or on the shoulders ; they are yellow and brown in colour, having their skin, and particularly their fingers, marked with many figures, long, round, and square ; they are fat and bulky, of large stature and robust, their noses flat and their ears pierced, in which they hung the nails and coral as soon as they received them from us, only covering their secret parts with a small bit of matt going round the belly and passing between the thighs. They kept constantly close to the chaloup to steal a boat hook ; they entered also into the gallery, but would not stay there. At last the president wanted the chaloup to go ashore

place and pursued our course, failing S and S S W to get round the island: this island is not broad though long, situated in $15^{\circ} 15'$ S quite full of wood, which to our view appeared to be palmitos and coco-nut trees. In the night coasting this island we saw many fires like bonfires. 1616.

Eſchaugettes.

“ 15th. having navigated in the night about ten leagues towards S S W we failed in the morning very near the coast, and saw a great multitude of men, all naked, crying and making signs as appeared to us, that we should come ashore, as the others; they also sent a canoe towards us with three naked men, who also cried out as the others, but would not come aboard, but
row-

ashore again to know what was there, and if they could find nothing; he then sent six musquetiers with Adrian Claſz and Nicolas Janſon, with some few things to truck, for they gave us to understand that they were well provided with hogs and fowls, and we ourselves saw plenty of cocoa-nut trees; coming ashore they had no means to deal with them, for immediately they came to assail our people, and put their hands in their pockets to take nails or iron; they seized two people, wanting to carry them by force to the wood, which our people perceiving fired three muskets amongst the gang, then they let them go and fled. The island was adorned all round with palms, within full of salt water: (the beach is of white sand. C.) there being no appearance of making any alliance or commerce, we purposed to fail, pursuing our route toward the W, having the wind SSE.

“ There was no swell, which made us think there was very near here some other country, the *Solomon islands* or *Terra Australis*. The island lies in $14^{\circ} \frac{1}{2}$ S. It was named *Bottomless* for we could not get ground to anchor in: it appears clearly that hitherto this island was unknown and unfrequented, for it is in want of every thing. The women wear some little coverings from the belly to below the knee, and scolded their husbands, as appeared to us, for having behaved so treacherously and barbarously to us.” L.

Sans fond.

1616. rowing quite up to our chaloup, our people in the chaloup shewed them all courtesy and friendship, giving them some beads and knives, but could not understand one another except by signs; having been a little time near the boat they left it, and returned so near the ship, that we threw them a rope, which they took and kept, but would not come into the ship; at length one of them had the hardiness to mount into the balcony of the ship, and took out the nails of the window shutters of the master and purser's cabin, and hid them in his hair; they being very desirous of having iron, they pulled out the nails every where, and even thought to draw out the bars and great iron bolts about the ship.

“ We made signs to them that one should continue with us for an hostage, and that one of our people should go with them ashore to make some acquaintance and alliance; but they would not. They are intirely naked, only covered with a small matt before their obscene parts, and much given to theft; their skin is marked of various figures, as serpents, dragons, and such like figures of strange kinds, and it looked as if they had been burnt with gunpowder. We gave them some wine to drink out of a small silver bowl, which, having emptied, they would not return it but by force. We sent our boat ashore with eight men armed with muskets, and six with swords; the purser's-assistant of the ship and purser of the Fuste went with them to make some alliance, and if they could to find out something to traffick for; but as soon as they put their foot ashore, and that our people were got through the surf, about thirty men sallied out of the wood, carrying large wooden clubs, coming close to our people, wanting to seize them and take away their arms. They pulled two of our men out of the boat with intention of carrying them into the wood, but the musquetiers firing thrice amongst the troop put them to flight; and our people

people imagined some of them were killed or at least mortally wounded. They had also large and long staves, having at the foremost end, branched things resembling, as seemed to us, the swords or horns of the fish called emperor; they also threw very hard with slings, but did not wound any body.

“ Our people also saw some women, who, during the conflict, pulled the men by the neck and cried out aloud; our people thought it was to save them, and make them retire.

“ This island is situated in 15° . S, and is about 100 leagues from DOG ISLAND; it was named SONDRÉ GRONDT, i. e. BOTTOMLESS ISLAND; because we could not find in any place soundings proper to anchor.

‘ It had on the outside a narrow bank, like a wall, furnished with palmitos, but within it was all full of salt water: and seeing that for us it had no advantage, we resolved to depart from thence and sail W, to sea, having the wind E. We had in this place, smooth water without any swell, as we had the preceding days, whence we presumed that towards the south there was more land or some islands.

* “ 16th, at day-break we discovered another island to the northward of us, and sailed towards the said island; approaching
ing

* “ The 16th, before sun-rise, the patron of the ship again saw another land, low, sandy, and full of rocks, with plenty of trees on the border, but no cocoa-nut trees, or palmitos; the country appeared to be desert. The chaloup anchored in forty fathom, the bottom very bad for anchoring: some of our people went ashore, and found some ditches with fresh water, also a few garden cresses, and Indian fallad; there was got here four casks of water and no more, for it was inconvenient to get into the chaloup on account of the surf. They brought a sack quite full of cresses and fallad, of which was made a pottage, which gave great relief to the sick. The president named it *Water-*

1616. ing it we found it as the preceding, without soundings to anchor, being within quite covered with salt water, but on the border full of trees, not palmitos or cocos, but another kind, unknown to us. We got out our boat, and sent it to sound, but it returned presently, and neither found soundings nor saw people; we sent it a second time toward the shore to try if we could get any refreshments or fresh water, and they returned saying that they had found water a little way from the shore in a ditch, which with small barrels might be carried to the shore, but that it was very inconvenient to get it to the boat, for the boat could not come to the shore, on account of the great surf against the strand, but must continue at anchor so far off that the people could not reach the shore but by swimming and hauling one another ashore with ropes, and in like manner aboard the boat, so that it was with great trouble we got off four casks of water: we also found herbs like those we found at DOG ISLAND, tasting like cresses, and of it we filled a large sack, and brought them aboard, and some lobsters and cockles, with periwinkles of good taste.

“ In the evening we left this island, making our course toward the west, having the wind E. with rain and smooth water, to day we found ourselves in $14^{\circ}. 46'$. This island is distant from the other fifteen leagues, and was called WATERLAND, because we had got some water there.

“ 17th, we gave this day to our people a pint and a half of fresh water, and made a large pot of pottage of the plant

land, because we got a little water here. This done we stood W S W, but did not get on our way, for the wind was faint; desiring this day to get into 15° . or more, not to pass the Bay of Quiros, reckoning that we were not far from the continent: this day we were in $14^{\circ}. 46' S.$ ” L.

we

we brought from the island, which was a good medicine to us, and gave great relief to those who were ill of the scurvy*.

1616.

“ The 18th, after breakfast, we again discovered another low island to the S W of us, stretching W N W and E S E as long as could be seen, and distant from the former about twenty leagues; we sailed toward the said island, and approaching it sent our boat to sound, which returning, our people said they had found ground about a musket shot from shore, on a rocky spit at 20, 25, and 40 fathom, the depths very irregular. We sent our skiff, with empty casks, hoping to find fresh water; arriving near the shore, they left the skiff at anchor, and hauled one another ashore with a rope; they went into the wood to look for water, but as they were without arms, and as they saw a savage, who seemed to them to have a bow in his hand, they returned immediately to the skiff, and returned aboard without doing any thing profitable; as soon as they were a little distance from the shore, there came

*Sur un loing
escuilleux a
20, 25, &
40 toises, le
fond fort
contremont.*

“ * The 17th, we saw many kinds of birds, having very large wings, which assured that there was land to the S. We gave $1\frac{1}{2}$ pint of water to each of our people, having filled four casks; we also, very apropos, had a good shower, which we took advantage of, and increased our stock.

“ 18th, fine weather, and smooth water; we again discovered a low land to the S W of us, distant about twenty leagues from *Waterland*; at noon we were in $15^{\circ} \frac{3}{4}$. Immediately we sent the boat ashore, who found only salt water, and perceived on the shore a savage man, large bodied, with his bow in his hand as if to shoot fish; our people, having no arms, returned to the skiff, and instantly saw five or six savages, who, seeing our people were gone, returned into the wood. There was in this island so many flies” &c. L.

five

1616. five or six naked savages upon the strand, but seeing our people were gone off they returned towards the wood.

“ In this island there is great plenty of fine forest trees, but within it also is overflowed with salt water. Our people returning aboard from the island were intirely covered with flies, so that we could not see their faces, or hands; besides the boat and oars, as far as they were out of the water, were wholly covered and black with flies; a very strange thing to see, these flies came aboard with them, and, without ceasing, they kept flying about the bodies and faces, that we did not know by what means to get rid of them, so much that when we eat or drank all was full of flies, we flap'd our faces and hands, without ceasing, made instruments to kill them as fast as we could; this lasted two or three days with great plague, then arose a fresh wind, by the aid whereof, and our continually chasing them away, they vanished in three or four days: we called this island FLY ISLAND *. We left this island and pursued our course toward the west, making little sail in the night, and sometimes laying to, that we might not run upon some low island, and by that means lose the ship; this and the following days it rained much, so that we saved a good quantity of the water with sheets, and the assistance of the sails, which came very apropos to us.

“ The 23d, * being in $15^{\circ}. 4' S$, had again a large swell from the south, which continued the following days in the same

* “ It lasted three days, and would have lasted much longer, had not the wind blown them away.” L.

† “ 22d, bad weather, the wind N; great thunder and lightning to the south, we went westward.

23d, seeing the swell from the south was very great, we concluded from thence there was no land to the south, or at least that it was very far distant; at noon we were in $15^{\circ}. 50' S$.” L.

manner as in the sea of SPAIN it comes from the N W. The wind came from the N E. but chiefly it was from E and E by S.

1616.

" 25th, * we collected by the rain four casks of water.

" 3d May, the wind was E S E. We made our course toward the W, at noon being in $15^{\circ} 3' S$; we saw this day many *dolphins*, which were the first we saw in the *South Seas*†.

* " 24th, the wind E, and there fell some heavy showers of rain, by which we saved a quantity of water; we saw also many birds.

" 28th, at noon $15^{\circ} \frac{1}{6}$, the E wind continuing, our course W by S. in the night it was calm.

" 1st May, the wind E; it rained very hard, our course W by S; the swell from the S beginning to abate." L.

" Some thought the *Terra Australis* was still 250 leagues a-head." C.

† " 3d, at noon lat. 15° . almost all our people recovered their health, so that the scurvy seemed to have been expelled the ship. This day we saw the five or six first dolphins in the South Sea, which were large and fine, and some flying fish; at noon we reckoned ourselves 1300 leagues from the coast of Peru.

" 4th, 5th, 6th, and 7th, we had almost always the same wind, and kept the same course.

8th, in the morning the sun rose very fine, and we presently perceived we approached the land, by some branches floating in the sea: afternoon the president being gone into the balcony to look out, he saw come from afar something white, which he did not know well what to make of; at length we perceived it was a sail, in the shape of a mizen, coming from the south, right to meet us, on which our people fired a gun or two to make them strike their sails: they wanted to get away, turning the other way, for which reason were sent eight musquetiers in the boat to take them; they wounded one of their people in the shoulder, who leaped into the sea, and then fifteen or sixteen with him, rubbing and blacking their faces with ashes, as those who prepared to die, throwing into the sea their goods, viz. plenty of small matts and a few fowls, leaving nothing in the vessel but the women with an old man, who had his hair quite white with age, and a young man, who hoped to save himself by swimming, till we should be passed, for all were great swimmers: our people

1616.

“ 9th, we were in $15^{\circ}.20'S$, distant from the coast of PERU and CHILI, according to our reckoning, 1510 German leagues ;

went to them and took some out of the water, and brought them aboard of us : they were people very yellow in complexion, speaking a language unknown to us, we treated them well, having particularly compassion for the women, who weeped because their husbands were drowned, but they were afterwards found. Towards evening we carried back the men to their boat, who were very welcome to the women, who kissed them on the cheek for great joy. We found with them some cocoa-nuts and yams and little matts and cloathing, made of bark, with which they cover the obscene parts ; they drink the sea water, even the little infants, which appeared very strange to us.

“ The president afterwards sent Adrian Clafz and Daniel Le Maire, with some little necessaries, as a present to the women, who put them immediately about their neck and upon the breast, and gave us in recompence for the said presents, that we might do them no mischief, two cocoa-nuts and two little matts ; at leaving them we saw that one of the women bewailed herself very bitterly, thinking to have lost her husband. These people had hair very black, some hanging down, the others a little curled, the women also had their hair cut, so that one could not know or distinguish them but by their breasts.

“ The form and construction of this ship was strange enough, for it was in effect a platform on two little canoes, separated from each other about a fathom and half, and upon these across were laid thick sticks and beams, upon which was built the said platform, well fastened together, and above it a little shed of matts, wherein were the women and children ; they steer'd the boat before and abaft with oars pretty broad and thick. The mast was in the fore part of the ship, fastened in a step with thick ropes. They had a long yard in the manner of mizens, and good ropes of several kinds and of different stuff, a hatchet of black touchstone, which they would not on any account sell ; the sail was made with matts ; the whole, in short, very well made, and they well experienced in the navigation to benefit of all winds, like good sailors, but they don't use the compass, sailing in uncertainty. Leaving us they made their course to the S E.” L.

after

1616.

after dinner we saw a sail, which appeared to be a Spanish bark, and came from the South, sailing to the Northward athwart us; we stood toward this sail, and on its coming near us, we fired a gun to make them strike their sails, but they would not, wherefore we fired another gun, but they would not then lower their sails; we sent our boat with ten men armed with musquets, to overtake them by rowing, in the mean while we fired another gun, without ever wishing to hurt them; they did their utmost endeavours to make off, and get to windward of us, but the boat, by the help of their oars, overtook them, and getting within a short musquet-shot of them, our people fired four musquets; and as they boarded them, some of them, being greatly troubled and scared, fearing we had intentions to hurt them, threw themselves into the sea to save their lives by swimming; amongst others, one with a little infant, and another who was wounded in the back, whom we took out of the water; in flying they threw also many of their goods into the sea, to wit, some fine matts, and three fowls; our people entered into their bark, without meeting with any resistance, for they had no arms. The bark being come along side of our ship, two men, who remained in it, came on board, and fell on their knees, kissing our feet and hands; one was an old man, having his hair quite white with age, the other was young, having *his hair long and yellow*, and it was him that was wounded; we made the surgeon dress his wounds, and treated them well: as soon as the bark was made fast along side, our boat immediately went to save those who had thrown themselves into the sea, but only found two floating on their oars, who, pointing with their fingers to the bottom, gave us to understand that the others were drowned, which gave us much concern. In this bark we found eight women, and three sucking children, and some others of nine or ten years of age; so that, according to our estimation,

616. they must have been about twenty-five persons. In the evening, we returned the men aboard their bark, which was a very glad sight to their women, who kissed them in great ecstasy. We gave them some knives and beads, which they hung at their necks, and shewed them all amity and familiarity, as they did in return to us, giving us two fine matts, and two cocoa-nuts, because they had but very few, and had no other provisions, having drank all the water of the nuts, so that they had no more to drink, we saw them drink the sea-water, and give it also to their young infants, a thing which appeared contrary to nature; these people were intirely naked, as well the women as the men, having only a small clout before their obscene parts.

Drapes.

They had a kind of vail, or *woollen cloth*, of the same kind as they wear before their nudities, to cover them from the heat of the sun, of a strange and whimsical colour*; they were of a red complexion, and rub or anoint themselves with a certain oil or some other grease; the women had their hair cut short as the men before, and the men wear it very long and coloured very black. Their bark was of a wonderful constructure and of strange figure, as may be seen in the plate; it was made of two long and handsome canoes, between which there was a good space, about the middle of them were two planks, very broad, of red wood, raised on their edges, and across upon them some small beams, and above these other planks, the whole very close, compact, and well made fast the one on the other†; towards the fore part of one canoe, on the starboard side, it had a forked stick, serving for a mast, on which their sail, made of matts and of the shape of those used by Spanish barks, was stuck; they were very proper and well fitted for sea; they had neither com-

* “The men in general were quite naked; the women had a covering to their obscene parts, and a few of the men also.” C.

† “But did not reach quite to the extremity; for at the head and stern of each canoe were long *points* or *prows* standing out; so well covered that no water could enter.” C.



pafs, nor other fea instrument, but only hooks for fifhing, of which the upper parts were of ftone, and the lower of fome black bones or of tortoifehell, fome were alfo of mother of pearl. Their cables were very thick, and extremely well made of a ftuff almoft of the fame appearance as are made the matts for packing Spanifh figs: when they left us they made their courfe toward the S E.

* “ 10th, we had the wind S S E and S E by S. making our courfe toward the W and W S W (a). The morning after breakfast we difcovered the land to the S W by S, about eight leagues diftant, appearing very high and blue, towards which we directed our courfe, and although we had the wind fair and it blew pretty frefh, we could not all that day get near it, for which reafon we flood off and on all night, to get in next day; in the evening we faw a fail, and a little after another, being a good diftance off fhore, they were, we imagined, fifhers, for they very often failed this way and that; in the night they made fires and approached one another.

* “ The 10th in the morning, having the water fmoth and a little wind at S E, we went W by S. The prefident from the day before imagined we approached the fhore, as this day, the event declared; for we difcovered a high mountain like *Ternate*, to the S W by S. feven leagues from us: finding it was an ifland, we flood for it, but could not reach it by day: afternoon the prefident went to maff-head, and difcovered another ifland to the S of the above-mentioned; thefe two iflands, the one large and the other fmall, lye N and S; they agree very well to *Quiros*'s defcription, which made us hope to find alfo the reft ahead, and very foon fhould fee the *Terra Australis*. In the evening we faw two fail, imagining them to be fifhers, as they lighted fires in the night.” L.

(a) “ Courfe W and S W.” C.

1616.

† “ 11th, in the morning we arrived at break of day near an island, which was very high ; and about two leagues from it, we saw another flat island : in the day we sailed over a bank of 14 fathom water, rocky ground, about two leagues distant from the shore ; having passed over it we lost soundings again.

“ One

*Difant
merveilles.*

† “ 11th in the morning we went to the S, towards the island, with the wind at E, and passed over a bank of the depth of 14 fathom, full of small shells, finding after 16, 20, 25, and 26 fathom, and at last no ground ; also we saw two fishing vessels under sail, one approached quite close to us and shewed us fish which they had in their boat, *talking wonderfully* without any one being able to understand, nor would he come along side, although we made him very good countenance, and shewed him some beads : as he would not come near us we dropt down a bucket, with a rope astern, that he might put the fish there ; he liked it very well, and after examining it much, he tied to the rope two cocoa-nuts, and a great flying fish, and fled away with our bucket, thinking, perhaps, to have found a great treasure in the iron hoops with which it was girded. About noon we approached the island at two cannon shot to the N N W, and shortned sail in 26 fathom, having the bottom sandy, and full of small shells. Two fishers coming from the open sea, who went forward towards another island, which is distant about two leagues from this to the south, endeavoured to carry us there as well as themselves, but seeing our intention was to continue where we were and go to the nearest island, all went around us to examine us. The chaloup being sent to sound the bottom, found ground 15, 14, and 12, the bottom full of shells ; we passed to the very point of the island, and there anchored in 25 fathom, the savages following us at a distance, notwithstanding they would not venture to come aboard : at length there were two who after being a long time invited and entreated on board, ventured to enter into the cabin, which seeing, all the others came aboard the ship ; then one of our assistants fell a playing on the fiddle, at which they took great pleasure, laughing and talking amongst themselves : our sailors who

“ One of the said fails or ships came toward us, we let a bucket go astern, thinking they would get hold of it, but they could not reach it, whereupon a man threw himself overboard and

1616.

were most of them good drolls, began dancing, which the savages also did, who shewed themselves delighted and joyful beyond measure, making very soon a great acquaintance with us. This done we gave them to understand that they should bring us coco-nuts, bananas, yams, hogs, and fowls, or other goods and fruits of the country for nails, and such like merchandizes, which they understood very well, and promised to do so, saying that all these and more things were there in abundance. Then they went ashore and immediately brought us at least 200 coco-nuts, and afterwards came so thick on board of us, that we did not know how to turn ourselves for the multitude of people; they came to us swimming, having the coco-nuts round their neck, and all of them were so terribly given to pilfering, that one could not guard against it. They attempted to pull out the nails of the ship with their teeth and nails; they took the balls of the cannon; one took a knife out of the hand of a kitchen boy, by which his fingers were all cut, and he threw himself immediately overboard. One took a brass inkholder, one a mattress, one a pillow, another a coat, others pushed their noses into the gunner's cabin; in short more than 100 eyes were requisite to guard our goods: the chaloup also returning to us from the shore was attacked by twelve canoes, who took by force the pilots lead, menacing our people at the same time with their *assagays*. A discharge or two was made amongst the troop with powder, which did not alarm them, but they were astonished very soon when their chief fell with a musquet shot. They were poor people without king, without prince or conductor, cloathed all round with rushes, like savages, having, instead of collars or gold chains, a string round the neck, to which was tied the shell of a snail, or some mother of pearl shells instead of medals; another had bracelets of mother of pearl above the elbow, like the inhabitants of the Cape of Good Hope. The other island was well inhabited, full of people and houses; we saw there in the evening many little fires burning, imagining

1616.

and helped them to it ; they untied the bucket and tied in the rope two coco-nuts and three or four flying fish, calling to us very loud, but we could not understand them, though we imagined that it meant we should haul the rope aboard again. These people had also in their ship a canoe which they could put into the water when occasion required, and are very good mariners ; their ships were of the same figure as those above-mentioned ; they are very well fitted with sails, and run so well under sail, that there are very few ships in HOLLAND which could beat them ; they steer with two oars astern, having a man in the stern of each canoe, and they also run forward with their oars when they would put about ; they go about very well of themselves, only taking the oars out of the water *and letting them go, or all alone fly up in the wind.* We sent our boat ahead to sound ; at its return they said they had found 15, 14, and 12 fathom, rocky ground, about a cannon shot from the shore, so that we went thither to anchor, and lowered the sails : the savages seeing this, made signs towards the other island and made sail before us ; but notwithstanding, we anchored at the end of the island, in 25 fathom sandy ground, at a large cannon shot off the shore *. This island is a high mountain, almost exactly of the same figure as one of the *Moluccas*, full of trees, the greatest part cocoa-nuts, for which reason it was named Cocos ISLAND. The other island is much longer but lower, and stretches E and W.

*Et les laissent
aller, ou tout
seuls courir
au travers du
vent.*

imagining from thence that every one cooked his victuals apart. These inhabitants are robust people and well made and strong, without any covering but on their secret parts, some wearing their hair tied in flocks, others curled, others cut short, and being in general good swimmers. This island Cocos is situated in 16°. 10' S." L.

* " A small cannon shot." C.

" As

“ As soon as we anchored came three ships, who sailed this way and that around us ; also nine or ten canoes † as well from the shore as ships, amongst others two who let fly two little white flags as signs of peace, on which we did the like : their canoes which had each three or four men, were flat before and pointed behind, intirely made of one piece of red wood, with which they dart amazingly quick, and being come near the ship, they leaped overboard, and came swimming aboard, having their hands full of cocoa-nuts and of yams, which they exchanged with us for nails and beads, of which they were very desirous, giving four or five cocoa-nuts for a nail or for a small string of beads, so that we this day exchanged for full 180 nuts. They came so thick at last that we did not know which way to turn ourselves ; we sent our boat towards the other island to see if there was not better anchorage, because we were much exposed to the open sea ; as soon as the boat was down and going along the shore, they were surrounded with twelve or thirteen canoes of the other island, from whence many more were still coming, the people of which appeared to be very furious, having in their hands certain staves of hard wood like the assagayes of the Indians, having their points sharpened and a little burnt. They boarded our boat and thought to have taken her ; our people seeing there was a necessity to defend themselves, they fired amongst them three times with a musket, on which at first they did nothing but laugh and mock, thinking it nothing but childrens play, but the third time one of them was shot in the breast so that the ball went out at his back : seeing this they went with their vessels and companions to assist him, and finding that he was thus wounded, they all went astern of the boat, going towards one of the ships under sail, calling to it,

1616.

*Scavoyent
garcher.*

† “ Ten or twelve canoes.” C.

and

1616.

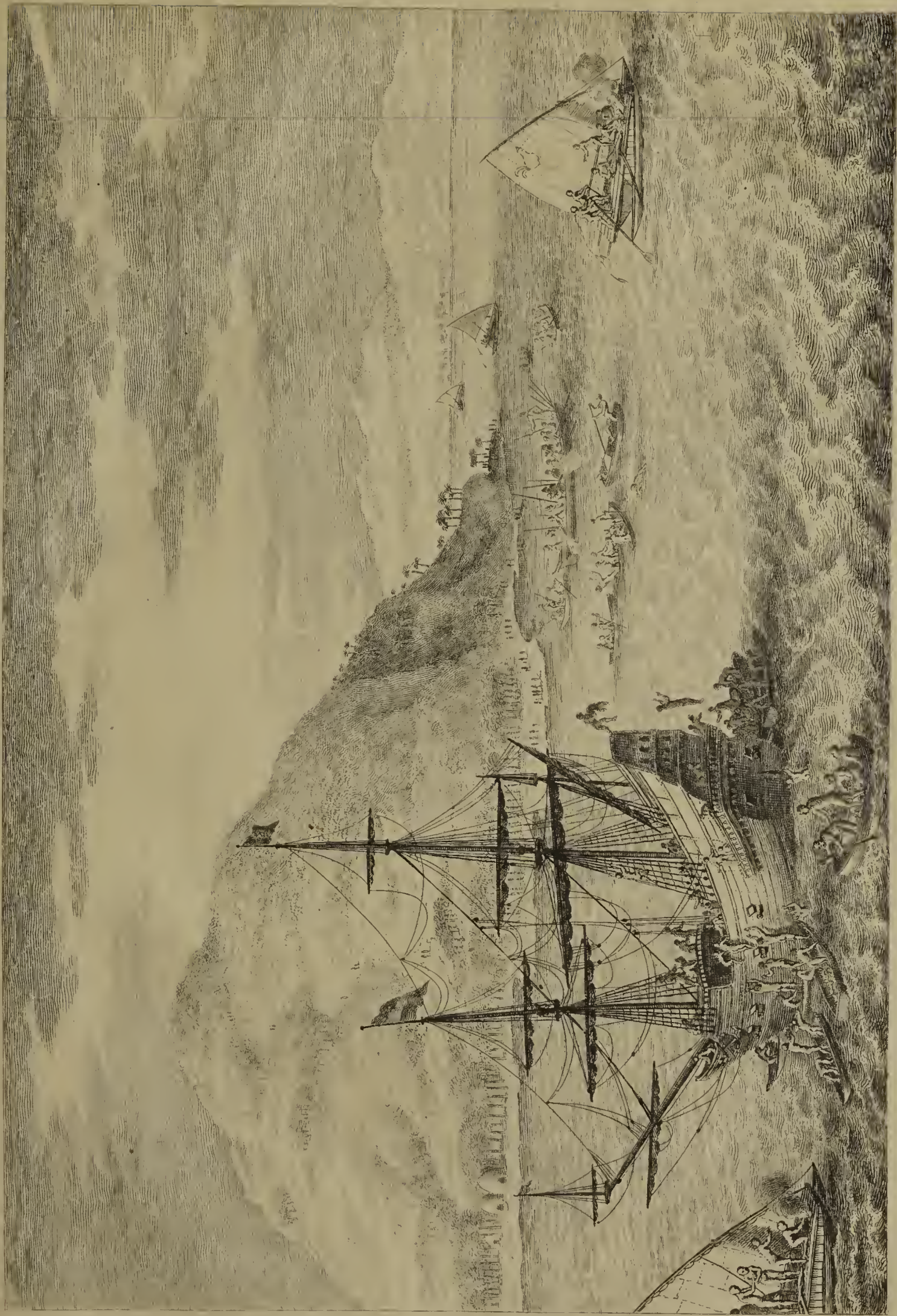
and desiring that they would make sail down upon us, as we thought; but they would not, for their canoes had been aboard where they were treated kindly and well received. This people were great thieves; before our eyes they stole a lead belonging to one of the pilots, looking on every thing they saw as their own, if they could catch it up to swim away with it, as they did to one of our sailors, taking his pillow, coverlid, and his jacket, others taking knives and every thing they could meet with, wherewith they would throw themselves overboard and swim away with them, so that it was necessary at night to hoist our boat in, on purpose that they might not seize and carry her away: they were without measure desirous of iron, they every where seized the heads of nails and bolts, thinking to draw them out, but they found them too fast.

“ These people are very handsome men; limbs and body well proportioned, of large stature, quite naked, and without any arms, having only the obscene parts covered; their heads-of-hair various, some wearing their hair short, others very well curled, some long, others tied in tresses of various kinds. They were excellent swimmers. This island of Cocos is situated in 16°. 10' S.

* “ 12th, after breakfast many canoes came aboard again with cocoa-nuts, bananas, yams, and some small hogs, some also

* “ The 12th in the morning it rained; presently came towards us thirty-five canoes with cocoa-nuts, so that this day we exchanged at least 750, which with what we got yesterday made 1000, without reckoning great plenty of bananas and yams.

“ We traded with these Indians at the rate of five nuts for a nail or two strings of beads, on condition that they always delivered their



View of Cocos Island in Lat. 16. 10. S. Long 176. 41. E. a. London and of Traitors' Island.

also with cocoa-nut shells full of fresh water: we exchanged this day full 1200 cocoa-nuts; we had sixty-five persons *, and each had twelve nuts.

1616.

their merchandize before they were paid, and that they should make the exchange within the gallery and not upon deck. By this means we dealt with them with more leisure and quiet; they having got payment for their things leaped over board, swimming to their canoes, and were so eager to exchange and truck with us, that they swam under one another's canoes to get near the ship. They made us signs that the superior or king of the country would come to see us; he sent us a present of a hog, a cock, and a hen, for which the bearer would not accept any recompense. About an hour after, the king himself came, being seated in a canoe, amidst his nobility, and under a mat extended in the manner of a tent, accompanied with thirty-five canoes: approaching us, after many ceremonies, he cried three times with a loud voice, and at the fourth all in his company did the same, to congratulate us: he shewed us great respect, sometimes clapping his hands, and sometimes putting them on his neck; and sent one of his servants, who appeared to have some office and authority, to present us with a very fine matt and a dress, like paper. The same messenger being entered into the gallery, with the nobles, we presented them with wine, and gave them bread to eat; of which they made little estimation. The messenger was shewn prince Maurice's picture, a comb and a looking-glass, which pleased him much; but he was given in return for his present, a fathom of linen, a hatchet, and two strings of beads; which one of their people took and therewith leaped overboard, going to carry them to the king; who received these presents in very good part, and thanked us, bowing the head, and then putting them on his neck and on the head of six of his nobles: to him who was aboard our vessel, we gave a knife and a red bonnet. He, seeing that the too great number of their people who were aboard plagued us, ordered the rest to retire; saying, *Fanou*, and making signs with the hand that they should be gone; and not only

* "Eighty-five persons." C.

1616.

“ Every one of them wanted to be the first aboard, and swam under each other's canoe to come to our ship to exchange their goods. They brought yams and cocoa-nuts in their teeth, climbing so thick into the ship, that it was necessary to keep them off with sticks: their merchandize being made, they leaped from the ship and swam back to their canoes. They were much astonished at the size and strength of our ship; some went abaft near the rudder, quite under the ship, and knocked with stones on the bottom to try its strength. There came a canoe from the other island, which brought a young boar, which their king sent as a present: we wanted to honour the bearer with something, but he refused it, making signs that the king had forbid him to take any thing.

Bœufs.

the men, but also the barks, who came in great crouds to get aboard. They wished to say many things to us which we could not understand; nevertheless, we understood that their king resided in the other island, and that this was his son; besides, they made us signs to weigh our anchor and come to them; giving to understand that there was plenty of hogs, fowls, *cattle*, and fruits: but we told them as well as we could, that we must first provide some water: then they retired, crying loudly; and we sounded our drums and trumpets, displaying a flag of peace. They had greatly prized the president's belt, which was embroidered, and every thing where there was the least iron. There was one who swam under the keel of the ship to draw out the nails, where he only got his fingers hurt. The president purchased from them some hooks, but they made great difficulties in parting with their lines: in short, these people are full of ceremony and courtesy, even to throwing themselves on their knees before us and kissing our feet. They shewed themselves astonished at the size and admirable structure of our vessel; they have the *flap of their ear slit, hanging almost down to their shoulders*, with blue blackish spots on their bodies, as if burnt with gunpowder; they have their heads of hair in different fashions, the whiskers cut, the chin shaved, and the beard under the chin.” L.

“ After

“ After noon the king himself came with a large vessel under sail, of the same figure before described, like an ice sledge, and full thirty-five canoes who attended him. This king, or chief, was called by his people, *Latou*: we received him with drums and trumpets, at which they were very much astonished, as things to them unheard and unknown. They shewed us the highest honour and amity that it was possible to do, bowing the head down, striking their fists on their head, and using many other strange ceremonies. Being a little distance from us, the king began to cry out, and to behave as if he made a prayer, after his manner, and all those of his company likewise, without our knowing what that meant, only we judged that it was a congratulation of our happy arrival. Immediately after, the king sent us a matt, with three of his servants; to whom we gave in return an old hatchet, a few beads, and a few old nails, with a piece of cloth, which he received very politely, putting it three times upon his head and then bowing the head down in sign of respect and thankfulness. The people who came to the ship threw themselves on their knees and kissed our feet, and were astonished beyond measure at our ship. This king could not be distinguished from the other Indians, for he went also quite naked, except in being treated with respect, and that he was very well obeyed amongst them. We made signs that the *Latou* should come on board our ship; his son came aboard, whom we treated well, but he himself did not chuse, or at least would not come aboard; but they all made signs for us to go to the other island with our ship, and that he had there plenty of every thing. Amongst other things we exchanged with them three fish-gigs, which were made of reed, like those of Holland, only a little thicker, with barbs of pearl shells. The king's son returned on shore, and the canoe which carried him, had on the *larboard side* a large piece of wood, wherewith

1616.

a bagbort.

1616. they kept it upright ; on this wood was a fish-gig always ready for use.

* “ 13th in the morning came at least forty-five canoes close along-side to traffick with us, with a fleet of full twenty-three

* “ 13th at day-break we found two canoes come to trade as in the former days ; and immediately after came forty-five others, with cocoas, bananas, hogs, and fowls ; so that in about two hours we had trucked 700 cocoas, and other things : afterwards we saw some small vessels, or canoes coming from behind, supposing it was the king who came to see us ; but seeing that they went to surround us on all sides, giving great room for suspicion, we made haste to weigh and get under sail. The chief *sail*, which they all followed, and which appeared to have the command over the others, carried the figure of a grey and red cock : being then all ranged in order of battle, one of the canoes came to board us, crying terribly and throwing furiously stones against us ; we fired two or three shot amongst the troop, so that some were killed on the spot ; the others leaped into the sea and saved themselves by swimming, with the women who were near them. There was about 1000 persons ; so that they seemed to have collected all their force to destroy us. Our people were so provoked and enraged against these treacherous rascals, that they were mad to go ashore in pursuit of them and to revenge this outrage, but the president and council would not consent.

“ The superior or *Latou* (for it is thus they name their king) coming to see us the day before, made a present to our president of a certain fruit, with the root, which he refused, and made it be returned. But the day following, the same *Latou* commanded his servants to carry it aboard and present it again to the president ; and to take away all suspicion, and to make known it was good to eat, he himself bit into the said fruit and sucked it *. This augmented the suspicion, fearing that they wished to poison us or make us frantick ; for it is said there are herbs which have such a power. The other island, which was about $1\frac{1}{2}$ league from us, was called by us, *Traytors Island* ; for the greatest part of those who assaulted us came from thence.” L.

* *Il morda lui
mesme dedans
le di&et frui&et
& le suc&a anis
bien tot il cra-
cha le di&et sur
dehors.*

fail, like ice sledges, which had, one with another, about twenty-five men, and the small canoes five or six * ; without knowing what their intentions were. All the canoes trafficked again with us, in exchanging cocoa-nuts for nails, and behaved themselves as if they were our very good friends ; but we soon found them quite the contrary : they again made signs for us to go to the other island. After breakfast we weighed anchor to go toward the other island ; the king or chief who had been close to us the day before, came also with a ship under sail close to us, and crying all together very loud. We were very willing to receive him on board, but he would not come, which we did not look on as a good sign, fearing some mischief ; and the more, on seeing that all their ships and canoes kept close together around us, and that the king went out of his ship into a canoe, and his son into another ; soon after they beat on a drum which was left in his ship, and then all his people began to cry out very loud ; which we imagined meant that they would all fall on us to take the ship, as then the boat in which was the king came towards us with a violent force, as great as it could, thinking to pass above us under sail ; but they rushed so hard against our ship, that the two thorts in the fore part of the canoes were broken in pieces ; the people who were above it, amongst whom were also some women, threw themselves into the water, swimming to windward. The others began to throw stones continually, thinking to frighten us by this means ; but we fired amongst them with muskets and three cannon loaded with musket-balls and old nails ; so that all who were *along-side* threw themselves *a notre bord.* into the sea.

“ We reckoned that some would quite forget their way home, and that many others were also much wounded who fled away.

* “ Four or five.” C.

They

1616.

They knew nothing of firing ; but when they saw that with the firing they lost their people, they kept far out of gun-shot.

“ We proceeded on our voyage, going W and W by S ; we estimated that on this occasion the king had collected all his force, for he had full 1000 persons and more, amongst whom we saw one who was *white*. When we were about four leagues from the island, many of our people desired that we should return toward the island, to land by force to get refreshments, and also as we had but little water ; but this was prevented by the master of the ship and the merchant. This first island, which was very high, was named by us the MOUNT OF COCOS ; and the other, which was one league from it, was named by us the ISLAND OF TRAYTORS ; for the greatest part of those who endeavoured to destroy us came from that island.

* “ 14th in the morning we saw another island right before us, about seven leagues distance ; which, for the greater part, appeared

*Larrons pour
la vie.*

* “ The 14th it was foggy and thick ; as soon as the sun had cleared it up we saw to the W another island, seven leagues from us, and thirty from the former, which lay in the same parallel as *Cocos Island*, viz. 16° S, and extended, as far as we could judge, two leagues in length, N and S : approaching the coast, we could not sound ; for immediately we saw a-head about twenty-seven little canoes, who wanted to take the lead and line, and were *sad thieves* ; so that on our hindering them they threatened to throw a shower of stones upon us. The chaloup going toward the shore to sound, they attempted to sink her ; of which they had soon reason to repent, for our people firing two muskets, struck two so effectually that they fell overboard and sunk ; which all the others seeing, fled toward the shore in great hurry, crying, *Bou, Bou, Bou*, without knowing what muskets were. A little time after came a canoe from the shore to seek the dead bodies. The chaloup did not get soundings but

appeared to be round, and is situated, according to our account, about thirty leagues from the others. We called it HOPE ISLAND, and stood for it, hoping to find there water and better refreshments, but in approaching we found no soundings; on which we got out our boat to sound along-shore, who found ground about a musket-shot from shore, at forty fathom, the bottom black and rocky, sometimes also at twenty and thirty fathom; but going about a boat's length or two off they had again no ground. Here ten or twelve canoes came aboard; although we would not on any account receive the people aboard, we nevertheless shewed them all friendship, and exchanged four flying fish for a few beads, which we lowered down to them by a rope, which they took and tied to the said cord some fish; in the meanwhile, our boat sounded along shore, which the people of the canoe seeing, they went immediately thither, and coming near,

but quite close to the shore, 20, 30, 40, and 50 fathom, the ground bad and rocky: we saw in this island plenty of cocoa-nut trees and little huts, and the people running across the country and upon the mountains, and heard the birds singing gayly; the colour of the land was black to the eye, the appearance of the people like those of the former islands; they had no knowledge of hogs or fowls, at least they had none; in vain our president called *Wacka* and *Omo* in their language, it was labour lost to speak to them; so that we could get nothing but four flying fish, which we exchanged with them for bundles of beads, when we still were good friends, and would have continued so, if they had not attempted to betray us.

“The president, because we were in great want of water, wished to approach the coast with the vessel, and by force of the guns drive them away, and then to send the chaloup well manned and armed ashore, to take water in spite of their teeth; but he was over-ruled by the plurality of voices. He named this island, *Good Hope*, for we had great expectations to refresh, and get some provisions, of which we were in great want, but in vain.” L.

1616.

first held some intercourse with them ; but immediately closing in with their fourteen canoes, some of their people leapt out of them, thinking to rush aboard our boat, to overset it, or turn it upside down ; which our people seeing, fired some muskets amongst them (for they had six musqueteers in the boat, and the others were well armed and provided with swords and pikes), so that they killed with musquet-shot two of them sitting in their canoes ; one of them tumbled immediately overboard, the other remained a little in his place, and wiped the blood with his hand from his breast, and soon after also fell overboard ; those in the canoes were so frightened at this that they immediately retreated : we also saw many people on the shore, who made great bawling, and cried out very loud ; finding no conveniency for anchoring, we took our boat in, and made our course toward the S W, to get more to the southward ; for we expected there to find the *main land*. The sea broke so much against the coast of this island that it was impossible to put foot ashore ; it was all a black rock, green above, with a black earth, full of cocoa-nut trees and verdure ; we also saw many houses along shore, and quite close to the shore there was a large village. The land was mountainous, but not very high.

Error for
16°. 12'.

* “ 15th, we had at noon 19°. 12' lat. with good weather, the wind E, and the course W and W by S.

† “ 17th, the wind was N E, the course W by S ; the two last watches we kept our course W N W : it was this day concluded

* “ The 15th at noon we were in 16°. 12' S, wind S E, and the course W ; some advised to steer N W, but the president prevented us.

† “ The 17th in the morning had very fine weather, and at noon we found ourselves in above 16°. This day the president, as the water

concluded, seeing that we had but little provisions, that instead of breakfast we should give the sailors half a quarter of a pint of Spanish wine.

1616.

* “ 18th, we were in $16^{\circ} 5'$ S, the wind variable to the W: this day the great council was assembled; it was moved by

water was scant, that every one might be satisfied, gave orders for half a quarter of a pint of Spanish wine to breakfast; in the morning we caught an albacore with a hook of mother of pearl: the same day it was determined by the president in council to stand to the W N W.

* “ The 18th the sun in the morning was clear and fine; all this day we had the wind from W and S W; we reckoned then to be 1550 leagues from the coast of *Peru*, and seeing that we had no great swell from any part, we thought we had land very near, around us, or at least toward the S; we now always went S W by S, but the pilot coming into the gallery, and seeing that the wind blew from the W, would persuade the president to change the course and turn right north; to which he presently persuaded the patron of the vessel, who told them to change the helm, taking a quick resolution to obey the pilot, as he would have done immediately if the president had not opposed it, who advised him to continue the route they then steered, to noon, when they should by an observation be able better to tell how they should change it best. He wished much that they should continue standing to the W; for he imagined it a thing certain that the country of *New Guinea* would be found in this course. His intention was to go as far as 1600 leagues before changing his course; this did not please the sailors and those of the council; wherefore, seeing that he could not compass his purpose, and as there was an appearance that the westerly wind would not last long (as indeed it changed to the S in the evening), he advised to go N W towards the point of *New Guinea*, hoping that by this means both parties would be satisfied, and that in doing this he could not fail to find the islands which are to the N of the bay in 13° S. The pilot thereupon replied, that following this route we should never get to the point, but to the middle of *New Guinea*, and by

1616.

by the master of the ship, WILLIAM CORNELIS SCHOUTEN, to consider, if it was not better to change our course and sail toward the *north*, to be assured of falling in to the north of NEW GUINEA, and thence to go on to the MOLUCCAS, since we had sailed above 1600 leagues from the coast of PERU and CHILI without having yet discovered or found any thing of the expected *southern land*; as there was not now the least appearance of discovering any thing of advantage, having already stood much more to the westward than we intended, and that if we proceeded on in the same track we should without doubt fall in to the *southward* of NEW GUINEA; and in case of not finding a passage to the south (which was very dangerous and uncertain), that then the ship and goods would be lost, and all perish, as it was impossible to return to the *east* on account of the constant *easterly* winds which blow in these parts; besides, that we were but badly provided with provisions, and that there was no appearance of any means of recruiting them. This advice being duly considered, and with mature deliberation of every one, it was found to be well grounded, and that it was necessary to do thus; and it was thereupon concluded, unanimously and with one voice, to sail to the *north*, not to fall to the *south* of NEW GUINEA in uncertainty, but on the *north* to find an assured track: this being settled, the course was immediately changed to N N W.

consequence, that we should pass by every place of traffick: in short, it was concluded by the council to pursue the course to the N to 12° and 11° and that a supply of water should be got at the first country where an opportunity should offer: the night following there fell a great rain, which came very apropos for us, for we saved full five jars of water?" L.

*Grandes
cruches.*

" 19th,

1616.

* “ 19th, the wind was S and the course N ; after noon we saw two islands N E by E from us, about eight leagues distant, which seemed to be situated at a cannon's shot distance from one another ; upon which we went N E, to sail above this land, with fine weather but little wind.

† “ 20th, the wind was N N E, and we did our best to get to windward towards the island.

‡ “ The 21st the wind was easterly *, sometimes almost calm, and as we were now about a league from shore, full twenty canoes

* “ 19th in the morning it was clear and fine weather, but calm ; after dinner the wind sprang up at S : we made our course N, and were very near 15°. S : towards evening we discovered to N E by N two islands, reasonably high, about six leagues from us, which gave us great pleasure, and we stood towards them with little wind, holding our course N E, and more *easterly* in the night, the wind coming more *northerly*.” L.

† “ 20th, we saw the same country, which was still full three leagues from us to the N ; and we knew plainly that it was two islands, the one small and the other large, in which we saw great smoke rising : all this day it was fine weather, and the wind N N E, which all the day gave us much trouble to get near the land.” L.

‡ “ 21st, we found ourselves still full two leagues from the land ; the country was high, the shore white sand, full of cocoa-nut trees : towards noon we saw several canoes from all parts of the two islands ; there came astern and along-side of the ship full twenty-four canoes, each with three men, who made a great noise to welcome our arrival ; we, also, on the other part, made great noise like them, and blew the trumpets. The canoes and the people were almost the same make as those of *Good Hope* island, which they greatly resembled in colour, hair, and language, but they appeared more nasty ; they brought nothing to sell, only coming to shew us favour and amity : we gave them a few beads and old nails, they

* “ Wind W.” C.

1616.

canoes came near us, to whom we shewed all amity and familiarity, but one of them with an assagay, or *Mattelas*, of wood, sharpened at the end, in his hand, menaced one of our people to strike him, and cried out as loud as at the other islands, which we imagined to be a sign for falling on us; on which account we fired two discharges of cannon, and some times with musquets, so that they had two wounded; whereupon the others took to flight immediately, throwing overboard a shirt which

gave us two or three small fish. These here were thieves, like the others; they crept up the ship's side just under the gallery, where the president's shirt was hanging by a line to dry, which they took; the merchant of the *Fuste* made signs for them to return the shirt, but they threw stones at his head; he also in revenge did the same, whereupon one of our people, without orders, fired a gun upon the canoes and hit some, for they who were on deck observed some of them bleed; so being all quite frightened they fled in a great hurry with their little vessels, throwing the shirt into the sea.

“ Afterwards there came other canoes, to whom we said, that they should bring us plenty of cocoa-nuts, or other fruits of the country, making a present of a string of beads to their chief; but we don't know if it was given him; and as we had no ground, we sent the chief pilot and the patron of the ship with the chaloup and eight musqueteers to sound, who found no anchoring ground. When the boat was returning from the shore it was assaulted and surrounded on every side, the Indians waving their assagays round their head, and approaching so near that they were all on the point of knocking down our people, which constrained our people to fire amongst the troop, and discharge their musquets and other pieces; thus they killed three and took one canoe, in which were two men, and a dead body, who hung in the water, having his feet under a plank within the little vessel, the others leaping into the sea. This night, on account of the great want of water, the president's advice was followed, viz. to get close in, and send the boat along-shore, to seek water and to get a supply by force.”

they

they had stole out of the gallery: after that, some of their canoes had the hardiness to return near to us, and as we approached nearer the shore, for we had no soundings, we sent our chaloup, with eight musqueteers, to sound, but they did not get ground; and as they were about returning towards the ship, six or seven canoes came close to them, who wanted to come into the chaloup and take away the arms of the sailors, on which account they were constrained to fire amongst them, so that six were killed and several others wounded; for they retired towards a canoe where there was nobody but a dead man, who was then there, whence he was thrown into the water: our people brought the canoe on board, where they found a club, with a long stick like a half pike; they returned in the night to the ship, and had got no ground; on which account we stood off and on all night, very near the shore.

* “ The 22d we did our utmost to reach the shore, and coming quite close in, we sent our chaloup towards the shore
to

* “ 22d, in the morning we had a squall of wind and rain, which luckily carried us to the middle of the island; sending the chaloup to sound, we found fifty fathom sand and shells, which rejoiced us greatly, and more, as we saw a small river coming out of a great valley by the trees quite to the sea; it had a very fine entrance without any appearance of breakers, which gave us confidence to get in shore till we had forty-five fathom; the chaloup, by one musket-shot fired by accident, frightened the Indians, so that they did not offer to attack or molest us in any manner. This day we trucked 6 or 700 cocoa-nuts, provided ourselves with water, calabasses, potatoes, and other things; some came aboard, bringing roots of *Acon* on their heads with much ceremony, bowing the head, bending the knee, and putting it on their necks; an old fellow making an *harrangue*, and at the end of it all in his company made acclamation in
a loud

1616. to found, which found fifty fathom * rocky ground, about a cannon shot from shore, which decreased to thirty and thirty-five:

a loud voice; they chewed this root very much, but took care not to swallow it; and because we did not chuse to have it, we gave them to understand that they should bring us cocoa-nuts, bananas, hogs, and fowls, which they did, and exchanged them for nails and beads; the first hogs which they brought us were half roasted and half raw, having the head all bloody; they had taken out the entrails and put in the place of them burning stones, and filled them with herbs, which they did to roast them in the inside: plenty of hogs were seen running about upon the land, which made us think they eat them every day; as to the first which were brought us, we were in doubt if the chief had sent us them as a present or not, nevertheless we paid for them a knife, small scissars, and some beads; the third was sent us alive, and of a tolerable size, by the hand of two old men, coming to our ship all alone in a canoe, from the place where was the *Belay*, that is to say, the seat of their king: they held it up, and shewed us it at a distance, and made it fast to a rope, which we let down from the gallery; thus we got it into the ship, in the manner we had behaved all the day, without permitting any one of them to enter the ship. We also purchased six great flying-fish, but very dear, for they would not sell them but for a nail or a string of beads apiece; further, we had a *Corcobada* for a large nail: thus we dealt with them very friendly and peaceably, they even trusted us with their goods, and did not touch the least thing of ours; even in sign of greater confidence and acquaintance, a small boat came to us with their women, to see the ship and the figures on the stern, whereat they shewed great admiration; they touched with their fingers the pitch of the vessel, and scratched it with great satisfaction, as appeared from their countenance; we began to play on the violins and to sound the trumpets, which astonished them still more. The people of the chaloup, who had been sent to the shore to found, reported, that there was a fine gulph and good anchor-ground, like a harbour near a little river, and so near the shore, that even with the vessel the

* "Sixty." C.

five : we anchored in thirty-five, rocky ground, till we could find a better place.

1616.

“ Our master going nearer in from thence with the chaloup and boat to examine thoroughly every part, found a very fine place to lay the ship, which was very near us in a gulph, just before a fresh water river ; we made all the sail we could, but, because the wind was contrary, we were obliged to anchor in the offing ; being got in the said bay, or gulph, we made our ship fast there with four ropes, at a stone's throw off shore, *within the gulph*, in nine fathom, rocky. There was fresh water *Dedans le gué-* which came from a mountain close to the sea, right before which we were anchored ; so that when our people wanted to go for water, or do any thing else on the shore, if the savages should be inclined to trouble them, we could over-awe them with our guns. There came this same day many canoes close along-side, some of which brought cocoa-nuts and yams, the others one live hog and two roasted, which we got in exchange for some knives of small value, a few beads, and some nails. These people are also great thieves, very good swimmers and divers, as those of the other islands before-mentioned ; their huts are close together along the strand, which are built of leaves of trees, round, pointed at top, to make the water run off, about twenty-five feet in circumference and ten or twelve high, with a door, where one is obliged to stoop to get in ; nothing was to be seen but a little dry grafs, like hay,

people could be supported in getting the water by force of arms. This adventure so much pleased the patron of the ship, that he said here was the true *Terra Australis* ; seeing that here was found a river of fresh water, many hogs seen ashore, and plenty of other things. He even proposed to stay there the space of five weeks and hoist the boat in.” L.

to

1616. to sleep on, with a fish-gig or two, and in some houses a wooden club; these were all the moveables as well of the superior or king himself, as of the least.

* “ The 23d we exchanged many cocoa-nuts and yams, which were brought aboard in canoes: this day a very great number of people, which, according to all appearance, were come from every quarter of the island, assembled on the beach, very much astonished to see our ship ‡.

† “ 24th, ARIS CLASON and REYNIER SYMONS SNOECK,
assistant

l'éncoigneure.

* “ 23d, we tracked the ship upon the shore, within the *bite* abovementioned, near the place where we were to take in our water; the people of the country assembled in great numbers near the *Belay*, where were about five hundred persons with staves, to consult together, as was believed; the women and children ran in crouds into the canoes to come and see us; they of the other villages came, bringing branches of trees, with little white flags, in sign of peace; the others, to do us honour, bent their heads almost between their knees; they who had been aboard coming ashore, were immediately surrounded by the others, to learn the wonders which they had seen in the boat. We got this day full 600 cocoa-nuts; towards evening came an old man, quite grey, to present us with four small bunches of cocoa-nuts, without their coir, given by the chief, for which he would not receive any recompense. He invited us to come ashore, on which we made sign that we could not without having some for hostages.”

† “ 24th, in the morning, according to what they had signified the day before about the hostages, Adrien Clasz and René Simonson,

‡ “ Many people assembled on the beach, who seemed to hold consultation to defend themselves, or to attack the vessel; for they were all armed with assagays or clubs; there were also very near to them about fifty canoes together, wherein were seen stones and assagays, which were apparently come from the different quarters of the island, appearing astonished at such a vessel; but no caresses of the sailors could induce them to come aboard.” C.

with

assistant with our *cabin-boy*, CORNEILLE SCHOUTEN, went ashore, as hostages, to treat with the inhabitants, in exchange for

1616.
Chambrier.

with the young *cabin-boy*; they, on the other hand, sent us in hostage four persons, who appeared to be men of quality, and were accompanied quite to the vessel by two young men their sons the handsomest, genteelest, and of the finest countenance, hair, eyes, persons, and limbs that can be desired; we received and treated them well in the cabin: our people took with them some trinkets for presents, as beads, small looking-glasses, *a string of glass*, and a red bonnet. They were very solicitous after the shirt of the said Adrien, which was very white, so that he sent aboard to get a shirt: the president sent one of his, with two knives and two great hand-bells. The purser, Adrien Clafz, coming then ashore, he was made extremely welcome and received very honourably by the king, who bowed before him, and remained about half an hour, the hands joined and the face prostrate to the ground, being seated in the manner of the Indians, quite at a loss what to do, and remained in this manner till our purser, Adrien Clafz, began to make the same ceremonies, and in rising he kissed his hands and feet; another man of great quality, who was seated near the king, did not do less, weeping and crying like a child, wishing to say and shew many things, putting Adrien Clafz's foot upon his neck, whom he made sit down on a little matt, and he himself on the ground, humbling himself before him like a reptile. Making our presents to him, he received them very gladly, saying, *Arwoo, Arwoo*, and gave us in return three or four hogs; he also gave us leave to get a supply of water, sending for our defence his servants, who beat heartily those who wanted to interrupt us, so that we filled five trips of water; the president in the mean while entertained the hostages, who were very well inclined to be amused with playing on the violins and other *musical instruments*, dancing, and in writing some words of their language.

*Avec le jeune
gardien de la
cabute.*

*Une enfileure
de verre.*

Citres.

“ In the mean while about forty canoes full of women and children came to see us, and exchange many kinds of commodities; it was a pleasure to see them: there was one who crept into the

1616. for whom we had fix of their *superiors* aboard, to whom we shewed all amity, giving them meat and drink and some trifles; in the like manner they treated our people, and gave them cocoa-nuts and yams to eat, and water to drink; the king paid us great respect, giving us four small hogs, and our people got this day full five tons of water, all with amity; for when any savages approached our boat-side the king turned them away himself, or ordered some of his servants to do it, for he kept a good command amongst his people*; on a
sword

au hasterau.

cabin and took away a sword, flying so nimbly that it was impossible for us to overtake him; but the thief was not the better for it, for he no sooner got ashore than the king made it to be taken from him, and returned us the said sword; the servants who brought it back made signs to *his head*, as wishing to say, that if the *Herico* (who is the king) had known the thief, that he would have ordered his head to be cut off. The king shewed himself desirous to hear

* “ The presents made to them were very acceptable; nevertheless, the king shewed so great a desire of a *white shirt*, which Aris had on, that he sent for another to give him. In return, he gave the hostages four small hogs. Application was made for leave to water, and it was resolved to send two boats, one of them armed, to protect those who went to the watering-place, in case of need. Whilst they were there for this purpose so many of the savages came that the sailors could hardly stir for them; they made five trips this day and no dispute happened, for whenever any of the savages wanted to go aboard the boat the king went himself, or sent some of his domesticks, to drive them away; for he is very well obeyed. Many canoes came about the ship, some to bring refreshments, and others out of curiosity, the Indians being very fond of looking at them. One having climbed up the ship's stern got into the cabin, from whence he stole a sword, and leaped into the sea to swim away with it; a canoe was sent after him, but not meeting with him, complaint was made to one of those who, next the king, had most influence, and he gave orders to another to get back the sword. Immediately the thief was pursued, and although he was got far away, he was overtaken and seized. The sword was laid at the feet of those to whom it belonged, and the man who had taken it was bastinadoed. They made signs, passing their fingers across their throat, that he would be put to death if the king knew of it.” C.

some

sword or *Malcus* being taken away, as soon as we informed one of his majesty's servants, he gave a charge to others to take every measure to recover it; in a little time the man who had taken the *Malcus* was found, and, although he was got a good way off, he was brought back and produced before us; the sword or *Malcus* was placed before our feet, and he beaten with sticks, and they made signs to us with their fingers, sliding their fingers to their throat, that if the *Herico* (which is the king) knew it he would have cut his head off, and after that we never perceived we were robbed of any thing neither in the ship nor in any fort. 1616.

“ This people were greatly afraid of fire arms, for if we only fired a musquet they would fly away trembling, and we frightened them more when we shewed them we could also fire with the large cannon, which the king once desired to see; but when it was fired, notwithstanding all assurance and intimation which had been given them before, they were all of them, not excepting the two kings, who were seated under the shed, so astonished and frightened, that they could not restrain their fear, but fled toward the wood like madmen, and left our purser all alone; soon after they returned, and could scarce come to themselves.

* “ The 25th, ARIS CLASON, NICOLAS JANSON, and DANIEL LE MAIRE returned ashore to purchase hogs, but they would

some guns fired, but as soon as it was fired, hearing the noise so great, he shewed himself so much afraid that he was ready to fly, if our hostages had not shewn him there was no danger. This day the allowance was increased; towards noon the hostages on both sides were released.” L.

* “ 25th, fine pleasant weather; in the morning Adrien Clasz, Daniel Le Maire, and Claes Janfz were sent ashore. The president
G 2 sent

1616. would not sell any. The king, after having made the ceremonies which he was accustomed every time we went ashore, shewed us all regard, and we to him.

* “ The 26th the merchants JACOB LE MAIRE and ARIS CLAESZ went ashore, but they could not get hogs of the inhabitants,

*Banieres de
paix.*

*Quille de la
nef.*

sent to *Latou* a present of a copper basin and a bundle of white beads, and a little horse-radish seed, which was very agreeable to him. The bark was sent to fish, and only caught a very few fish; they offered to sell us several cocoa-nuts, but we were all glutted. There came to us some great boors on the part of the king, who appeared to us to be serjeants, and had great authority over the others, but we did not keep any of them as hostage, for they entirely confided in us and we in them; soon after came an old man who made us a present of a fine hog, making the greatest reverences and compliments in the world, and got from us in return of this present a knife, a nail, and some beads, with which he seemed very well content. There were now three or four of the noblesse who came to see us, carrying in their hands branches with *little flags of peace* †, having green cocoa leaves hung around their necks, to pay respect to the president; they bowed down their faces against the *keel of the vessel*, putting their hands together in his bosom and kissing his feet, without raising up their head for a long time. They were presented with some things, and were shewn watches, bells, looking-glasses, pistols, but they seemed to prize ivory above all; after noon they returned ashore, and carried to the king a pewter spoon, which was requited by a fine fat hog, and a certain bird like a pigeon, which they held in great estimation; we sent him in return a small glass chain, a bundle of beads, and a small hammer.

*Du filet d'or
et de spe-
guille.*

* “ 26th, in the morning the president and Adrien Clasz, taking with them a trumpet, went ashore to make the king a present of a looking-glass in form of a globe, some beads, gold thread, and a burning glass. The said king, to do us respect, prostrated himself on the edge of the sea, his face to the shore, his hands joined as the

† “ Banderole blanche—little white flag.” C.

Turks

bitants, because they themselves were in want of them, having almost nothing to eat but yams, cocoa-nuts, and a few hogs, and also some few bananas. Our people were very well received and had great respect paid them, for they made them go on

Turks when they pray; we also, on the other part, did him honour, and went together under the *Belay* for the rain, where he desired us to sit on the matt, he himself keeping at the side, as if not worthy such an honour. The president made the trumpet be sounded, at which they were not less rejoiced than surprised, saying, *Awo, Awo*; some were at first frightened on account of the great noise the trumpets made. The king ordered a little basket with cocoa-nuts to be brought to us, which having put on his *head*, he bent himself to the ground, then he put them before his feet to eat, as he did; afterwards came the viceroy, having turned his face towards us, without saying a word, the hands joined, which presently he dropped, letting them hang by his side; he then went first to one side and then to another, saying some words with great authority, then leaped up and tumbled on his breech, bending his thighs in the manner of

Haferau.

, which he did on the stones, where, being seated he made an harangue, keeping wonderously his gravity, without regarding the audience, but only turning his eyes to heaven or to the earth. This done, he began to eat lemons and a certain insipid fruit, having on the outside several wrinkles, as pine apples; to each was served one upon a leaf by the servants. After eating they drank the beverage of *Aona* root, that is to say, the juice of it; for having mashed a good quantity of the roots, they first washed their hands and then poured water on it, and taking a little tow they strain it through that, as a sieve, and give to each in a leaf, which they turned in the manner of a *funnel*. The president giving to the king the spheric mirror shewed him in it the figure of the sun and of the moon, which were also round and shining, they advising him to hang it to the roof of his *Belay*, which he did. This day our people caught two very strange fish, with very large bodies and head, having on the skin spots like a spar-hawk, the eyes quite white, two large *fins* of the

Parmentiers.

Poivraus.

Ailes.

1616. on matts, and the king and the viceroy his son both gave their crowns, which they took from their heads, and put one on the head of ARIS CLASON and the other on that of JAMES LE MAIRE; whereupon JAMES LE MAIRE also gave them some things of small value, with which they were very well pleased. The said crowns were made of small and long white feathers, which above and below, at the end, were adorned with small feathers, green and red, seeming, for the most part, of paroquets, and also some pigeons, which they held in great estimation, for all those of the council, or of the king's nobility, had each one perched on a little stick; these pigeons are white above to the wings and the rest black, but on the belly the feathers are reddish. We were employed all this day in watering and purchasing cocoa-nuts and yams.

the length of a ray's tail, and between them the tail very slender, and they were of the figure of bats*.

“ Our president and Adrien Clafz being then seated near the kings, they were shewn great honour and reverence, so much that the said kings took their crowns and put them on the heads of our two agents, crowning them king and viceroy of the island, as a due recompense to their great labours, care, and diligence which they had bestowed in the enterprize and execution of so troublesome a voyage. These crowns were made of some long white feathers, above and below adorned with some small red and green feathers of paroquets and pigeons, which they hold in great esteem, for all the counsellors found near the king carry a pigeon on a staff, as formerly in Europe the nobility used to carry falcons on their hands in some provinces; these pigeons are white from the head to the wings, the rest black, except that the belly is coloured with red feathers.

* “ Towards evening they went to haul the seyne, and, amongst other fish, they caught two extraordinary rays, very thick, the heads very large, the skin spotted like a sparrow-hawk, the eyes white, two wings or great fins, the tail narrow and very long, and two small *bags* at the two sides: they very much resembled a *bar*, except the tail.” C.

Sonnettes.

Whilst

" The 27th * and 28th † were spent in getting the rest of the water aboard. The master of the ship, WILLIAM SCHOUTEN himself, with ARIS CLASON, went ashore with trumpets, which the king was very glad to hear, and with great difficulty they got two hogs.

1616.

Whilst some were staying with the kings the others made provision of water for their future voyage." L.

* " 27th, Some of our people again went ashore with the trumpets, to make the king a present of some bladders, carrying with them several sorts of merchandize, in hopes of getting some hogs, but they would not sell any nor give them, as they were in great want themselves, and were very desirous for us to bring them provisions from the ship; towards evening, having taken some fish, we presented part of them to the king, which he received very willingly, and eat them immediately, quite raw, tail, guts, and garbage, with a good appetite. Our people danced with them by the moonlight, singing and playing on instruments: they also, playing on their drums, danced after their mode, which was a thing very pleasant to see; besides, Adrien Clasz with Claez Janfz made a shew of skirmishing with swords, which they very much wondered at." L.

† " 28th, we got again two hogs of the king and viceroy, but they made us pay very dear: the sailors in the mean while were employed in getting water. This same day came the *Latou* of the other island to visit the king, and learn what people we were; this had a greater train, and appeared to have more authority and magnificence, although he was only the king's son: he was greatly honoured by our people, so that the merchant Adrien Clasz wished to go, had not the king encouraged him to stay and eat with them; after dinner, at the request of the said kings, the president himself went ashore with his pistol and musquet to shew them; presently after preparation was made for dinner, and so much *Acona* root was brought as would almost have made a bulwark round us. It appeared this is the manner to welcome their kings: they also brought *Ousy* roasted and cocoa-nuts; they broke all the *Aconas* in pieces and made their drink, which they sucked quite up. Afterwards, the

Latou;

1616.

“ The king of the other island arrived the same day to see the king of this, and, with great respect and amazing ceremonies, they made presents to each other, of roots and other things, making at last a great complaint; on which account we thought that the king of the other island wanted to persuade him to seize our ship, to which this king would not consent, fearing it might occasion some misfortune to him.

“ The viceroy, or the king’s son, came once on board our ship, whom we treated well; he was much astonished at every thing he saw; in the evening our people danced with the savages, who were very joyful, being much surprized that we shewed ourselves so free and familiar with them; at last we were as free as if we had been in the house with our own people.

* “ The 29th in the morning JAMES LE MAIRE, our merchant, ARIS CLASZ, merchant of the Fuste, with CLAZ JANSON

Latou retired, at which we were glad, for it appeared to us we were safer in his absence.” L.

* “ 29th, our people were close at work in getting water aboard. The president went ashore to see the mountains and situation of the country within them. In the way we found the king’s brother sitting all alone, as if waiting for us, he guided us and wished to carry us farther inland, but we did not chuse to go, knowing they have often war with one another. Mounting up by the hills the viceroy also came to follow us, and these two conducted us thus, to our great contentment, into the right road, to the fountains and springs of water unknown to us. From thence we returned to the shore, but being very thirsty in the way, the viceroy put a knot round his leg to hold him more steady, and mounted faster than a cat up a tree and gathered us some cocoa-nuts, which he opened very dextrously, without difficulty, and we being seated in a fine place of

JANSON BAN, and one of our pilots went ashore, entering far inland, and climbing up the mountains, to see what fruit grew there, 1616.

the grove, drank them with as much relish as ever; besides, we saw from this place another adjacent island, against which they begged the president to fire his pistol, to dare and defy them, for they were their enemies, who came sometimes to hide themselves in the caves of the mountains and to set fire to the trees.

“ Descending from the mountains we met the women, whom they made to dance in our presence; and seeing it was dinner time, we took the viceroy with us to the vessel; he was very curious to see all things, above and below, before and behind; he went aloft to mast-head, and he left nothing without visiting it very carefully. Being at table we said we had water enough, but we wished much to have ten hogs, cocoa-nuts, yams, and some small mats, which having got, our intention was to depart from thence in two days; he, hearing this good news, went into the gallery, and proclaimed with a loud voice to his people what we had said, as they were afraid we should eat up all their provisions, for they had but very little.

“ In the mean while that he was engaged in visiting all our things, the king came in person, with his nobles, to bring us a hog and a basket of cocoa-nuts, which he presented to the president, putting it on his neck, and prostrating himself before him on the ground, as if to adore him; being raised up, the president made him sit down on a cushion; then he commanded his people to lift up the president and Adrien Clasz upon their shoulders, and keep them some time in this manner, till the king ordered to let them down, with great solemnity and respect. It appears they are accustomed thus to shew amity and honour to great lords. The president shewed him into his cabin and shewed him a looking-glass, wherein he dared not look. He was presented with a small bell, with two knives, and some other trifles; from thence he was shewed within and to the lowest part of the ship, where he saw all the cannon, thirty in number, which he honoured; then in the main hold, where he saw all the water casks, anchors, and cargo; at last to the gunner's cabin,

1616.

there, and the nature of the soil; and as they were climbing up a mountain, the old king, with his brother, came to them to accompany them; they saw nothing but desarts, some valleys, which by the great rains were destroyed*: they also found a certain red colour wherewith their women rub their head and cheeks. When they saw we were weary of such a way, they made signs that we should return towards the ship, and they would bring us into a good road, near some coconut trees, which were full of nuts; there they made us sit

seeing the stores, of which the president said that they knew how to make thunder and lightning; besides he was shewn the compass and the pump, at which he was greatly astonished. After having seen all things he was carried ashore, with the president, whom he revered as a Divinity; then they two were carried from the skiff to the *Belay*, under which they sat, whilst we were eating and drinking. Afterwards, the president went a walking with the viceroy to see the country, the inhabitants, and their houses, and found the peasants of a village a little distant, with their women and children, dancing with our sailors very joyfully. Towards the evening all our people returned aboard, and some went to fish by moon-light: having taken a quantity of fish they went to the king, who was in company of some young girls, dancing all naked before him, to the sound of an instrument made in form of a pump; which appeared a thing very rare and strange, to find that a people so barbarous had so much spirit to be able to observe the cadence and to play on instruments. In the mean time our people, who never avoided the list, shewed great joy in the king's presence, whereat he took so great pleasure, and laughed so much, and clapped them with his hand as was astonishing. But ill luck would have it that, during this playing, the inhabitants stole six or seven fish, which we informed the king of, who was greatly enraged at it, and immediately made a search, and beat two of his subjects so cruelly that they were almost killed. They eat the fish quite raw." L.

* "Valleys barren from the frequent inundations occasioned by the rain." C.

down,

down, and the viceroy put on his feet a little band, and climbed nimbly up a strait and tail tree, and brought, in the twinkling of an eye, ten cocoa-nuts, and opened them so quickly, with a little staff or stick, that our people were astonished. They made signs to us how they had sometimes war with those of the other island, and shewed us many holes and cavernous hills, and also little thickets on the way, wherein they laid ambuscades to surprise and assail their enemies; and they were very desirous that we should go with our ship to the other island, to frighten them with the guns; but because this was no advantage to us, we refused.

“ At noon our people returned on board, bringing with them the young king, with his brother, who eat with us then; as we were seated at table, we made signs to them that within two days we would go from thence, upon which the young king was so overjoyed that he immediately got up from table and went to the gallery, crying with joy to his people, that within two days we would sail. They had great apprehensions of us, though we shewed them all amity, and were afraid we would take their country; he promised us that if we would be gone in two days, that they would give us ten hogs and great number of cocoa-nuts, which they called Ali: when dinner was over, the supreme king came aboard, who was, according to their manner, a person of distinction and appearance, a man of about sixty years old*, bringing with him sixteen of his nobility; we received him well, and as he deserved. When he came into the ship he fell on his face, making an adoration; after that, we brought him below; there he made also a prayer, as before. He was astonished beyond measure at what he saw, as we were also at his manner of behaving; his people kissed

* “ He had a good mien in comparison of the others.” C.

1616.

our feet, took hold of our feet with their hands and put them upon their heads and necks, to give us to know they were subject to us. The king went all over the ship, above and below, forward and abaft, and saw the whole as if it was a dream; above all, he was astonished at the great guns, for two days before he had heard them fired to do him honour. When the king had seen the ship at his leisure he desired to return ashore, and left the ship with great respect: our purser returned him ashore just below his *Belay*, or royal palace, where he commonly was; our people went from thence with the young king, and towards evening returned aboard. In the evening our purser, ARIS CLAESZ, went to fish by the moonlight, and having caught some fish, went to the king, where he found a troop of fine young girls, all naked, who danced before the king; one of them played on a hollow piece of wood, like a pump, which gave some sound, whereupon the others danced very excellently, and with a very good grace, to the measure of this playing, so that our people were astonished to see such a thing amongst the savages; and well advanced in the night, they came aboard with their fish.

* “ 30th, in the morning the king sent us two small hogs; the same day the king of the other island came to visit this
here,

* “ 30th, in the morning at breakfast a canoe came aboard, making a present to the general of two hogs and a few cocoa-nuts, on the part of the *Latou*, being received into our vessel, they eat of our fish with so good an appetite, and so gladly, as if they were at a banquet: this was a dainty to them, for they at other times eat them raw; at their departure we gave each of them a nail in remembrance of us: presently after that we were brought plenty of fruit; for the king had commanded all the peasants to bring something before our departure. At noon, Adrien Clasz and Daniel

Le

here, and brought with him sixteen hogs, with full 300 men, which were all bound about the middle with a certain green plant, of which they make their drink.

1616.

Le Maire invited the viceroy to dinner, whom we treated magnificently whilst with us: presently after, we saw the king of the other neighbouring island, with all his noblesse, and their women, cloathed in fine mats, who came in canoes, with plenty of fruit, towards our island; the two kings saluted with ridiculous ceremonies, for they lay down with their face and hands upon the ground, sometimes towards the boat, and sometimes again towards the river; at last they sat down together, singing their *Adoua*: there was there the great *Orankay* or chief of the two islands. The president being come ashore to see their ceremonies and customs, was placed near them on a little mat, where he sat, and set fire to the powder, and lighted his match, giving it to Nicolas Janz to fire his pistol, which astonished them much; they desired us to fire at the coconuts, which was immediately done; but it was fine fun when we discharged one of our little cannon upon the mountain, for they were all so frightened that they were ready to run away; after that, they made us a present, by their *Arikis*, of nine hogs, using their accustomed ceremonies; we gave them in recompense for such a present, beads, a hatchet, two knives, basons, and rings of copper; the whole was distributed to those who had given us the hogs. Then the time being come for eating, they put before the kings, and the nobles and gentlewomen, first *Aconas* and fruits, and some roasted hogs stuffed with herbs; so that there was full enough for 500 persons, who were seated around us, we also having our share. This is the method they have instead of cooking their victuals: they mash herbs very small, and being mashed, they put it in a great wooden trough and mix it with water, and being strained through tow, give it to the king to drink and to his noblesse. They eat plenty of yams and sixteen roasted hogs, which were so vilely dressed that it was shocking to see: during the festival our trumpets and drums sounded to entertain the company, which were about 900 persons."

"When

1616.

“ When the other king began to approach this one, he began at a distance, with strange ceremonies, to make him reverence, and to bow, falling on his face upon the ground, all the while worshipping him, with much outcry and with great fervour, as it appeared; the other king went to meet him, who also shewed to him great reverence and honour, with like ceremonies: all this being over, at length they got up, and went to sit together under the king's *Belay*, where they assembled a great many people, full nine hundred persons.

“ Being seated, they began again their adorations, according to their custom, hanging the head and bowing it to the very ground, clapping their hands, which appeared strange to us to see. After noon, as our purser, ARIS CLASZ, was gone ashore before noon, JACOB LE MAIRE and CLASZ JANSON BAN went for him; who, going ashore, took with them four trumpets and a drum, and coming near the two kings, they sounded all together, the trumpets and drum, in presence of the two kings seated close to each other, in which they took great pleasure: after that, a troop of the inhabitants of the smaller island came near the king, who brought with them a quantity of a green plant, which they call *Kava*, such as the three hundred men before-mentioned brought, and began all to chew this herb with their teeth, which being chewed very small, they took it out of their mouths and put it all together in a great trough or platter of wood; and when they had chewed a great deal, they poured water on it, they stirred it to mix or squeeze it together, and gave to drink to the kings, who, together with their nobility, caroused with it; they presented also their desirable drink to our people, as a thing rare and delicate, but the sight of their brewing had quenched their thirst; they also brought plenty of yams, which they had roasted, with sixteen hogs, out of which they had only taken the guts, and all
bloody,

bloody, without washing them, threw some hot stones into it to roast it within, and without the bristles only a little burnt, this is with them an excellent method of dressing meat; and, which being done, they eat it with a good appetite, seemingly with as good one as we could our best dish. These people shew great respect for their superiors, for all the dishes they carry before the king, whom they call in their language *Herieco*, they place on their head, going thus, they fall on their knees, and thus place it before the king. Of these sixteen hogs we had of each king one, who honoured us in the same manner; first, they placed them on their own heads, and then kneeling, they put them with great reverence before the feet of our people; they gave us now, besides these, eleven little hogs, and some of mean size; we gave them in recompense three copper basons, four knives, twelve old nails, and some beads, which they received in good part. Our people were spectators of this banquet and royal meeting, not without pleasure and great admiration *, then towards evening they returned aboard.

1616.

“ † 31st, in the morning both the kings of the two islands came aboard, with their nobility in procession, according to their

† “ 31st, early in the morning we were employed in weighing our anchor; after breakfast the two kings came aboard and brought us a present of six hogs, and the sailors trucked several *ousys*, bananas, and cocoa-nuts, so that every one had seven cocoa-nuts for

* “ The ceremonies of the feast were these, first, they served up *kava* in heaps, dancing and singing before the kings; then the stranger king seated himself, and his women and the people of his court being seated behind, in a circle, he fell to in the middle of them, and then each took a share: after this mess they brought in great hand-barrows, twenty or thirty feet long, loaded with yams and other roots, raw and roasted, which were also distributed; then they brought the roasted hogs, stuffed with herbs, the *bellies* being fastened with small pegs.” C.

Foies.

1616.

their mode. The greatest, or nobles, amongst them had all cocoa leaves on their necks, which were signs of peace; we
received

his share. The *Latou* advised the Great King to go to see the ship, but he durst not; then the president took him by the hand and shewed him into the cabin, shewing him there the portrait of his excellence, armed, saying *that* was our *Ariki*, shewing him also a looking glass, and a small bell, and the map of the world, pointing out with his finger on it the situation of our country and of his, which he seemed to understand in some measure.

“ Then he made fill a goblet of wine to each; from thence he carried them into the gallery, and at last through all the vessel; and again having made them presents of beads, a knife, a comb, and some nails; and, besides, to every one of the nobles in particular a nail, amongst whom was one who snatched up a *vibrequin*; which the king seeing, he gave him so many blows on the head that he was obliged to leap overboard to get out of his hands.

“ Very soon after, the president, with Adrien Clafz, went ashore, and went to wash in the river; then they went to find the kings, to thank them and bid them adieu: they made immediately the mats to be spread for us to sit down, and understanding it was our intentions to sail immediately, they gave us some presents, and we them; then they conducted us to the shore, where we took our leave of them. Thus we went off. This people live miserably in little huts along the shore, about twenty-five feet in circumference, and twelve or less in height; the entrances so low that one must stoop to get in, having no furniture but some dry grass to sleep upon, and some a fish gig or a staff; for the king himself has nothing else in his hut. They are large and strong-bodied, for when we went, with great difficulty, by the mountains, being quite fatigued with the difficulty of the road, the viceroy engaged to carry the president down on his shoulders, we having enough ado to carry ourselves. They are yellow, blackish in colour, and take very great pleasure in their hair, which some tie, others frizzle it, others curl it, the others dress it upwards, every one in his own mode, and as pleases him best. The women were ugly, their breasts hanging down to
their

received them as they had done us, with great reverence, and took them into the cabin, and through all the ship: when they had seen every thing, they honoured us with six hogs; the two kings themselves put them, one by one, upon their heads, then before our feet, with great humility, bowing the head to the ground; in the mean while we let them take away the hogs from thence; then we carried them to the cabin, where we honoured them again with two small strings of beads, and to each king two knives and six nails, and with that they amicably took leave of us, and went ashore. They carried our merchant JACOB LE MAIRE ashore, to whom they now gave three hogs, which he brought to the ship, and then we prepared to set sail, with great content to the natives of the island; because we having been there so long, they feared we should kill them and take their country. This people are valiant and large in stature; the men in general amongst them were as high as the highest of ours, and the tallest amongst them surpassed very much in height the tallest of ours; they are strong and of a good make of body and limbs, good runners, expert swimmers*, of a yellowish brown complexion; they are singular and very various in the manner of dressing their hair, some have it tied in four,

their belly, without any decorum or reverence; very immodest, transgressing the bounds of decency every moment; in short, they are without religion, as brute beasts, and have no knowledge of merchandize, living like the people of the first world, without labouring, having for food the fruits of the trees and fish quite raw. The president called these islands, in honour of the town of *Horne*, *Horne Islands*, and the gulf where we lay, in $14^{\circ} 56'$ S, in honour of our vessel, the *Gulf of Concord*. We lost here an anchor, and failed with the wind at E and E N E, standing N and N by W."

* "And good divers." C.

1616. five, and six tails, and some (which appeared to us the most strange) had it dressed right an end, standing up above a quarter of an ell long, like hogs bristles. The king had a long tail at the left side of his head, which hung down his side to his haunch, tied with a knot or two; his nobleſſe had two ſuch tails, one at each ſide of the head; they went all naked, as well men as women, having only a little covering before their obſcene parts.

“ The women are very deformed, as well in face as body, and little, their hair cut ſhort as the men’s before; they have long breasts, hanging down, which in ſome hang down to their belly like leather ſacks; they are very immodest, expoſing the uſe of their bodies in the preſence of all men, even of their king himſelf, only under a mat. We could not obſerve theſe people had any god, or divine ſervice, great or ſmall, but live without fear, like the birds of the woods; they do not underſtand ſelling or buying, but ſometimes we gave them things and they us; they neither ſow nor reap, nor do any handy work. The earth produces naturally all neceſſaries of life to them, as cocos, yams, bananas, and ſuch fruit: when it is low water the women ſometimes ſearch the places under the ſea-ſhore for fiſh, or when they pleaſe they take them with their hooks, and eat them quite raw; ſo that there may be really ſeen the golden age of which the poets ſpeak. At our departure we gave to this iſland the name of our proper town, viz. HOORN, and to the road where our ſhip was, the ROAD of CONCORD, after the name of our ſhip. We were almoſt the whole day in getting out of this road, and in weighing our anchors one of our cables was cut through by means of the ground, which was foul, ſo that we loſt one anchor: we got another anchor ready to let go; the cable being rubbed againſt a rock, broke, and thus we loſt another anchor. This road is on the ſouth ſide of the

I

iſland,



References in this Map of Horn Island Head
HORN ISLAND.

A. Union Bay where we moored the Ship
 with four Anchors.

B. The small River near which we Anchored
 and where we used to go to Water.
 C. The Kings Belay or Tent under which
 he used every Day to sit in the Shade.

island, in a *bite* ; on one side is a bank of sand and rock, which is dry at low water ; on the other side is the main, but also rocky to the shore. We were anchored with four anchors and cables in ten fathom, sandy, about a musquet shot from the river of fresh water ; we might have anchored nearer the river without danger. Where we were we could not turn, for it was very narrow. We set sail at noon, and first stood W S W till evening to get out to sea ; then we stood W with the wind at E ; joyful to find ourselves so well refreshed at this good island, and as we were so well provided with good water, some hogs, yams, and a large quantity of cocoa-nuts and bananas. The place where we were is in $14^{\circ} . 56' S$. 1616. Closure.

* “ The 1st June we had $13^{\circ} . 15' S$ lat. the wind E, and we stood N.

† “ The following days we had still the wind E, our course

* “ The 1st June, in the morning, the *islands of Horne* were S S E of us, and we had at noon an observation in $13^{\circ} . 40' S$.

† “ 2d, the sun rose very clear, we had the wind at E, standing N by W ; at noon we were in $12\frac{1}{4}^{\circ} S$, without seeing any land. The president's opinion about the *islands of Good Hope and Horne* was, that they were the same named *Salomon's islands* ; certainly they correspond well with *Quiros's* description, and no doubt but the *Terra Australis* was very near. This day we saw no birds but one small gull.

“ 3d, we steered the same course, having the same wind, without discovering land, although the albecores began to appear. Our patron of the ship reckoned we were already far beyond *New Guinea*, but the general thought otherwise at noon, lat. $12\frac{1}{2}^{\circ} S$ †.

‡ “ Upon examining the reckonings it was found their distances from the coast of Peru were, viz.

Schouten	-	-	-	1730 leagues
1st pilot	-	-	-	1665
James Dirricx	-	-	-	1655
Corneille the 2d pilot	-	-	-	1610
Koen Dirricx	-	-	-	1640
The mean 1660 leagues.” C.				

1616. was N N W, also westerly, and mostly N W by W, and greatest part of the time making good advances.

“ 14th, we were in $3^{\circ}. 45'$, and saw this day plenty of birds, standing then W and W S W, having a great swell from S S E*.

“ 20th, we had the wind N E, going W; the evening we saw the land; we lay to all night; we were in $4^{\circ}. 50'$ S †.

“ 6th, the good weather continuing, wind at E, and the course N W, we saw yet no land. The president coming to talk with the patron and pilot, thought we were farther to the W than we thought, and by this means we would always go on at an uncertainty, without finding the end of *New Guinea*; wherefore it was resolved, of common accord, to stand to the N till we knew certainly where we were; thus about breakfast time we steered N, and at noon were in 11° . S.

“ 12th, in the morning the weather was foggy; at noon we found ourselves in $3^{\circ}. 46'$ S. In the evening it was resolved by all those of the council, with the pilots, to steer W, to hasten our voyage*.

* “ 15th, in the evening the wind and course as above, the water of a fine azure colour, having a great swell from the S E, so that we were not yet under shelter of the point of *New Guinea*, although we had thought ourselves to the westward of it; at noon we found the lat. $4\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. S.

“ 18th, the wind N and course W; we caught a bonito; we saw many birds and fish at noon, lat. $4\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$. S.” L.

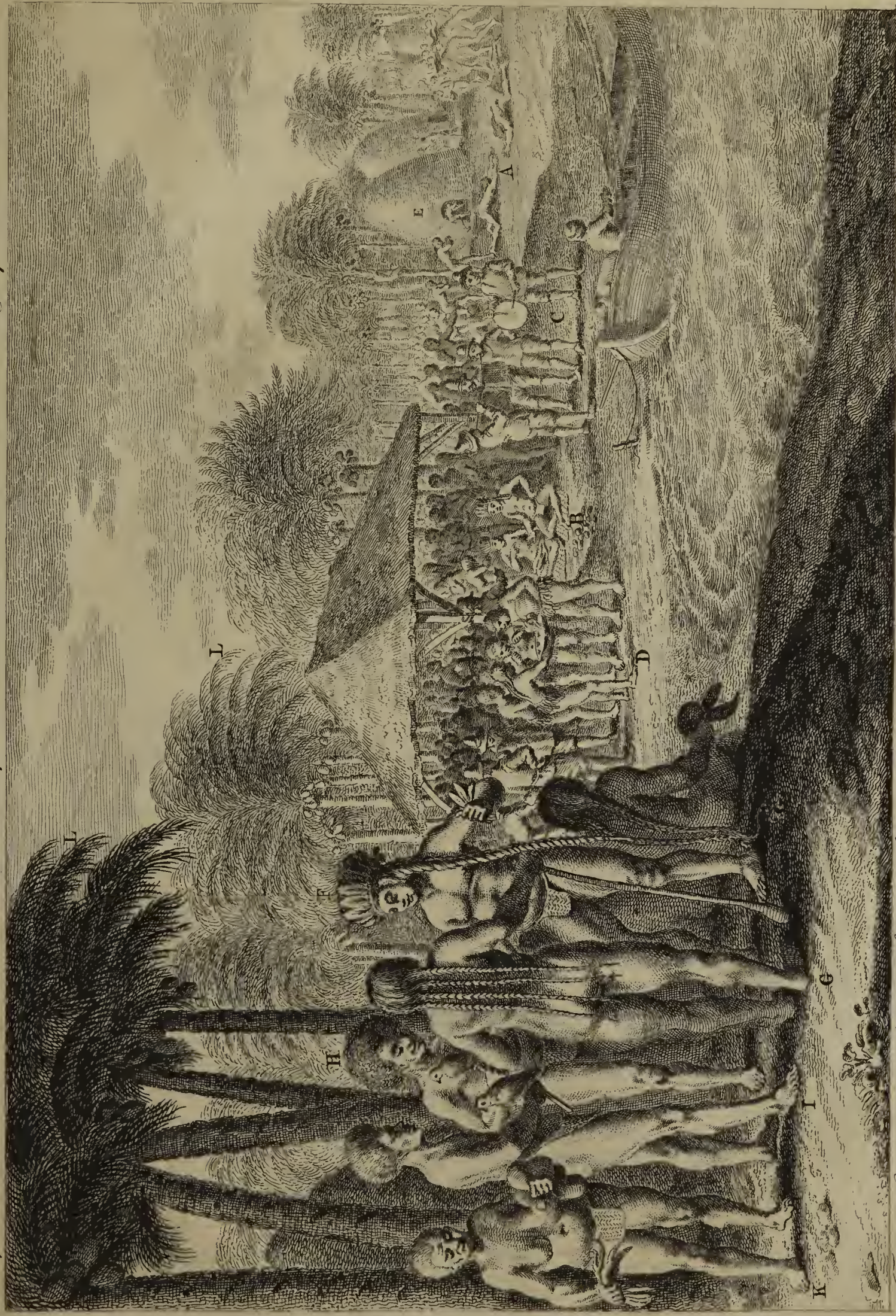
† “ 20th, in the evening the pilot, all joyous, said he saw the land to the southward; having great hills and mountains; it lays in

* “ The 13th, at noon, having taken an observation, it was found, according to the reckoning, that the vessel was 155 leagues directly E and W with *Horne* islands; the sea was still, the water changed, a number of bonetas, with plenty of other fish, and birds; so that it was thought the land was not far distant.” C.

N. B. The implied latitude of 15° . S must be erroneous, as they were in $12\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. S the 3d even by this relation. Le Maire says they were in $3^{\circ}. 46'$ S on the 12th, and Schouten says in $3^{\circ}. 45'$ S on the 14th; therefore the 155 leagues probably means the *westing* from *Horne* islands, in the latitude of $3\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$. S.

“ 21st,

Representation of the Inhabitants &c. of Horne Island in 14. 56. S.° Long. 171. 21. E. a London?



A. The two Kings meeting each other saluting & welcoming with strange Ceremonies. B. The Kings seated on Mats under the Bay or Shed. C. One Trumpet & Drums playing before the Kings at which they took great pleasure. D. The Country People chewing a certain Herb called Kava on which being chewed they throw Water & thus make a drink of which they are very fond. E. Their Houses, round pointed a top covered with Leaves of Trees. F. The Portrait of the Kings, having a great Lock of Hair hanging down on the Left side of their Head below their Buttocks tied with a knot or two. GG. The Nobility & Royal Counsellors having their Hair tied in two loose in more Locks. Others have their Hair knotted & fixed as H Others quite straight like Hogs bristles but full one quarter of an Ell long as I. K. A Woman having her Hair cut short I. Coco Nut Trees.

* “ 21st, the wind was *easterly*, we made sail towards the land, which was very low; approaching, we found very large dry sands and shoals, which extended to the N W of the island; it was three or four islands, all very small and full of trees. There presently came on board of us two canoes, of

1616.

above 5°. Thus we passed the night without sails, not to fall in with the shore precipitately.” L.

* “ 21st, we hoisted up our sails, and saw that the land was very low; afterwards we saw other islands, great and small, six in number, all very low and full of trees; but having approached nearer, we perceived clearly that it was all the same land joined by a low shore. There was a reef, stretching a good way into the sea, to the N and N W, where were high breakers, which having passed to the northward, presently came two canoes aboard, which rejoiced us much, in hopes of hearing from them where we were; they had in one of their canoes four men and in the other six, all armed with bows and arrows. We gave them some beads and fruit, making signs that they should deliver them to the chief and prince of the country; we were solicitous for them to come into the ship, but they seemed to be afraid of us. These people were more dark and black than those of *Horne* island, and had the mustachoes cut, and *yellow hair*. Amongst them was seen one old man, burnt and pricked on the body, as in the former islands; they had several figures on the arm and breast, otherwise were quite naked, without any cloathing, except that they had the obscene parts covered with some leaves and barks of trees; their canoes and barks were of the same figure as in the other islands; they appeared also to have the same language as those of *Horne* island; the country was full of coconut trees, and they also well knew *Ousys*, *Fontys*, *Povaccas*, but they brought us nothing, saying, *Ajouta ne ay*, that they had nothing in their island, but plenty in the other island, which they shewed us to the W, wherein was their prince; and because we could find no conveniency for anchoring we directed our course W, at noon being in 4°. 47' S.” L.

the

1616. the same make as the others, though a little bigger, so that they could carry five or six men. This people were quite like the others, and had, as appeared to us, the same language, but they were a little blacker in colour, their obscene parts covered, and they had bows and arrows for arms: these were the first bows we saw at the islands in the South Seas. We gave them some beads and nails, but they made signs to us to go more to the W, where there was still more land, where their king resided, and that he had every thing in plenty; wherefore we stood again to the W, seeing there was no conveniency for anchoring with our ship. This island bore from S S W to W by S from us in $4^{\circ} 47'$ S.

* “ The 22d the wind was E S E, the course W and W by N, in the lat. $4^{\circ} 45'$ S. We had all this day, and the night following, a good wind and fair weather, and saw the same day full twelve or thirteen little islands, situated all close together to the W S W, stretching S E and N W about a league and a half, near to which we failed, leaving them on our left hand † ‡.

“ The 24th the wind was S; at noon we saw land, which

* “ 22d, the wind continuing at E and E S E, having at noon $4^{\frac{3}{4}}^{\circ}$ S, towards evening we discovered to the W by S a very low island, thirty-two leagues distant from the other, which stretches E and W, and this here N W; we made our course N W by W to get to the northward of the island, and to avoid two small clumps of trees which were in the water, fearing to strike against some reef. This island was named by the president, *Marquen*, as it did not ill resemble it.” L.

† “ 23d, following the same route we saw some sea snakes, which commonly indicate an approach to the land.” L.

‡ “ And we found no current here.” C.

was

1616.

was three low islands bearing S W ; they appeared green and full of trees ; two of them were full two leagues long, but the third was small ; their shore was hard rocks and no ground fit for anchoring ; they were called GREEN ISLANDS. We also saw a high island, with seven or eight hillocks, a-head to the W by N ; we stood off and on all night, waiting for day *.

† “ The 25th in the morning, as we were hindered from approaching the said island, we saw a-head to the S W land amazingly high, which we supposed to be the point of NEW GUINEA ; we made sail towards it, leaving the other island, which was more to westward, and which was named ST. JOHN'S ISLAND, because it was St. JOHN'S day. We approached it towards noon, and made sail along-shore, with the wind at E S E, but we could get no anchoring ground.

* “ 24th, at noon we found ourselves in $4^{\circ} 25' S$; presently after, the trumpeter discovered land, at the same time the president, who went himself aloft, saw one high and two low lands, or islands ; going then S W the land appeared high and full of rocks, at the bottom of which the sea broke ; above they were pleasant to appearance, adorned and embellished with many trees, and principally cocoa-nuts ; the president named them *Green Islands* ; we were very desirous to approach them, but found no conveniency for anchoring ; passing further on, we discovered two other little islands, without however approaching them, as it was late, for all night long we kept driving between the two islands, which were separated about fifteen leagues.” L.

† “ 25th, in the morning we saw a high land, with some hillocks, towards which we held our course, we being to the south of the said land ; and soon after we perceived to the W of us another country, very high and beautiful, which we had not seen the day before, so that the president found it good to direct us to it, presuming that it might chance to be the coast of *New Guinea*. Thus we changed our route, leaving the other island lying in $4\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. which the president named *St. John*.” L.

“ This

1616.

“ This country according to what we could judge was 1840 German leagues distant from the coast of PERU. ‡ ”

‡ This distance obviously erroneous, for 1840 leagues or 7360' is $122^{\circ}.40'$ from the coast of Peru ; Dog island being $61^{\circ}.40'$ from the coast of Peru, places it only $61^{\circ}.0'$ from Dog island ; by the chart it is $64\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ from Dog island ; difference $3^{\circ}.20'$. The distance, instead of 1840, should be 1890 leagues.

THE
VOYAGE
OF
ABEL JANSAN TASMAN,
1642.

THIS very curious and important voyage has been published in different languages, but the most circumstantial relation is that of VALENTYN *; his relation does not appear ever to have been translated from the Dutch, though many *abridged* accounts of TASMAN's voyage have been published in French as well as in English. VALENTYN having married into the family of the secretary of BATAVIA, is supposed by that means to have had access to TASMAN's *original Journal*. The charts inserted in VALENTYN have not been published by any of the editors of TASMAN's voyage; DE HONDT's collection contains some, but not all the views. I have used VALENTYN as the text, but have collated his relation with DE HONDT's collection, the editor whereof says he was in possession of the MS journal; with THEVENOT; with the English translation from DIRK REMBRANDT, published with sir JOHN NARBOURGH's Voyage, &c. 8vo. LONDON, 1711; with that in Dr.

1642.

* *Omstandig Verhaal van de Geschiedenissen en Zaaken, &c.* Door Francois Valentyn, folio, Dort & Amsterdam 1726. Vol. 3. Banda. P. 47.

1642. Hook's Philosophical Collections, 4to. LONDON, 1682, and also with CAMPBELL's Collection*.

“TASMAN sailed from BATAVIA on the 14th of August 1642, with two vessels belonging to the Dutch East-India company, the ship HEEMSKIRK and the ZEE-HAAN pink; he went first to MAURITIUS, the south end whereof lies in $20^{\circ}. 20'$ S latitude, and in $78^{\circ}. 47'$ longitude; by which he found that it lay 50 miles more to the *eastward* than their reckoning, which makes $3^{\circ}. 33'$ in longitude†.

“On the 8th October TASMAN left MAURITIUS; from that time to the 22d he went S, to 40° . or 41° . S latitude ‡; finding the variation to be 23° . 24° . and 25° . W.

“From thence, to the 29th, he steered between S and E § to the latitude of $45^{\circ}. 47'$ S and $89^{\circ}. 44'$ longitude, and found the variation here to be $26^{\circ}. 45'$ W ||.

“On the 6th November stormy weather, with hail and snow, and extremely cold, the latitude 46° . S ¶, longitude $114^{\circ}. 56'$; the snow and hail continued till the 17th.

“On the 8th, in $49^{\circ}. 4'$ S, $114^{\circ}. 56'$ long. the variation was 26° . W, the weather hazy and squally, with a hollow

* D. H. denotes De Hondt's Collection. Hague, 4to. 1749. (N. B. I have not access to a copy of De Hondt at present, but believe this is the date.)

T. Thevenot. Paris, folio, 1663.

N. Narborough's Voyage. London, 8vo. 1711.

H. Hook's Philosophical Collections. Ditto, 4to. 1682.

C. Campbell's Navig. & Itiner. Biblioth. London, folio, 1744.

† Campbell says he arrived at Mauritius 5th of September, but the period from the 14th August seems too short for the passage from Batavia; Valentyn does not mention the day of his arrival at Mauritius; they all agree that he departed from thence 8th October.

‡ “Having a strong N W wind.” C.

§ “S E.” T. “East, a little southerly.” C.

|| “ $26^{\circ}. 45'$ E.” T. Obviously an error, E for W.

¶ Valentyn says, “6th the latitude by account was $49^{\circ}. 4'$ S, longitude $114^{\circ}. 56'$,” but on the 8th he mentions the same latitude and longitude: De Hondt says the original journal, in his possession, gives the latitude 46° . S. which I have adopted.

sea,

sea, from S W and S, so that no land was to be expected upon three points of the compass in that quarter."

1642.

On the 15th, in $44^{\circ}. 14'$ S, by account $136^{\circ}. 53'$ long. the variation was $18^{\circ}. 30'$ W, which decreased every day in such a manner that on the 21st, in $152^{\circ}. 22'$ longitude, it was no more than $4^{\circ} *$.

" On the 22d the compass kept traversing eight points, so that they imagined themselves near some magnetic mines; the latitude was $42^{\circ}. 58'$ S. They had a very heavy sea from the S W, so that no land was to be expected near them to the southward.

" On the 24th, in $42^{\circ}. 25'$ S. $163^{\circ}. 50'$ long ||. land was discovered, bearing E by N †, ten miles distant, which TASMAN named ANTHONY VAN DIEMEN'S LAND. Here they met with much bad weather, and then stood *south eastward* ‡, down to 44° S, along the coast, which then runs E, and afterwards N E and N §.

" On the 1st December they anchored in $43^{\circ}. 10'$ S, $167^{\circ}. 55'$ long. in a bay, to which they gave the name of FREDERICK HENRY'S BAY.

" On the 2d December, early in the morning, they sent the master, FRANCIS JACOBSZ, with the boat, having in it four musqueteers and six rowers, each with a pike and cutlafs, together with the ZEE-HAAN's prauw and her mates, with six

* Valentyn gives no account of the voyage from the 8th to 22d; De Hondt says, " the lat. on the 15th was $44^{\circ}. 14'$ S, long. $136^{\circ}. 53'$;" Thevenot, that the lat. was $44^{\circ}. 3'$ S, long. $140^{\circ}. 32'$. Variation $18^{\circ}. 30'$ E. Campbell says the lat. was $44^{\circ}. 33'$ S. Variation $18^{\circ}. 30'$ W. He agrees with Thevenot's longitude. Both these authors say the long. on the 21st was 158° . but I have followed De Hondt.

|| " Lat, 42° , $11'$ S. long. $159^{\circ}. 25'$ ". D. H. " Lat. $42^{\circ}. 15'$ S." T. " Lat. $42^{\circ}. 25'$ S. long. $163^{\circ} 50'$." C.

† " E by S." D. H. " From E to N ten leagues." T. " E S E." C. " The middle of this land in $163^{\circ}. 50'$ long. No variation." T.

‡ " S by E." C. " S E." T.

§ " N E by N." C.

1642. musqueteers, into a creek or bay, which lay N W, a full Dutch mile from them, to see if they could procure any fresh water, provisions, wood, or any thing they wanted.

“ They returned aboard about three hours before sun-set, bringing several kinds of vegetables, of which they saw great abundance, not very different from some found at the CAPE of GOOD HOPE, and which proved very good pot-herbs ; another sort had a saltish taste, was long, and pretty much like parsley.

“ The master and the others further related, that they had rowed a full Dutch mile round a certain point, where the country was high, but level, with plenty of herbage growing spontaneously, and wood in great abundance ; a sloping watering place of running water, and many clear vallies likewise with good water, but very difficult to fetch, and that but a little at a time, taken out with a bowl.

“ They saw no human creature, but they had heard not far off human noises, and likewise musick, as of a trumpet or small *gong* *.

“ They had likewise seen two trees, two or two fathom and a half in girth, and sixty or sixty-five feet high ; the bark had been scraped off at certain distances, by way of making steps to climb up them † ; but being full five feet from one another, they concluded them to be the work of men of an uncommon stature ; and in one of the trees the steps seemed to be quite fresh, and even green, so as to have been lately made, perhaps not above three or four days.

* *Gong* is a kind of *cymbal* used in the eastern islands ; some of them are of a great price, the best are made in the island of Java ; they are of a mixed mettle, and are used instead of drums. The Chinese have flat gongs of copper, which they use for salutes, &c. but they are in no estimation amongst the islands.

† “ To climb up to the birds-nests.” C.

“ They had likewise perceived the traces of wild-beasts, not unlike the claws of a tyger, or some such creature, and even brought on board excrements of quadrupeds. 1642.

“ They further saw on the ground some, but very little, gum, which had come from those trees, resembling *gum-lac*. About the corner of this bay the deepest water was thirteen or fourteen feet, and the ebb and flood hereabouts only *three feet*: many gulls, wild-ducks, and geese. What trees they saw were but thinly sown and extremely incumbered with underwood and thick bushes: they heard the noise of the abovementioned fowls up the country, but saw none. There were several trees which seemed to have been scorched by fires having been kindled among them.

“ They likewise, at times, perceived smoak towards the W by N, and men of an extraordinary size had been plainly seen from the ship; a great deal of smoak was likewise seen along shore.

“ On the 3d, ABEL TASMAN caused a pole to be set up with the company's mark and a Dutch flag: for this purpose he took with him, to the S E side of the bay, the master, FRANCIS JACOBSZ, Schipper GERRIT JANZON, ISAAC GILSEMANS, supercargo of the ZEE-HAAN, ABRAHAM COOMANS, the factor, and PETER JACOBSZ, the carpenter; but the surf and hard gale of wind hindering their landing, the carpenter alone, swimming ashore, performed that service, and set up the pole near four high trees*. The variation here was 3°. E.

“ On the 5th December TASMAN sailed from VAN DIEMEN'S LAND *eastward*, intending to continue that course from

* I have given Valentyn's relation of Van Diemen's Land at length, although it does not properly come within the limits prescribed, but appertains to *Papua*. I have not, however, inserted his chart or other plates of this country.

1642. 169°. to 195°. long. in order to find the SALOMON ISLANDS: he could no longer keep the land aboard, because the wind was contrary*.

“ On the 9th December, in 42°. 37' S lat. long. 176°. 29' †, the variation 5°. E. Some days after, very hollow seas from the S W, so that no land was to be expected southward or south westward.

“ On the 13th, in 42°. 10' S. 188°. 28' long. ‡ he had sight of a very lofty and mountainous country to the S E, fifteen miles distant, which is now in the maps called NEW ZELAND, but TASMAN gave it the name of STAATEN LAND, from their *High Mightinesses the States*, and as it made a slightly appearance, he conceived it to be the *southern continent*, and this passage he distinguished by the name of ABEL TASMAN'S PASSAGE, as first discovered by him ¶. He found the variation here 7°. 30' E.

“ He coasted along this country *north eastward* §, and on the 17th and 18th December came to an anchor in a bay in 40°. 50' S, 191°. 41' long. variation 9°. E ||.

“ Here, in a spacious bay, three or four miles in breadth, *eastward* of a small sandy point, and a good mile from a certain point of land in the lat. of 40°. 49' S, long. 191°. 41', he saw men of a thick set robust make, and very rough voices, but they never came within the reach of a patterero, but several times blew an instrument which had something of the sound of a trumpet, and in answer the ZEE-HAAN's trumpeter was ordered to blow.

* “ On the 5th December, being in 41°. 34' S. and 169°. long.” T. and C.

† Valentyn says, long. 167°. 29': obviously an error of the press: the others say 176°. 29'. De Hondt says the lat. was 42°. 27' S. Variation 5°. 15' E.

‡ De Hondt says, “ lat. 42°. 14' S, long. 189°. 1’.”

¶ See a view of this land.

§ “ N by E.” D. H. “ NNE.” C.

|| “ Lat. 40°. 41' S, long. 192°. 25’.” D. H.

“ Their



The Continent south of the Rocky Point.



Staten Landt or the States Land south of the Rocky Point.

“ Their complexion was of a yellowish brown, their hair black and coarse, closely tied over the crown of their heads, after the manner of JAPAN, with a large white feather sticking upright in it; some of their cloaths resembled mats, others cotton, but the upper part of the body was quite naked.

1642.

“ Our people several times made signals to them, by way of inviting them aboard, holding out to them some white linen and knives, but all to no purpose, and at last they went away.

“ On a signal from TASMAN, the chief officers of the ZEE-HAAN came on board, when it was determined to go in-shore as near as possible, there being good anchorage, and the people appearing disposed to a friendly intercourse.

“ No sooner had this resolution been taken than they saw seven barks coming from the shore, one with a high sharp head and seventeen men in it, near the ZEE-HAAN, and another manned with thirteen stout fellows came a-head of TASMAN'S ship, within half a stone's throw, both calling several times to one another, in a dialect quite unintelligible to our people, not agreeing with the vocabulary given to them, which was that of the inhabitants of the SALOMON islands*.

“ Here our people again waved the white linen to the Indians, as an invitation to come on board, but they continued lying on their paddles; on which the master of the ZEE-HAAN sent on board his cockswain and six hands, in a small prauw, to give notice to his mates, that if they should be for coming on board, not to let too many of them come at once, and to keep a good look out.

* By the vocabulary of the language spoken by the natives in the *Salomon islands*, *Tasman* probably means the language of *Horne island*, which Le Maire gives under this appellation.

1642.

“ As the ZEE-HAAN's prauw was going on board, the *prauw* which was next to one of the ships waved their *pangayes* or paddles, and called out to the other, which lay behind the ZEE-HAAN, without our people being able all the while to comprehend their meaning.

“ When the ZEE-HAAN's prauw was got at some distance, their *prauws*, which lay between the two ships, made at her so violently, that about half way from ABEL TASMAN's ship they ran their beak against the ZEE-HAAN's prauw, so as to make her heel gunnel to and take in a good deal of water, and the foremost of these villains punched the cockswain several times on the neck with a long blunt pike so that he fell overboard, and others with thick short clubs (which at first we had taken for clumsy *parangs* *) and their *pangayes*, falling on our people, mastered the prauw. In this attack three of the ZEE-HAAN's men lost their lives on the spot and a fourth was mortally wounded.

“ The cockswain and two others swam towards ABEL TASMAN's ship, and we dispatched our boat away, which brought them safe on board; the murderers very fortunately for us left the prauw.

“ One of the dead they had taken in their *prauw*, and thrown the other into the sea; we fired very warmly at them with our great guns and small arms, but without hitting them.

“ In the mean time, IDE TJERKSZ HOLMAN, TASMAN's skipper, went in a boat well manned and armed after the ZEE-HAAN's prauw, with which he soon returned on board, finding in it a dead man and one mortally wounded.

* *Parangs*, a kind of large *chopping knife*, used by the natives of the eastern islands for cutting wood, &c.

“ We



View of MURDERERS BAY on NEW ZELAND in 15 fath.^m Water.



View of ABEL TASMAN'S BAY on NEW ZELAND in 33 fath.^m Water.

“ We have given a very neat plate of one of these murderers barks, together with its villainous crew, and also a view of the country.

1642.

“ In commemoration of this melancholy event, TASMAN *Murderers Bay.* called it MURDERERS BAY; and seeing no good was to be expected here, he sailed away; but soon after, twenty-two barks came towards him from the shore, on which he fired several times at them, but to no effect; the ZEE-HAAN hit one who had a *small white flag in his hand*, so that he fell down, on which they all made the best of their way to land: two of their barks had sails, like those of a *Tingang*. In this bay they had anchored in $40^{\circ} . 50' S$.

“ Hence he again steered E N E, where on all sides he saw land of a very good and fertile appearance, but had so much bad weather and westerly winds, that it was with no small difficulty he got clear of it*.

“ On the 26th December he again steered N, a little inclining to the W.

“ On the 14th January 1643 he came to the lat. of $34^{\circ} . 35' S$, and $191^{\circ} . 09'$ long. where, near the N W point of the land, they met with a very strong current, which drove them *westward*, and very hollow seas from the N E, from whence he

1643.

* The account in Campbell, &c. is considerably different from this of Valentyn, but I have no hesitation to prefer Valentyn's relation.

Campbell says, “ this country appeared rich, fertile, and very well situated.

“ On the 24th, the wind not permitting to continue the course to the N, as they were uncertain whether any passage was to be found that way, and as the flood came in from the S E, it was concluded to be best to return into the bay, and seek some other way out; but,

“ On the 26th, the wind becoming more favourable, he continued his route to the N, turning a little to the W.” C.

Valentyn says not a word of the flood coming in from the S E, though that would be an argument against Tasman's opinion, *that New Zealand was the Continent.*

1643.

concluded that there must be an open sea in that quarter, and that here likewise he should find a passage.

*Three Kings
Island.*

Tall men.

“ Here he saw another island, which he called *THREE KINGS ISLAND* *, in $34^{\circ}.25'$ S lat. and $190^{\circ}.40'$ long. where his people going ashore to refresh themselves, met with fresh water, and discovered between thirty and forty men of an uncommon stature, as they appeared unto them, being at no small distance; they were armed with sticks and clubs, and, besides calling out to them in a very rough voice without their understanding any thing of it, came up towards them very hastily, taking prodigious large steps. This island is represented in the plate.

“ In rowing round the island they saw some people, and particularly a man of a very large size, with something of a staff or pike; very little cultivated land, only near a stream, where our people thought of fetching water, but could not get to it. Here were a great number of square inclosures, whose verdure made so delightful an appearance that it brought to their minds some recollection of their own country; but the herbage they could not particularly distinguish; they likewise saw two *prauws* which had been hauled up above high water mark. Hereupon *TASMAN* determined to run *eastward* to 220° . long. then *northward* into 17° . S lat. and after that, *westward* again, to the islands of *Cocos* and *HOORN* (which were discovered by *SCHOUTEN*), for a supply of provisions †.

“ On the 6th January, at noon, they saw the island about three miles to the southward.

* “ Because they approached it on that festival.” D. H.

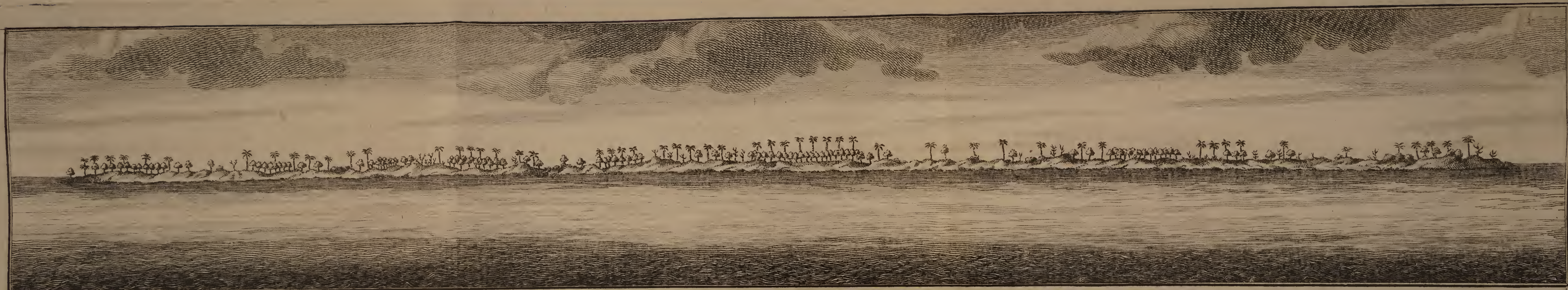
† “ In case they found no opportunity of doing it before; for although they had actually landed on *Van Diemen's Land*, they met with nothing there, and as for *New Zealand* they never set foot on it, on account of the weather.” D. H.

“ On



Three Kings Island in 40 fath. on the N.W. Side.

J. Collier sculp.



The Island Amsterdam bearing E. N. E. distant 3 miles (12') in Latitude $21^{\circ} 20'$ S. Long. a London $176^{\circ} 56'$ W.



Pylstart Island E. N. E. 6 miles (24) dist.^t



Pylstart Island E. S. E. 3 miles (12) dist.^t



Middleburg bear.^g E. by S. 4 miles (16) dist.^t

“ On the 8th January he came into $32^{\circ}. 25'$ S lat. and $192^{\circ}. 20'$ long. the variation $9^{\circ}. E$, with heavy seas from the S E, a sure sign of no *continent* that way. There was a navigable sea, which afforded a very easy passage from BATAVIA to CHILI, without any visible impediment *.

1643.

“ On the 19th January, being in $22^{\circ}. 35'$ S, and $204^{\circ}. 15'$ long. (the variation $7^{\circ}. 30'$ E) he had sight of an island about two or three miles in circumference, high, steep, and barren, which he called HIGH PYLSTAART'S (or *wild ducks*) ISLAND, from the great number which he saw here †. He was for going nearer to it, but gales from the S E and S S E hindered him.

Pylstaart's island.

“ The next day discovering two other islands,

“ On the 21st he reached the *northernmost*, which lay in $21^{\circ}. 20'$ S, and $205^{\circ}. 29'$ long. the variation $7^{\circ}. 15'$ E; this was not high land. To one he gave the name of AMSTERDAM and to the other that of MIDDLEBURG. A distant view of both is here represented. The inhabitants of the former brought him hogs, poultry, and fruits; were very courteous, yet seemed something light-fingered, though in other respects without any ill intention, and they had not a single weapon about them.

Amsterdam and Middleburg islands.

“ These two islands bear N E and S W from one another; that to the southward was the highest, the northernmost being flattish, almost like HOLLAND. At noon a *prauw* came alongside, with three *tawny men*, of a stature something above the common, one with his hair cropt, the other two wearing it long; they had only a small covering over their privities.

* “ On the 8th, lat. $30^{\circ}. 25'$ S. ($32^{\circ} 10'$ S. long. $193^{\circ}. 34'$. D. H.) On the 12th January, lat. $30^{\circ}. 5'$ S, long. $195^{\circ}. 27'$ E (lat. $29^{\circ}. 50'$ S, long. $196^{\circ}. 10'$. D. H.) The variation was $9^{\circ}. 30'$ E. A rolling sea from S E and S W.

“ On the 16th January, lat. $26^{\circ}. 29'$ S. long. $199^{\circ}. 32'$ E (lat. $26^{\circ}. 8'$ S, long. $200^{\circ}. 28'$. D. H.) The variation was $8^{\circ}. E$.” C.

† A view of it is here given.

1643.

“ Their *prauw* was narrow, but with a deck fore and aft, and their paddles of the common length, but the blades with which they paddled broad in the middle.

“ Having shewn a piece of linen to them, we tossed it overboard, at which one of them dived and remained a long time under water, but brought it up, and when he was got into the *prauw*, moved it several times over his head, by way of thanks.

“ Afterwards, on their *prauw*'s coming nearer to us, we threw them a bit of wood, with two large nails tied to it, and handed to them a small Chinese looking-glass, together with a chain of Chinese beads, which they took hold of by means of a long pole, and in return tied to it some of their fishing hooks, which were made of a kind of mother of pearl.

“ Some of them laid the beads, the looking-glass, and the chain above their heads, and he in the middle tied the nails about his neck.

“ We handed another looking-glass to the islanders in which they could see, the first being covered with a thin sort of board which could be drawn out; this they likewise very thankfully laid to their heads.

“ We also shewed to them a cocoa-nut and a fowl, and from the *vocabulary* * asked the Indians about water, hogs, &c. but neither understood one another; however, they pointed towards the shore, as if they would go and bring something, and accordingly paddled away.

“ In the afternoon our people saw a considerable number of men running along the shore, with *little white flags*, which ours took for ensigns of peace, and answered them with hoisting a white ensign; on which came on board, in a *prauw*,

* *Vocabulary*, undoubtedly that in Schouten.

four stout fellows, with their bodies painted black, from the navel to the thighs, and their neck decorated with leaves hanging down from it: they brought with them a sort of garment made of rind of trees, and likewise a *small white flag*, which they placed in the prow of our boat. One of the prauw's *wings* being embellished with variety of shells and other marine productions, our people conceived it to belong to the king or chief of the country, and presented him with a Chinese looking-glass, a knife, some *dongaree* or calico, and some nails.

“ Our people, the better to please them, drank a glass of wine to them, then gave them a rummer full, which they emptied, and carried the rummer away with them.

“ Soon after came a great number of *prauws*, some of which brought ten or twelve cocoa-nuts, for which our people bartered nails; some even swam off to the ship with cocoa-nuts.

“ Afterwards an aged man came on board, who, amidst all the reverence paid him by the others, saluted our people, bowing down his head to his very feet; and we were not wanting to return the compliment, making him, besides, a present of several trinkets.

“ Some, however, at going away betrayed a thievish disposition, and towards evening not less than twenty prauws came about TASMAN's ship, making a great outcry of *wor, wor, wor*, and brought on board a hog, with some cocoa-nuts and yams, for which we gave them a wooden dish and some copper wire, and afterwards exchanged beads and nails for some cocoa-nuts, plaintains, and yams.

“ On its growing dark they all went away, except one, who staid aboard all night.

“ On the 22d January several men and women, young and old, came on board with all kinds of provisions.

1643.

“ The oldest of the women wanted the little finger of both hands, which was not the case of the younger, and our people could not come at the cause of this mutilation.

“ On the same day came again on board the abovementioned old man, with some presents, which we returned with a fatten gown, a shirt, and a hat ; at noon we had along-side thirty-two small *prauws*, and a large one with a sail (as in LE MAIRE’s journal), and several men and women, who brought refreshments and some unknown vegetables, likewise a garment made of rind.

“ To the chief of eighteen robust men and their wives, TASMAN made a present of a pair of breeches and a shirt, with which, on putting them on, he fancied himself wonderfully fine.

“ Among these was a very large man, having a *St. Thomas’s arm*, and a woman with something of a natural beard.

“ Our trumpeter and fidler played several tunes, at which they expressed great surprize. The old man having, by signs, given them to understand that they might have water for fetching, thereupon TASMAN sent his and the ZEE-HAAN’s boat for that purpose.

“ In each long-boat went a mate, and with them skipper JDE TJERKZOOM HOLMAN, and merchant GILSEMANS in the barge ; all our people were likewise well armed ; though by the friendliness of the natives this precaution seemed unnecessary.

“ After rowing a pretty way, our people came to the N E side of the island, where at length they met with three little ponds, out of which they were obliged to take up the water with cocoa-nut shells ; but, what was still worse, it proved not worth taking up.

I

“ On

“ On this the islanders conducted our people farther up the country, and indeed to a most pleasant place, where they seated them under a very finely *Belay*, on mats of a very delicate texture, and variety of beautiful colours, treating them with two cocoa-nuts, one for the chief, and one for our skipper.

1643.

“ In the evening our people returned on board with a hog, and an account that no water was to be had; they however made so good a day's work of it, as to get forty pigs, seventy fowls, and vegetables in abundance, for a few nails, a little sail-cloth, &c.

“ Smoaking tobacco is not known here: the women from the waist to the knees wear a covering of matted leaves, but all the other parts of the body are naked, and their hair shorter than that of the men. The latter have a beard three or four fingers broad, with whiskers, carefully kept under, a quarter of an inch in length. There being likewise no appearance of weapons among these people, ours were the less apprehensive of any disturbance.

“ The day following, going ashore to dig for water, we met with much better entertainment, excellent fish, milk, &c. and in every respect their whole behaviour was very courteous and friendly.

“ They asked us from whence we came, and whither we were going? And on our saying that we had already been a hundred days at sea, they could not sufficiently express their astonishment: this is a manifest proof that they thoroughly understood one another*.

* “ Most probably by means of a Malayan, or other interpreter.” Valentyn.— This seems a very improbable conjecture, for Tasman had just before said they could not understand any of the words in the *Vocabulary*, and therefore no probability that they understood each other any way but by signs.

1643.

“ Our people farther bartered with the islanders for a considerable quantity of pigs and fowls ; but in the afternoon, the ground being steep, the trade wind drove them out to sea, but at night got safe again into convenient anchorage.

“ In order to give a still more clear idea of the island of AMSTERDAM, and every thing remarkable thereabouts, we have exhibited a nearer view of it in two plates, with alphabetical references, as following :

- A. Our ships at anchor in VAN DIEMEN'S ROAD.
- B. Little prauws belonging to the king of this country.
- C. A sailing vessel of two prauws, joined together by one deck.
- D. A fishing prauw.
- E. How they swim on board with cocoa-nuts.
- F. The point where the king lives.
- G. Our boats watering.
- H. The place where they came to meet our people with flags of peace.
- I. The place where our people kept guard with arms.
- K. The king's *Baylae*, in a pagger, where he received our officers.
- L. Washing place for the king and his nobles.
- M. Their barks at anchor.
- N. Manner of setting and standing with their cloathing.
- O. Bay where the king lives and his yacht lies, by TASMAN called MARIA BAY, in compliment to Mrs. VAN DIEMEN.

“ The beautiful draught of these islands, and of the other things represented in it, very well deserves being inserted.

“ Whilst they anchored here, they also discovered two high but very small islands, not above a mile or a mile and a half in circumference ; about seven or eight miles to the N by W, likewise,

Amsterdam Island in 21. 20. S.° Long. 176. 56. W. a London?



A. Our Ships at anchor in Diemens road. B. Small proas belonging to the King of the Country. C. Vessells or proas joined together with one Deck. D. A Fishing proa. E. Their coming on board with Coco Nuts &c. F. The Kings residence. G. The place where our Boats lay when they went to Water. H. The place where they came to meet Our people with Flags of Truce. I. The place where Our People kept Guard. K. The Kings Belay in an inclosure where He received Our people. L. The King & His Nobilitys washing place. M. Their Vessells at Anchor. N. This peoples manner of Sitting, Standing, & their Cloathing. O. The Bay where the King lives & His Galley lyes to which Tasman gave the Name of Marias Bay from M. Van Diemens Spouse.

likewise another, but something large and low, E N E ; and *Eastward* three others, very small ; besides two more S E, all very low.

1643.

“ The current here was not strong, the ebb ran N E and the flood S W ; it flowed *seven* or *eight* feet perpendicular, and a S W moon made high water. The wind keeping continually S E and S S E, the HEEMSKIRK yacht drove off from this island without being able to water.

“ On the 25th January he came into 20°. 15' S lat. and 206°. 19' long. the variation 6°. 20' ; here he likewise saw several small islands, as UITARDAM and NAMOKOKI, and came to ROTTERDAM ISLAND, which is set down in the map, and where, as before, he found the people very courteous and friendly, yet very much given to pilfering. Besides abundance of cocoa-nut trees in this island, he saw several gardens very neatly laid out, with plenty of all kinds of vegetables, and it was regularly planted with delightful walks of fruit-trees ; here they also met with a reservoir of fresh water, not less than half a mile in circumference, and full nine feet above the sea. *Rotterdam island.*

“ There is no landing here but at high water, the shore being eight feet perpendicular.

“ In the above-mentioned reservoir were large flights of wild-ducks, which were not so shy as usual.

“ The natives came on board with cocoa-nuts and calabashes of fresh water, with other fruits and pigs, but of the last not many.

“ Some of their prauws were rigged for sailing. In cloathing, shape, and deportment, they were like those of the former island, only the men's hair, in general, was not so long and thick, and the women were pretty much of the same stature and as stout limbed as the men.

“ The name of this island, among the natives, is ANNA-MOKKA, but our people called it ROTTERDAM ISLAND.

1643.

“ A view of it, and the other more distant islands near it, together with its inhabitants, is here represented, with the following alphabetical references.

A. Our ships lying off ANNAMOKKA.

B. Sandy bay, from whence they came on board in their prauws.

C. Bay where our people watered.

D. Reservoir near the sea, on the north side of the island.

E. Sailing prauw coming with vegetables from the other islands.

F. Place where our boats lay when they went for water.

G. Appearance and cloathing of the inhabitants of the island at their coming aboard.

“ On the 26th ditto they fetched two boat-loads of water for each ship, and bartered for a plentiful recruit of vegetables, &c. here likewise it was found that these islanders only wanted opportunity to lay their hands on what did not belong to them.

“ Our people being plentifully supplied with water and other necessaries, and being resolved to be on their guard and keep a watchful eye, some of the officers went ashore to take leave of the king, which gave them an opportunity of seeing their elegant plantations.

“ All being now over, on the 1st of February, 1643, they weighed anchor, and shaped their course *northward*, which brought them in sight of some islands taken notice of in the map; their purpose was first to run up to 17° . S lat. and then to proceed further *westward*, to avoid passing by TRAITORS and HORN islands; and accordingly they set sail with a breeze at S E and E S E.

“ On the 6th February, in the lat. of 17° . $19'$ S and 201° . $35'$ long. they saw eighteen or twenty small islands, surrounded with rocks, sands, and banks, and in the map they are

A. The Ships lying off Anamocka. B. A Sandy Bay from whence the Indians came aboard in their Proas. C. Watering place. D. piece of Fresh Water close to the Sea on the N. Side of the Island. E. A Proa under sail bringing Fruits from the other Islands. F. Where the Boats lay to fetch Water. G. Appearance & cloathing of the Inhabitants as they came aboard us.



ANAMOCKA by the Dutch named ROTTERDAM Island in $20^{\circ} 15' S.$ Latitude Long. a London $176^{\circ} 15' W.$



*Ontong Java,
Appeared thus when it bore S.W. 2 Miles (8') dist.^v*

J. Collyer sculp.

are distinguished by the names of PRINCE WILLIAM'S ISLANDS and HEEMSKIRK'S BANKS.

1643.
Prince Wil-
liam's islands
and Heem-
skirk's banks.

“ Two days after, in lat. $15^{\circ} 29'$ S and $199^{\circ} 31'$ long. they met with heavy rain and hard gales of wind from the N E and N N E, and hazy dark weather, on which he determined to steer N and N E to 5° . or 6° . and then *westward* to NEW GUINEA *.

“ On the 2d March he was in $9^{\circ} 11'$ S lat. and in $192^{\circ} 46'$ long. The variation 10° . E †. And

“ On the 14th March in $10^{\circ} 12'$ S lat. and $186^{\circ} 14'$ long. The variation precisely $8^{\circ} 45'$; without having been able for twelve days successively to take an observation, the weather being so thick and rainy ‡.

“ On the 22d, in $5^{\circ} 2'$ S lat. and $178^{\circ} 32'$ long. an *easterly trade wind* brought him in sight of land five miles to the *westward*, and discovered it to be twenty-two small islands which LE MAIRE has set down in the map, they are called ONTONG-JAVA, and lie about ninety miles || from NEW GUINEA.

Ontong-
Java.

“ Three days after, he came to MARKEN'S ISLANDS, which are about fourteen or fifteen at least, the inhabitants very savage, with only a slight covering over their privities; their hair black, and tied up; in short, differing little or nothing from the wretches in MURDERER'S BAY.

Marken's
islands.
The inhabi-
tants.

* “ On the 14th February they were in $16^{\circ} 30'$ S, long. $193^{\circ} 35'$, having hitherto had much rain and bad weather, but this day the wind abated.” C.

“ They hailed the Zee-Haan, and found their reckonings agree.” N.

“ On the 20th, lat. $13^{\circ} 45'$ S, long. $193^{\circ} 35'$; they had dark cloudy weather, much rain, thick fogs, and a rolling sea from every way; the wind on all sides variable.

“ On the 26th, in $9^{\circ} 48'$ S, long. $193^{\circ} 43'$, they had a N W wind (wind constantly N W—N), having every day, for the space of twenty-one days, rained more or less.” C.

† Wind and weather still variable, $9^{\circ} 11'$ S, long. $192^{\circ} 46'$.

“ On the 8th they made $7^{\circ} 46'$ S, long. $190^{\circ} 47'$, and still had variable winds.” C.

‡ “ On the 20th March, lat. $5^{\circ} 15'$ S, long. $181^{\circ} 16'$; the weather being fair they found the the variation 9° . E.” C.

|| “ Ninety-four miles.” D. H.

1643.

“ The natives wear thin hair, cut short, and bound up in the manner of the above villains. One of them had two feathers sticking upright on the crown of his head, like a pair of horns ; others wore rings through their nostrils : their prauw had a leeboard and a sharp head, yet was by no means a masterpiece of neat workmanship : they used bows and arrows, and as for our nails and beads made little account of them.

“ Here our people were near being driven on a large sand, but very providentially a gale at *south* cleared them of the imminent danger*.

“ On the 26th March, in $4^{\circ}. 33' S$ lat. and $174^{\circ}. 30' E$ long. they fell in with a very strong current. Variation $9^{\circ}. 30' E$.

“ On the 29th March he came to the GREEN ISLANDS.

“ On the 30th they saw St. JOHN'S ISLAND, and

“ On the 1st April †, NEW GUINEA, at the point of land called by the Spaniards CABO ST. MARIA, or C. ST. MARY, in $4^{\circ}. 30' S$ lat. and $171^{\circ}. 2' E$ long.”

The land which TASMAN here calls NEW GUINEA, is NEW BRITAIN; he coasted this land and NEW GUINEA, the western point whereof he past on the 18th of May, and from thence continued his course by SERAM, BOURO, and BOETON, for BATAVIA, where he arrived on the 15th June, having accomplished this expedition in ten months.

THORNTON'S chart describes TASMAN'S track, after passing the *west* point of NEW GUINEA, to have been *eastward* to the *False Cape*, and thence along the coasts of CARPENTARIA, &c. but although the names in the bottom of that bay indicate the discovery to have been made about this period, I think it is very obvious that it could not have been done by TASMAN in *this* voyage.

* “ On the 25th March, lat. $4^{\circ}. 35' S$, long. $175^{\circ}. 10'$. The variation was $9^{\circ}. 30' E$.” C.

† “ Lat. $4^{\circ}. 5' S$, long. $175^{\circ}. 48'$.” D. H.

Prince
Williams
Islands

Hermesker's Shoals

Rotterdam Island
or Anamock
Van Dyck
Road
Amsterdam Island
Middleburg Island
Ryfflaerts Island

Three Kings
Island
C. Maria Van Diemen
Staats Land
OR
New Zealand
C. Peter Boortels
Zeehuys
Boort
Macleod
Bay
Abel Tasman
Road
Rocky Point

THE
V O Y A G E
OF
J A C O B R O G G E W E I N,
1722.

TWO relations have been published of this voyage, the one *anonymous*, in *Dutch*, printed at DORT in 1728, 4to. reprinted 1758; the other in German, at LEIPSICK, 1738; of it a French translation was published at the HAGUE in 1739, in 2 vols. 12mo. This last was by CHARLES FREDERICK BEHRENS, a native of MECKLENBURGH, serjeant of the troops aboard the squadron. I have not seen the *German* original, the French translation is therefore followed: it is a very poor performance, written with much ignorance, though with the parade of knowledge. The author of the *Lives of the Governors of Batavia* says, the original journal, which he had in his possession, is very consonant to the *Hague relation*; but the only place whose situation he mentions, is $1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. different in latitude, and double that in longitude, from the HAGUE publication: his *assertion* is therefore no testimony in its behalf.

1722.

1722.

The Dutch narrative is very different from the French in *situations* and *dates*; I have therefore inserted each separately, as a distinct relation, after making EASTER ISLAND. It appears me that the author of the French relation kept no journal, and writes from memory, but his narrative seems to be faithful in the recital of those things he saw; and in many circumstances is confirmed by the Dutch relation, which appears to be an abstract of a sea-journal, to which the circumstances of description have been added, perhaps, from verbal report, with some exaggeration towards the marvellous, particularly about *giants*; of which I am assured by a very ingenious and worthy Dutch gentleman there was no mention made in a MS journal of the voyage which he had once in his possession.

DE HONDT's Collection * says, VALENTYN pretends this voyage was undertaken at the instance of JOHN PURRY, a Swiss, who gave in to the company a memoir in 1718.

I cannot find that VALENTYN alledges any such thing. PURRY gave in a memorial, which has been published, recommending an establishment on NUYTS's LAND to the south of NEW HOLLAND: his motives are entirely from the consideration of the climate in which it lies, not mentioning the slightest circumstances of the country itself, either from experience or report; but he no where, at least in that memorial, proposes discoveries in the SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN.

DE HONDT, besides quoting VALENTYN, also refers to CANTER VISCHER, who pretended to have been well informed, that the object in pursuit was less the discovery of the southern countries than the examination of certain islands, named GOLDEN ISLANDS, in 56°. S; but these ROGGEWEIN did not find.

* Hague, 4to. vol. 16. p. 4. and 133.

VALENTYN does mention this object, but he does not appear to have had any circumstantial or authentic documents on the subject.

1722.

DE HONDT does not explain who CANTER VISCHER was, or where his account of this voyage is to be found; and all my researches after him have been in vain.

“ * ROGGEWEIN was a native of ZEALAND: in 1669 his father had delivered a memorial to the West-India Company, containing a scheme for the discovery of the *southern lands*: this memorial was well received, and the Company ordered three vessels to be equipped; but the disturbances which then arose between SPAIN and the UNITED PROVINCES prevented the execution of this project.

“ It is said that ROGGEWEIN, a little before his death, exhorted his son not to lose sight of a matter so important; who promised that he would not. The son kept his word, but a little late. It even appears that he paid at first little attention to it; for, after his father's death, he entirely devoted himself to his studies; and afterwards went to the EAST-INDIES in quality of *Counsellor of the Court of Justice*. At his return he seriously considered of the project in question, and, in 1721, presented to the West-India Company a memorial, wherein he referred entirely to that which had been presented by his father on the subject. His application had all the success imaginable. The Company gave orders to equip, with all dispatch, three vessels, viz.

	Guns	Men	Captains
The EAGLE	36	111	JOBON KOSTER.
TIENHOVEN	28	100	JAMES BAUMAN.
AFRICAN-GALLEY	14	60	HENRY ROSENTHAL.

* Hist. de l' Expedition de trois Vaisseaux, &c. Hague, 1739, vol. i. p. 8.

1722. On the 16th July 1721 they sailed from the port of AMSTERDAM, and arrived at the TEXEL in thirty-six hours.

As soon as they were fitted for so long a voyage, they set sail: this was on the 21st August 1721, and in four days got out of the channel.

On the 5th November saw MADEIRA.

About the end of October saw BONAVISTA, one of the CAPE VERD islands.

Towards the end of November got sight of the coast of BRAZIL, and anchored at PORTO, about eight miles from RIO JANEIRO, where they remained two days, and thence went to St. SEBASTIAN.

After leaving St. SEBASTIAN, they went in quest of the island of AUKE'S MAGDELAND*, which is said to lye in 30° . S; but could find no such island. From thence they proceeded towards the NEW ISLANDS, named by the French the ISLANDS of St. LOUIS.

On the 21st December, in the latitude of 40° . S, the TIENHOVEN was separated from them in a violent storm.

In the latitude of the strait of MAGALHANES, they discovered an island, two hundred leagues in circuit, about eighty leagues from the coast of America: this island is in 52° . S and 95° . long. They named it BELGIA AUSTRALIS†.

After passing strait LE MAIRE, they went into 62° . $30'$ S, where they met with much ice.

On the 10th March they got sight of the coast of CHILI, in 37° . $30'$ S, and anchored off the island MOCHA‡. On the third day [12th March] they sailed for JUAN FERNANDEZ.

* Probably he means "Hawkins's Maiden Land," though the situation does not correspond to his report.

† These are the Falkland Islands.

‡ "15th February." Dutch relation.

The 4th day [16th March] after their departure they got sight of JUAN FERNANDEZ *; the following day [17th March] they approached the shore, where they saw a ship, which they found to be the TIENHOVEN: they came to an anchor the next day [18th March] in the bay of JUAN FERNANDEZ. 1722.

They remained at this island three weeks, and sailed from thence in the month of March †.

“ On our departure from JUAN FERNANDEZ we kept our course towards DAVIS'S LAND, which is to the W N W.

“ At ten miles from JUAN FERNANDEZ we saw the island of LITTLE FERNANDEZ; it was uninhabited, and appeared less fertile and smaller than the other island; but we passed at a distance.

“ We made good runs by the assistance of the S E winds, which we met with almost every where in the SOUTH SEA. At length we reached the lat. of 28° . S and 251° . long. We flattered ourselves to have found in this situation DAVIS'S LAND; which opinion we were confirmed in by the great number of birds, amongst which were many *teal*; besides that, the wind became variable, which, in the parts where the trade-winds blow, is a sign of the vicinity of land. Some of the crew pretended even to have seen the land, but much to the astonishment of the admiral, we could not find DAVIS'S LAND.

“ We stood W 12° . from the long. before-mentioned, and continually saw several sea and land birds, which accompanied us till we made an island: as it was the 6th April, Easter-day, we named it EASTER ISLAND. It is about sixteen leagues in circuit. The AFRICAN GALLEY went very near to it, and reported that it appeared extremely fertile, and

* “ 24th February.” Dutch relation.

† “ 17th March.” Dutch relation.

1722. that it must be inhabited, as they had seen sinoak in some places.

“ Next day [7th April] we made sail with the squadron for it, to look for a port.

“ One of the inhabitants came out to us, two miles from the shore, in a canoe; we made signs for him to come aboard the admiral, where he was well received. A piece of cloth was given to him to cover himself, for he was quite naked. He was also offered beads and other toys; he hung them all, with a dried fish, about his neck. His body was all painted with every kind of figures. He was brown; *his ears were extremely long, and hung down to his shoulders*; it appeared he had wore earrings, which by their weight had extended them in this manner; as is also the custom of some of the natives in the *mogul's dominions*. He was pretty tall, strong, robust, and of an agreeable countenance. He was gay, brisk, and easy in his behaviour and manner of speaking. A glass of wine was given to him; he took it, but instead of drinking it, he threw it in his eyes, which surprised us very much; for my part, I believe this islander imagined we intended to poison him; which is much a custom amongst the Indians. We then dressed him, and put a hat upon his head; but it was very obvious he was not accustomed to it; he took it very awkwardly. They also gave him to eat, but he did not know how to help himself with spoon, fork, or knife. After he was regaled, the musicians were ordered to play on different instruments: the symphony made him very merry, and every time they took him by the hand, he began to leap and dance.

“ As for our part, we were charmed with this Indian's coming: as we could not get to an anchor that day, we sent him back with all the little presents we had made him, with intent that the others might know in what manner we had re-

ceived

ceived him; but he seemed to leave us with regret; he lifted up both his hands, and turned his eyes towards the island, and began to pray with great violence, uttering these words, *Odorroga! Odorroga!* there was difficulty to prevail on him to get into his canoe; and he gave us to understand that he wished to be left in our ship, and to be disembarked afterwards at his island. It appeared that in making these exclamations he was imploring his god, for we observed many idols placed on the coast. We remained in the road all night, and next day, [8th April] at day-break, we entered to the S E into a gulph to anchor there*. Many thousand of these islanders came thither; some brought us fowls, with plenty of roots, others remained on the shore, running to and fro, from one place to another, like wild beasts. They also came in crowds to see our ships nearer, surprised at the novelty of the sight, or desirous to know what we came for. They also lighted fires at the feet of their idols, to make offerings there and to implore them.

“ We could not get ashore this day. Next day, [9th April] in the morning early, we observed that they were prostrated with their faces towards the sun-rising, and that they had lighted many fires, obviously intended as morning burnt-offerings to their idols. We immediately prepared every thing for landing; but before we did so, the Indian who had been aboard two days before, came a second time, accompanied with several others, and brought us plenty of fowls and roots, dressed and prepared according to their manner.

“ There was amongst them one man *quite white* †; he wore pendants in his ears, white and round, of the size of one's fist;

* “ Nous entrames a S E dans un golfe pour y mouiller.” I do not understand whether it is meant that this gulph is on the S E part of the island, or that they stood S E into it.

† Tout-a-fait blanc.

1722.

he had an extreme devout air and appeared to be one of their priests.

“ One of these islanders, who was in his canoe, was killed by a musket-shot, I do not know how. This unfortunate accident occasioned so great a consternation amongst them; that the greater part threw themselves overboard to swim ashore; the rest remained in their little boats, and endeavoured to save themselves by help of their oars.

“ At length the landing, so much desired, was made with 150 men, soldiers and sailors; the admiral went in person, and gave me the command of a small body; I was the first who got ashore; the natives immediately came about us in such numbers, that to advance it was necessary to push the croud and make way by force. As some of them ventured to touch our arms, they were fired upon; which frightened them, and dispersed them immediately, but in a few moments after they rallied. However they did not approach so near as before, but kept constantly about ten paces distant, in the persuasion of being at that distance safe, and out of reach of our muskets.

“ Unfortunately the discharge we had made killed several, amongst whom was the man who had come first aboard, which chagrined us much.

“ These good people, that they might get the dead bodies, brought us all kinds of provisions: their consternation was besides very great; they made doleful cries and lamentation; all of them, men, women, and children, in going before us, carried palm-branches and a sort of red and white flag. Their presents consisted in plantains, nuts, sugar-cane, roots, and fowls; they threw themselves on their knees, placed their colours before us, and offered their palm-branches in sign of peace. They testified, by the most humble attitudes, how much they wished for our friendship. At last they shewed us
their

1722.

their women, intimating to us that we might dispose of them and carry any of them aboard. Affected with all these demonstrations of humility and the most perfect submission, we did them no harm; on the contrary, made them a present of a whole piece of painted cloth, fifty or sixty yards long, beads, small looking-glasses, &c. As they perceived by this, that our intention was to treat them as friends, they brought us soon after five hundred live fowls. These fowls resemble those of Europe. They were accompanied with red and white roots and a large quantity of potatoes, of which the taste is almost like-bread, and the Indians use them instead thereof. They also gave us some bundles of sugar-cane, besides plenty of plantains.

“ We saw no animals in this island, but birds of all kinds; but in the heart of the country there may be others, for the natives gave us to understand that they had seen hogs when they saw those which we had aboard. To dress their victuals they use earthen pots as we do. It appeared to us that each family had its own hamlet, apart from the rest. Their huts are forty to sixty feet in depth and six or eight in breadth, composed of a great number of poles, cemented together with a fat earth or mud, and covered with palm-leaves. It is certain that they draw all their maintenance and subsistence entirely from the fruits of the earth. The whole of it is planted, sown, and tilled. The enclosures are separated from each other with great exactness, and the limits formed by line. At the time we were there almost all the fruit and plants were at maturity. The fields and the trees were abundantly loaded. I am convinced that if we had taken the trouble to have gone over the country, we should have found plenty of good things.

“ In their houses they have few moveables, and all of them of little value, except some red and white coverlids, which

1722.

served them sometimes for garments, sometimes for coverings; the stuff was soft to the touch like silk; and it appeared that they had the materials for manufacturing it.

“ These islanders are, in general, lively, well-made, strong, pretty slender, and very swift of foot. Their looks are mild, pleasing, modest, and submissive, and they are extremely cowardly and timorous. Whenever they brought us provisions, whether fowls, fruit, or other things, they threw them with precipitation at our feet and immediately returned as fast as they could. They are, in general, *brown*, like the Spaniards; some were also found *pretty black*, and others who are *quite white*. There are others of a redish complexion, as if burnt by the sun. Their ears hung down to their shoulders; and from the ears of some of them hung two white balls as a great ornament. Their bodies were painted with all kinds of figures of birds and other animals, some handsomer than others. Their women are, in general, painted with a rouge very bright, which surpasses much that known to us. We did not discover of what these islanders compose so fine a colour. Their women are covered with red and white coverlids, and wear a small hat made of rushes or straw. They would often sit down near to us and undress themselves, smiling and enticing us to familiarities with them by every sort of gestures. Others, who remained in their houses, called to us and made signs for us to come and make free with them. The inhabitants of this island have no arms, at least we saw none; but I remarked, that in case of an attack these poor people trusted entirely to the assistance of their idols, erected in numbers on the coasts. The statues were all of stone, of the figure of a man with great ears: the head adorned with a crown; the whole executed and proportioned according to the rules of art, which astonished us very much. Around these idols, at twenty to thirty paces, in
a circle,

a circle, there was an enclosure made of white stones. Several of the inhabitants attended the idols more frequently, and with more devotion and zeal, from whence it was believed they were their priests; besides we observed in them some marks of distinction, not only large balls hanging at their ears, but they had also the head quite shaven; they wore a bonnet made of black and white feathers, which exactly resembled those of the stork.

“ Towards evening we all returned aboard, intending to come back next day, and to go over all the country to examine it particularly.

“ We could not find if these islanders were subject to a chief or prince; they appeared and spoke without distinction. The most aged had on their heads plumes, resembling the ostrich, and a staff in their hands. It was observable, that in each house or family the most antient governed and gave his orders.

“ This island is very convenient to touch at for refreshments; the whole of it is cultivated and tilled; it is full of woods and forests. The land appeared to me proper for sowing grain, and there are some elevated places where vines may be planted; a thing very convenient for those bound to the *southern lands*.

“ It was impossible for us to execute the design we had formed of going over the island: there arose so violent a wind from the W, that two of our anchors came home; so that we were obliged to get to sea to avoid being driven ashore.

“ We kept driving about in the same latitude for some days, and took every means in our power, by standing on different courses, to get sight of DAVIS'S LAND, but in vain.

“ We then made sail towards the *bad sea* of SCHOUTEN, standing constantly to the *westward*, in hopes of discovering some land; but it seems we did very wrong, and ought to have

1722.

steered to the *south* and not to the *west*, for presently we had the S E trade, which blew fresh, and as we saw no more birds, a sure sign of our getting farther from the land; so that I am firmly persuaded if we had stood to the S.W., we could not have failed of discovering some country.

In leaving EASTER ISLAND we advanced with great rapidity, so that we were soon in the latitude of the *bad sea* of SCHOUTEN, where we expected to discover some part of the *southern lands*, but in changing the course from S W to W N W *; we got farther off it every day; however, as we thought ourselves perfectly right, we continued sailing in the *bad sea* for three hundred leagues, that is, one hundred and fifty more than SCHOUTEN did.

“ We had already made eight hundred leagues from EASTER ISLAND † without seeing any land, and all the alterations we made in our course was to no purpose, till, at length, in the latitude of $15^{\circ}. 30' S$, we discovered a very low island, with yellowish sand on the shore: as there was observed a kind of lake in the center, our chiefs concluded it to be DOG ISLAND of SCHOUTEN, which was thus described, and therefore did not think proper to go near it. For my part I do not think SCHOUTEN ever saw this island, for which reason I named it CARLSHOFF, or CHARLES COURT; it is in $15^{\circ}. 45' S$ lat. and 280° . long. it is about three leagues in circuit. We left this island without examining it narrowly.

“ The trade-wind began to shift and veer about to the S W, which is a sign of some land being near. This change forced our ships next night amongst several islands, where we had no expectations of finding any. The AFRICAN GALLEY, as drawing least water, kept a-head, and got in amongst some rocks,

* In the original “ from W N W to S W,” obviously an error.

† Qu. From Juan Fernandes?

1722.

of which she could not get clear. She fired gun after gun as signals of danger. The TIENHOVEN, which was the farthest off, immediately came to their assistance, and the admiral's ship tacking for the same purpose, found themselves so near on one side, that we were greatly alarmed: fortunately, on sounding, there was no ground: our boat was hoisted out to send to the assistance of our friends. All endeavours to get the ship off were in vain; the force of the wind having pushed her too far on, and jammed her between two rocks, from whence she could not be disengaged. Seeing it was impossible to get her off, we tried only to save the people; this we effected; however several of the people were wounded by contusions which they received against the rocks; all the ill-luck befel a poor sailor belonging to the TIENHOVEN, who, in assisting his shipwrecked friends, was drowned.

“The islanders, on the noise which was made to disengage the vessel, after lighting fires in several places, came down in crowds to the shore. As we were apprehensive they might have some bad design, we fired upon them to make them retire.

“Next morning we saw clearly what imminent danger all the three ships had been in: we found ourselves surrounded by four islands, environed with rocks, so that we could not perceive how we had got in: we had then great reason to thank God for having saved us from so great a danger. We were not, however, quite clear; for it was not till five days afterwards we could get out to sea, sometimes standing on a wind, and sometimes bearing away. During this time, they who remained in the admiral's ship could not learn the fate of the AFRICAN GALLEY and its crew; at length the TIENHOVEN's boat, having gone round the islands, came aboard, and told them that the people were saved, except a single sailor; and that the islanders, after they were fired upon, had retired.

1722.

“ As soon as we found ourselves in safety, our admiral sent a detachment to the island where the ship was wrecked, to take in the crew. The boat, having got them aboard, found that five men were missing, viz. a quarter-master and four seamen. As they had mutinied against their officers whilst they remained on the island, and afterwards quarrelled amongst themselves, whereby some were wounded with knives, they had hid themselves to escape the punishment which captain Rosenthal had threatened them with as soon as they were aboard the admiral's ship. It was thought proper to send me to them, with another detachment, to take them; but on our arrival, being hid in the bushes, they fired upon us, so that we could not put our foot ashore. At length we entered the island without firing at them as they deserved; we called to them, begging them to return with us, and assuring them no harm would be done to them; that the admiral himself had given his word: but they would not trust us, and would not believe a word we said. Seeing all our endeavours were fruitless, we left them, and went to seek some herbs, fruits, and sea-plants, which we found in this island in great abundance.

“ All these islands are situated between the 15° . and 16° . S lat. twelve leagues W from CARLSHOFF; each island may be about four or five leagues in circuit. That against which the AFRICAN GALLEY was lost, was named PERNICIOUS ISLAND, the two others, THE TWO BROTHERS, and the fourth, THE SISTER. They were all four adorned with a delightful verdure and covered with trees, amongst which were plenty of cocoa-nut. The herbs were very salutary, and were a great relief to the sick. We also found there plenty of muscles, of *nacres*, of mother-of-pearl, and pearl-oysters*; so that there is great probability a very advantageous pearl-fishery might

* Beaucoup de moules, de nacres, de mere perle, & d'huitres perlieres.

be established here. Besides, we found pearl in some oysters which the natives had torn from the rocks.

1722.

“ These islands are extremely low, so that some places were then overflowed; but the natives navigate with good canoes, and other ships provided with cables and sails. There was also on some parts of the shore ropes, of which the thread had a greater resemblance to hemp than to flax.

“ The inhabitants of the island where we lost our vessel are larger than those of EASTER ISLAND, and *we never after found larger*. Some of our people affirmed that they had seen the footsteps of these islanders twenty inches long. They had the whole body painted of all colours; their hair very long, in colour *black, and brown inclining a little to red*. They carry pikes from eighteen to twenty feet high. Their countenances do not indicate a disposition gentle or humane; they are all very cruel and wicked. They go in bodies of one hundred or fifty, constantly making signs to us to go to them, and always retreating to the other side of the island, apparently with the intention to draw us into some wood or ambuscade to attack us with advantage, and thus avenge themselves for our having fired upon them.

“ As there was nothing more to be done by us here, and as the foundings on their coasts were not good for anchoring, it was determined to pursue our route, with all possible precaution, to see if we could not discover some country where we might reap more benefit than we had from the past.

“ As this was now the tenth month we had been at sea, and as the scurvy and other diseases carried off our people every day, for want of refreshments, the only remedy to these evils would have been in getting some salutary herbs: our sick wished for nothing more.

“ The

1772.

“ The day after our departure from PERNICIOUS, we saw at eight leagues distance from thence, toward the west, an island which we named AURORA, because it was discovered at day-break. We should have lost the TIENHOVEN there if the daylight had been half an hour later; it was not above a cannon-shot from the steep shore: the sight of this imminent danger frightened us; immediately the signal was made to put about; it was not easily done, and it was with the utmost difficulty the ship was saved. This danger caused a disturbance amongst the people, already too much dissatisfied with so long and troublesome a voyage; they wanted the admiral to return home, or at least to give them assurance that their wages should be paid, even if another ship should be lost. The demand of the sailors was reasonable and just, as it is the custom if the ship is lost, the crew lose their wages. The admiral engaged that, whatever might befall them, they should be paid the whole, and kept his word; and although the AFRICAN GALLEY was lost, and the other two ships seized at BATAVIA, all the people belonging to the squadron were faithfully paid on our return to AMSTERDAM.

“ The island AURORA, before-mentioned, is about four leagues in circuit; it is covered with bushes and trees and adorned with a very fine verdure. As we found no place fit for anchoring, we left it immediately.

“ Towards the evening of the same day, we came in sight of another island, which we therefore named VESPER; its circuit is about twelve leagues; it is very low, otherwise very beautiful and furnished with trees.

“ We continued our course to the westward, between 15° . and 16° . S.

“ Next day we discovered unexpectedly another country, which we judged to be inhabited, as we saw smoaks here
and

and there ; we made sail for it with all dispatch, and perceived several of the inhabitants going along shore in their canoes. Approaching nearer, we perceived that all this land was a cluster of islands, situated quite close together : we got insensibly so far in, that we began to be afraid of not being able to disengage ourselves. We then sent one of the pilots to mast-head, to direct us where was the passage out ; fortunately for us the weather was very still ; the least squall would have forced our ships upon the rocks, without any room for assistance : we got out however without any accident.

1722.

“ These islands are six in number, all very pleasant, and, taken together, extend about thirty leagues. They are situated twenty-five leagues to the W of PERNICIOUS ISLANDS. We named them the LABYRINTH, because we were obliged to make many turnings before we could get out. As it was too dangerous to anchor there, and as besides no people came down to the shore, we resolved not to stop ; but continued our voyage, sailing always to the W, and after the end of some days we got sight of an island, which appeared of a good height and beautiful. We could not get anchor-ground, and for this reason we did not chuse to go too near in ; wherefore the two boats were sent to the shore with twenty-five men in each. The natives no sooner perceived our intention than they came to the shore in crouds to oppose our landing. They carried long pikes, and shewed us how well they could use them. As the boats could not get close in on account of the rocks, it was determined to throw ourselves into the water, each carrying his arms, with powder and shot, and some toys on his head. Some, in the mean time, who remained in the boats keeping a continual fire upon the inhabitants, to scour the beach and facilitate the descent. This expedient succeeded to our wish, and we got ashore without meeting with any resistance from

1722. the islanders, who, being frighten'd with the fire of the musquetry, had retreated. As soon as we were at a distance to be seen by them, we shewed them small looking-glasses, beads, &c. They then approached us without hesitation, and without shewing the least fear. After they had received these presents, we went with them to see the interior country, and look for herbs for the relief of our sick. We found them to our wish, in such plenty that we soon filled twelve large sacks, six for each ship; the inhabitants themselves assisting us in gathering them; we also saw plenty of jessamine flowers: so that we were very well satisfied with this little expedition, and had reason to be so likewise with these islanders. We immediately carried the herbs to our sick, who were better pleased than if we had carried them gold and silver.

“ Next day we returned to the island with a greater number of people than before, not only to gather herbs, but also to endeavour to make some beneficial discovery. The first thing we did on getting ashore was to give to the king or chief of this island some looking-glasses, beads, and other trinkets: he received them, but with a kind of indifference and disdain, which presaged no good: it is true, that in exchange he made them go and get some cocoa-nuts of two-kinds; the one for eating, the other to drink. This chief was distinguished from the rest of the islanders by some ornaments of mother-of-pearl, which he wore round his body and arms, of six hundred Dutch florins in value. The women much admired our white complexion, examining and handling us from head to foot, and bestowing a thousand caresses. But they were traitresses, and only cajoled us to lull us into security, that they might deceive us more certainly: so that if these islanders had taken as much precaution in executing their evil intentions, we should all have lost our lives.

“ As

1722.

“ As soon as we had filled a score of sacks with herbs, we advanced farther inland, climbing up the steep rocks which inclosed a deep valley ; the islanders led the way and we followed them without suspicion. But when they found we were drawn into the trap, they left us immediately ; at the same time we saw some thousands who sallied out of the crevices of the mountains ; so that we found they had given the alarm to overpower us. We put on a good countenance, and were very solicitous to meet them in a plain, where it would be easy to make head against them. Their chief, thinking it was time to attack us, made signs to us with his staff not to advance ; but, instead of stopping, we kept on our way ; whereupon he gave the signal, and a shower of stones was poured upon us, without, however, doing much harm : we made a return with our musquetry, which killed many of them, and by the first discharge we saw their chief fall. They did not on this take to flight, but continued with greater fury to throw stones at us ; so that we were all wounded, and not in a state to have defended ourselves much longer. We then retreated, to get under cover from the stones, behind a rock, from whence we fired at them with such success that a large number fell. The obstinacy of these savages was however so great that we could not possibly drive them back ; so that we were obliged to retreat ourselves, without being able to escape another shower of stones, which they poured upon us. We had some men killed in this rencounter, and the wounds which several of our people received, although at present inconsiderable, became in the end mortal, by means of the scurvy, so that few amongst them escaped.

“ After we were out of this scrape, we took our sacks full of herbs and returned to the ships. The relation we made of this misfortune to those who remained behind, made such an

1722. impression upon them, that, in the event, whenever it was proposed to enter into any island, there was nobody willing to risk himself.

“ We named this island RECREATION, on account of the salutary herbs which we found there. It is situated in 16° . S lat. and 285° . long. it is about twelve leagues in circuit. The soil is very fertile; it has many trees, chiefly palms, cocoanuts, and iron-wood. There is great appearance that this island has, in its bosom, metals and other precious things; but as we did not examine, we cannot say any thing positively.

“ The islanders were very clever, of a middling stature, strong and robust, brisk and well-made; their hair long, black, and shining, anointed with cocoa-nut oil, as is the custom of several Indian nations. Their bodies were all painted as those of EASTER ISLAND. The men cover their middle with a net, which passes between their thighs; but the women were entirely covered with a stuff as soft to the touch as silk. They also wore, by way of ornament, mother-of-pearl around their bodies and arms.

“ As there was not much safety here for our ships, the ground being foul, and as there was no means of seeing the interior part of the island, on account of the steep cliffs, it was judged proper to leave it immediately.

“ As soon as we determined to quit the island RECREATION, the admiral assembled the council aboard his ship; he communicated the contents of his commission, importing, “ That “ if in the latitude and longitude we then were, no land was “ discovered, we should return home.” Some of our officers were very much surprised at this order, and represented that being already so far advanced, it was well worth going a little further. But the admiral replied, that in our voyage above ten months were already spent without success; and that
there

1722.

there still remained a long voyage, *viz. to the East-Indies*, by which route it was necessary to return home. He added, that as the provisions diminished daily, and the sick increased, it was neither consistent with prudence nor humanity to sacrifice still more people in pursuit of a design, the execution whereof appeared so distant and uncertain: that if unfortunately we should lose *twenty* men more, we should not be in a condition to work our ships, not to mention other difficulties:—but the true cause of so sudden a change, and so precipitate a return, was the solicitude which the greatest part of our chiefs had to go to the EAST-INDIES. They were afraid to lose their monsoon by a longer delay, as, in that case, we should be obliged to remain six months longer in the South Sea. Thus all our grand design, which had cost us so much pains, was rendered abortive. It was resolved to sail for the EAST-INDIES with all possible dispatch.

“ In quitting the island RECREATION we steered N W to get into the latitude of NEW-BRITAIN; the *third* day after we left it we were in 12°. S lat. and 290°. long. We then discovered several islands all at once; they appeared of a very agreeable prospect, and, in fact, on approaching them, we found they were furnished with fine fruit trees, with all sorts of herbs, legumens and plants. The natives came off to our ships, and offered us all kinds of fish, coconuts, plantains, and other excellent fruits. We received these things, and gave them in return some baubles and cutlery. These islands must be very well peopled, for on our arrival the shore was covered with several thousand men and women. The greatest part of the former had bows and arrows. We saw amongst them a man respectable and distinguished by his appearance; and we judged from the honours shewn him, that he must be their chief. He was seated

1772.

seated in a canoe, being accompanied by a fair young woman *, who sat by him, several other vessels crowded round them with much eagerness, and served as guards.

“ All the inhabitants of these islands are *white*, and not different in this respect from us Europeans, except that *some* amongst them have their skins burnt by the heat of the sun. They appear to be good people, brisk enough, and gay in their conversation; gentle and humane towards one another, and in their behaviour there was not the least appearance of savageness. They had not even their bodies † painted, as those of the islands we had before discovered: they were cloathed from the waist downward with fringes, and with a kind of stuff of silk, curiously woven. Their heads were covered with a hat extremely fine, and very large, to shade them from the heat of the sun, and around their necks they wore strings of all kinds of odoriferous flowers. The islands every where presented very pleasant objects; they were interspersed with hills and very agreeable vallies: some were 10, 15 to 20 miles in circuit; they were named BAUMAN ISLANDS, from the captain of the TIENHOVEN, who saw them first. It appeared that each family had a distinct jurisdiction; the country, so far as could be seen, was divided into inclosures in the same manner as described at EASTER ISLAND. It must be acknowledged that it was the most civilized and honest nation we saw in the *islands* of the *South Sea*. Charmed with our arrival, they received us as divinities, and testified afterwards great regret when they perceived we were preparing to depart, sadness was painted in their countenance. Several amongst us were very solicitous to make a longer stay to refresh, and to take the advantage of the

* Femme jeune & blanche.

† Ils n'avoient pas non plus les corps peints.

1722.

good provisions with which these islanders supplied us plentifully; and there is no doubt if we had remained a month, all our sick would have recovered. Besides all the coasts of these islands have very good anchoring ground; we anchored in 15 to 20 fathom water.

“ On weighing we continued our course to the N W. Next day we saw two islands, one whereof, according to our conjecture, was COCOS ISLAND, and the other TRAITOR'S ISLAND, discovered by SCHOUTEN. Capt. BAUMAN was desirous to go to them, but he was not permitted. Cocos was very high, and may be about 8 leagues in circuit. The other appeared much lower; however, I can say nothing positively of either, as we passed at a too great a distance. The last was of a reddish land, without trees, extending, according to our conjectures, to 11°. S latitude.

“ Soon after we discovered two other islands, very large; we named the one TIENHOVEN, and the other GRONINGUE. Some thought the last was really the CONTINENT. For my part, I shall not decide, but suspend my judgment for want of conclusive proofs.

“ The island TIENHOVEN appeared at a distant very pleasant, of a fine verdure, and furnished with trees; it is of a moderate height; we coasted it a whole day without finding an end to it. We remarked, that it extended in a semi-circle towards the island GRONINGUE, so that it is probable these supposed islands are in fact one country, and are a tongue of the TERRA AUSTRALIS; however, in the neighbourhood were found islands of 150 miles circuit. Some amongst us were very solicitous to anchor and land there; but the chiefs, who had the voyage to the EAST-INDIES in their heads, and therefore unwilling to every thing which might retard this object, would not consent to it, under pretence, that if unluckily these islanders should

1722.

kill any of the sailors, we should want people to navigate the ships. We were thus obliged to continue our course; we were in expectation of soon seeing the coast of NEW-BRITAIN and NEW-GUINEA, but a navigation of many days soon shewed us how far we were out in our accounts. In this period sickness carried off many people, sometimes four or five dying in a day, owing to the badness of the provisions and water. At length we got sight of NEW-BRITAIN."

This author has inserted many reflections and observations in his journal, which have been omitted, as many of them are very absurd, and although some are pertinent, they do not convey any information of the places they saw; however, a few circumstances are hereafter mentioned, that nothing may be omitted, which can in any way conduce to give us a knowledge of the places in the South Sea. The chapter from whence they are taken, is a very faulty summary of former discoveries.

"In the *Southern lands* are found three kinds of people; some in colour *olive*, the others *quite black*, and others *quite white*. As for my part, I affirm to have seen people, not only white, black, and yellowish; but also others of a reddish complexion, without doubt burnt by the heat of the sun.

"A certain Rabbi, named AARON LEVI, in his small treatise, entitle, *Muckwa Israel*, or *Salvation of the Jews*, supposes that the *white*, or *olive-coloured* people, who inhabit the *Southern Lands*, are the descendants of the ten tribes of ISRAEL who were dispersed. This is a very ridiculous supposition, as it is obvious, that the art of navigation was not well enough known in ancient times for them to have navigated to parts so far distant, and as it is impossible to go by *land* to the *Southern countries*.

"I have frequently inquired of some persons who resided in NEW-GUINEA, to learn truly the origin of the *white people*, who inhabit the eastern part of it, and other *Southern countries*; but
nobody

nobody could ever affirm any thing positively on the subject: it was only said, that these white people had scarcely any commerce with their neighbours; that they were cloathed much like the antient Jews; that they wore long beards; that in their temples were few or no ornaments; and that their language was quite different from that of their neighbours."

1722.

I must confess I think there is great reason to doubt the whole of this information, because there does not appear to be any intercourse between the Dutch, or the Indians under their jurisdiction, and the eastern part of NEW-GUINEA.

" In all places we visited, the natives were armed with bows and arrows*; they did not even quit them when they went in their canoes, a certain proof, *that they have enemies*, and that they take this precaution to defend themselves, and to unite with their arms in their hands, in case of a surprize.

" The government in EASTER ISLAND is obviously patriarchal; the good countenances of this people, who are all strong, large, and robust, sufficiently prove that they want nothing; and that their food is good and nourishing.

" We found in several islands different kinds of roots; we eat them with pleasure, being very agreeable to the palate; some of them resembled the *red-beet* of Europe, as well in size as colour; but I cannot justly say whether or not it is of these the natives make their bread. I also found a kind of potatoes, precisely of the same taste as what the Germans call *klose*, which is made of flour and water.

" There are plenty of sugar canes; the natives brought us so much, that we were often obliged to return it; we also saw plenty of the finest jessamine flowers, coconuts, plantains, pomegranates, and several other fruits unknown to us.

* He said there was no *appearance of weapons* at *Easter Island*.

1722.

“ Amongst these nations are found some musical instruments; they also love dancing, and it seems their disposition inclines them to gaiety and diversions. I have before said that the Indian who came out to us in a canoe, fell a-dancing as soon as our musicians touched their instruments. I cannot precisely say if these people have any other instrument besides the *flute*, and if they have also the tabor, which is amongst almost all the Indians.

“ The utensils amongst them are chiefly earthen-ware, at least QUIROS says so. I observed in EASTER ISLAND that the inhabitants dressed the fowls in earthen pots. The same author says also, that those nations have ships pretty well constructed, of which they make use in going from one island to another. I have frequently been an eye-witness of this, so that there is no room to doubt what QUIROS says.

“ We also found in some islands *sails*, made like those of HOLLAND*; the thread resembling hemp; and these sails much surpass those of the INDIES and JAVA.

* Des voiles, fabriquées comme celles de Hollande.

The following is an **EXTRACT** of the **DUTCH RELATION** *, many Digressions in the Original, entirely foreign to the Subject, are left out.

“ **U**PON the 6th day of April, being in lat. 27° . S, and long. 268° , we discovered an island, hitherto unknown to any European, for which reason, according to the usual custom on the first discovery of any unknown land, we christened it by the name of **EASTER ISLAND**, it being the anniversary of our Saviour's Resurrection, on that very day that we arrived there. As soon as the anchors were ready to drop, we observed at a distance a neat boat, of a very remarkable construction, the whole patched together out of pieces of wood, which could hardly make up the largeness of half a foot. This boat was managed by a single man, a giant of twelve feet high, who exerted all his strength to escape us, but in vain, because he was surrounded and taken. His body was painted with a dark brown colour. We tried with such signs and words as are used here and there among the islands in the South Sea, to get some intelligence from him, but could not perceive that he understood any thing, wherefore we permitted him to go into his boat again and depart. Two days afterwards the whole sea was covered with the savage inhabitants of this island, who came swimming round the ship in such multitudes, that we neither could, nor did we think it adviseable to land. They clambered like cats up the ship's sides with the utmost assurance, and came aboard, where they did not appear to be in the least afraid of us, but they seemed very much surpris'd at the large-

* Twee Jaarige Reyze rondom de Wereld, &c. Te Dordrecht, Gedrukt by Joannes Van Braam, 1728, 4to.

1772.

ness and extent of our ships and rigging, and could not conceive the meaning of all that they saw ; but their curiosity was chiefly engaged by the great guns, which they could not enough admire, and which they frequently struck their hands upon, to try if they could not lift them up, and carry them off ; but when they saw that such logs by such an attempt were too heavy for them, and could not be moved, these overgrown fellows stood abashed, and were, in appearance very much out of humour. They no sooner came aboard, than we immediately found that they were naturally as thievish and nimble-fingered as the inhabitants of those islands to which voyagers have affixed the name of the ISLANDS of THIEVES, from the great propensity of the people to rob and steal, if they were not beaten from it. Rusty nails, old iron, and whatever they could catch or lay hold on, was equal to them, with which they jumped overboard immediately. They attempted with their nails to scratch the bolts out of the ship, but these were too fast for them. These huge fellows came at last aboard in such numbers, that we were hardly capable to keep them in order, or keep a watchful eye upon their motions, and the quickness of their hands ; so that fearing they would become too many for us, we used our best endeavours to get rid of them in a friendly way, but they not seeming inclinable to leave us, we were obliged to use harsher methods, and drive these savages out of the ships by force.

“ On the 10th of April we made for the island in our boats, well armed, in order to land and take a view of this country, where an innumerable multitude of savages stood on the sea side to guard the shore, and obstruct our landing ; they threatened us mightily by their gestures, and shewed an inclination to await us, and turn us out of their country, but as soon as we, through necessity, gave them a discharge of our muskets, and
here

here and there brought one of them to the ground, they lost their courage. They made the most surprising motions and gestures in the world, and viewed their fallen companions with the utmost astonishment, wondering at the wounds which the bullets had made in their bodies; whereupon they hastily fled, with a dreadful howling, dragging the dead bodies along with them, so the shore was cleared, and we landed in safety. 1722.

“ These people do not go naked, as many other savages do; every person is cloathed in different colours of cotton and worsted, curiously woven, or stitched; but nothing misbecomes them more than their ears, which are abominably long, and in most of them hang upon the shoulders, so that, though they themselves look upon this as the greatest ornament, they appeared very uncouth to us, who were not accustomed to such, the more so, as there were in them such extravagantly large holes and openings, that we could easily put our hands through them.

“ Thus far my narrative will gain credit, because it contains nothing uncommon, yet I must declare that all these savages are of a more than gigantic size, for the men being twice as tall and thick as the largest of our people; they measured, one with another, the height of twelve feet, so that we could easily—who will not wonder at it! without stooping, have passed betwixt the legs of these sons of GOLIATH. According to their height, so is their thickness, and are all, one with another, very well proportioned, so that each could have passed for a HERCULES; but none of their wives came up to the height of the men, being commonly not above ten or eleven feet. The men had their bodies painted with a red or dark brown, and the women with a scarlet colour.

“ I doubt not but most people who read this voyage will give no credit to what I now relate, and that this account of the height

1722. height of these giants will probably pass with them for a mere fable or fiction; but this I declare, that I have put down nothing but the real truth, and that this people, upon the nicest inspection, were in fact of such a surpassing height as I have here described. In this all the most famous voyagers, who have ever navigated these seas, agree with me, men of veracity, whose narrations none can mistrust, without doing them an injury; who in their journals unanimously agree that in the countries adjacent to, and in the SOUTH SEA, giants have been found of a height far superior to us, and exactly agreeing with that of these islanders, as I shall further make appear in the following chapter.

“ After the inhabitants of EASTER ISLAND had made trial of the strength of our weapons, as we have before related, they began to use us in a more civil manner, and brought us from their huts all kind of vegetables, sugar-canes, with yams, plantains, and a great quantity of fowls, which came very a-propos, and tended to refresh us greatly.

“ What I have seen of the worship and idols of these savages is very wonderful. Two stones, of a largeness almost beyond belief, served them for gods; the one was broad beyond measure, and lay upon the ground; upon this stood the other stone, which was of such extent and height that seven of our people with outstretched arms would hardly have been able to encircle it; so that it appeared to me, and all others, impossible that this stone could have been lifted up and placed upon the other by the inhabitants of these islands, how large and strong soever they might be; for, besides the thickness, it was fully as high as three men. About the top of this stone there was cut or carved the shape of a man's head, adorned with a garland, which was set together in the manner of inlaid work, made of small stones, in a manner not very improper. The name of the largest idol was called TAURICO and the other
DAGO;

DAGO; at least these were the words they called to them by, and wherewith they worshipped them. 1722.

“ These savages had great respect for the two idols TAURICO and DAGO, and approached them with great reverence, namely, with dancing, shouting, jumping, and clapping of the hands, in the same manner as we read in holy writ, that the children of ISRAEL worshipped the golden calf which AARON set up; and when the cannon (of which they seemed to be in great terror) were discharged, and the heavy shot founded in their ears, they made surprizing and wonderful gestures and leaps, and pointed with their finger, first to our people and then to their gods, whom they appeared to supplicate for help against us, and to call upon with a frightful shout, and howling of DAGO, DAGO.

“ While we lay before this EASTER ISLAND, a heavy tempest surprised us, which pressed so much on the ships, that I had no thought but that they would drive from their anchors, and we with them come to a miserable end on this coast, which God prevented, the storm being at last appeased, without having done any damage to the ships.

“ On the 12th of April, leaving this island, we put to sea again, and shaped our course to the westward.

“ On the 21st of the same month we found ourselves in the lat. of 27° . S, about six hundred and fifty leagues from the coast of CHILI.

“ On the 27th April we were in 23° . $2'$ S.

“ On the 20th of May we came into the lat. of 14° . $41'$ S, where we fell in with a great number of sunken rocks, rocks above water, and small islands, all entangled together; so that we were of opinion they had been joined together in former times, and composed one solid piece of land, but separated from one another afterwards by a pressure of the waters. Among

1722. these an island appeared above the rest, the most stately and eminent, intersected by many rivers and springs of water, which therefore was christened WATER ISLAND by SCHOUTEN and LE MAIRE, who discovered it in 1616, on their voyage to the TERRA AUSTRALIS. In this labyrinth of islands and rocks we had the woful misfortune to lose one of our ships, the AFRICAN GALLEY, which struck upon the rocks and beat to pieces. It may be accounted, however, a happy circumstance that all the people aboard were saved and brought off; and being divided among the two remaining ships, were a reinforcement to their crews. It was impossible for the ships to approach very near the land, where no anchoring-ground was to be found. It is a low, sandy, and rocky island, being in the inland parts almost all drowned land; but upon the borders it is full of trees, among which neither palmetto nor cocoa-nut trees were to be found; which I believe is the reason of its not being inhabited; nevertheless five of our men who went ashore willingly remained on the island, and would not return again to the ships, being wearied out with the hardships they had already suffered, and fearing many more unforeseen disasters were still awaiting them. The loss of the abovementioned ship would be a happy circumstance for them, since from the wreck, and what would be drove ashore, they might be supplied with arms and all other necessaries.

“ On the 25th of May we passed by the ISLAND of FLIES, also discovered by the foresaid SCHOUTEN in his abovementioned voyage. The inland parts of it are likewise full of salt-water, and it abounds in great plenty of wild green trees. It is inhabited by savages of a large stature, armed with bows and arrows. This island was very properly named, from the incredible quantity of nasty flies wherewith it is covered, who also come aboard, and fell so thick on the face and other parts of the

the body, that one is at a loss to conceal himself from them, and every thing one eats or drinks is full of them; they put us to great trouble for two or three days, when these uninvited guests departed.

1722.

“ On the 29th of May we passed among a number of rocks and islands, from whence we sometimes saw a smok ascend, a sign that they were inhabited; but we had no opportunity of going ashore. This day we found ourselves in lat. $15^{\circ} 17' S$ and long. 224° .

“ On the 1st of June, in $15^{\circ} 47'$ and long. 224° . we came in sight of an island hitherto unknown to, and unlooked for by, any European. Thither we went in our boats, in order to take a view of it, and to procure refreshments; when the inhabitants, who saw us approach from afar, came down upon the shore to make us return back and to prevent our landing. They are people of an excellent shape, well proportioned and comely in person, and what is surprising their skin is as *clear and white as that of a native of Holland*. They seemed to shew a resolution to stay for us, for as soon as we came near they jumped like madmen into the water to meet us, and pushed with great cruelty with their weapons, which consisted of spears and lances, whose points were armed with a very sharp wood as hard as iron; wherefore being obliged to free ourselves, and preserve our lives from this hostile attack, we fired upon them with our muskets, which made these savage warriors immediately take to their heels, and obliged them to look out for a place of safety; for as soon as they had tasted the deadly effects of these weapons, they turned their backs upon us and fled to a high steep rock, which they scrambled up like monkies, with incredible quickness.

From thence, being convinced of our superior force, they gave us to understand that all hostilities should cease on their part,

1722. and they would treat with us as friends, and on our side we used every means to allure them to us, being in the utmost want of all manner of refreshments. Every thing succeeded according to our wishes; they brought us their commodities, consisting in cocoa-nuts and a certain bitter herb of the taste of Dutch cresses, which is found here in great plenty. For these we gave them in exchange several trifles and trinkets, such as small looking-glasses, glass beads of all colours, combs, bells, and a number of such toys of little value, with which they were as well and even better pleased than we were with the cocoa-nuts and bitter herbs, which, however, were much more agreeable and useful to us in our present condition than gold and silver, as we thereby enjoyed a remarkable benefit and amazing relief against the scurvy, which had already brought us into a most deplorable situation.

“ Although it appeared by these mutual exchanges that the said savages were got into good understanding and friendship with us, we soon discovered that this was no more than a feigned reconciliation, serving only to deceive us and make us the more easily fall into their snares, with which villanous inclination almost all the inhabitants of the islands lying in those seas are infected; for as some of our people, ordered to view and make a further discovery of the country, were passing betwixt the rocks and cliffs, along a strait and narrow path, to see the form and condition of the place, they were met by an old greyheaded man, who, although he neither understood them or they him, endeavoured by many signs and motions to make them sensible that they were not in safety, and that it would be best for them to return back; he pointed to the road that brought them thither; and the better to make them understand the secret ambush and the approaching danger, he took up a stone from the ground and threw it down before him.

How

How well soever our people ought to have understood from this, that those barbarians would attack them from the tops of the rocks with stones, yet they paid no regard to the signs and admonitions of the good old savage, but marched forward, trusting to their arms. They had not gone far before a dreadful shower of stones came pouring upon them from all quarters, when they least thought of it, in such large quantity and with such violence, that many of our people were thereby lamed and wounded, without being able to make resistance in defending themselves or driving the savages from above them, who had made their assault from too secure a place; so that our people were constrained to slacken their pace, contrary to their inclinations, and return back with their wounded heads, being very well pleased however that they had escaped so well.

“What further regards these villains and traitors, I have already observed that they are comely and well-proportioned in their persons, and wear as an ornament pearls of a large size in their ears. About their necks and bodies they wear, as a singular ornament, the shells of pearl oysters. As we received great benefit and relief from our sickness by means of the bitter herb which is found here in great plenty, and was given us by the savages in exchange for our toys, so this new discovered island was by us christened by the name of the VERKWIK-KING's island.

“After this adventure with these roguish savages no delay was made there, but we got again under sail; and because the provisions lessened gradually from day to day, and the disorders, notwithstanding the relief from the bitter herbs, continued to increase, to the great grief of us all, it was resolved, in a council of the principal officers, to return home by the way of the East-Indies. We then lay up to lat. $15^{\circ} 47'$ S, and according to our reckoning $224^{\circ} 18'$ long. being then about twelve hundred leagues from the coast of Peru.

1722.

“ On the 12th of June we found ourselves in lat. 15° . $16'$ S and long. 205° . $8'$.

“ On the 14th we discovered two islands, which we could not approach near enough to take a proper view of, by reason of the rough and stormy sea; but, on the other hand, we had this satisfaction, that the inhabitants came to take a view of us, and kept hovering about the ships in a number of boats, of such neat and exquisite workmanship as is almost incredible that any thing of the kind should have been found among such savages, they being of such an artful construction, the furniture so pretty, and the form so neat, adorned with a number of the most curious carved figures, that it is impossible for the imagination to conceive any thing more elegant, and really their carved image work (which was the greatest ornament of these boats) was so exquisite, that I much doubt if there are many engravers in EUROPE capable of producing more curious workmanship. The people in these fine boats were armed with darts, and had their heads adorned with green leaves, and their bodies cloathed with reeds. This island got the name of BOWMAN'S island from a captain of that name. It was very pleasant and delightful to behold, fruitful, and surrounded with trees, among which the palmetto shewed itself.

“ On the 15th of June we came in sight of an island about seven miles in length, lying in lat. 13° . $41'$ S and 215° . long. many of us felt a longing desire to touch at this island, in hopes of procuring some refreshments; but it was deferred, and we pursued our voyage without landing, in order to save time, because our miseries and inconveniences daily increased, and the disorders from many causes increased also.

“ On the 18th of July we perceived many different islands, and among others NEW ZEALAND, computed to be in extent about three hundred leagues, lying under 6° . of S lat. and 166° . long.”

O M I S S I O N S.

To come in after SCHOUTEN and LE MAIRE's
VOYAGE. P. 64.

The ORANGE, one of the NASSAU FLEET, 1624.

WHEN this ship arrived at JUAN FERNANDEZ, it was reported they had twice seen the *southern continent*; once in 50° . S, and again in the latitude of 41° . S.

The German relation, folio 1630, says, they lost by tempests two sails in 50° . and in 40° . S; but it does not mention a word of land. DE BRY seems to be an exact translation of the German; however, the original journal, printed in Dutch, 4to. 1646, says, that after parting with the fleet, "the ORANGE lost two sails by tempests, and twice saw the continent; once in 50° . S, and again in 41° . S."

After

After T A S M A N's V O Y A G E. P. 84.

J O H N D A V I S. 1687*.

“ W E went from the GALLAPAGO's under the *Line*, for the southward; intending to touch nowhere till we came to the island of JUAN FERNANDEZ.

“ In our way thither, about four o'clock in the morning, when we were in the latitude of $12^{\circ} 30'$ S, and about one hundred and fifty leagues from the main of AMERICA, our ship and bark felt a terrible shock, which put our men into such a consternation, that they could hardly tell where they were, or what to think, but every one began to prepare for death. And indeed the shock was so sudden and violent, that we took it for granted the ship had struck upon a rock: but when the amazement was a little over, we cast the lead, and founded, but found no ground; so that, after consultation, we concluded it must certainly be some earthquake. The suddenness of this shock made the guns of the ship leap in their carriages, and several of the men were shaken out of their hammocks. Captain DAVIS, who lay with his head over a gun, was thrown out of his cabin. The sea, which ordinarily looks green, seemed then of a whitish colour: and the water which we took up in our buckets for the ships use, we found to be a little mixed with sand. This at first made us think there was some spit of sand; but when we had founded, it confirmed our opinion of the earthquake. Some time after, we heard news that at that very time there was an earthquake at CALLAO, which is the road for LIMA, and that the sea ebbed so far from

* Wafer's Description of Isthmus of Darien, 8vo. London 1699. P. 211.

the shore, that on a sudden there was no water to be seen ; and that after it had been away a considerable time, it returned in rolling mountains of water, which carried the ships in the road of CALLAO a league up into the country, overflowed the city of CALLAO, though it stood upon a hill, together with the fort, and drowned man and beast for fifty leagues along shore ; doing mischief even at LIMA, though six miles within land from the town of CALLAO. This seems to have been much such another earthquake as that the effects of which we saw at SANTA.

Having recovered our fright, we kept on to the southward. We steered S and by E, half easterly, until we came to the lat. of $27^{\circ} . 20' S$; when, about two hours before day, we fell in with a small, low, sandy island, and heard a great roaring noise, like that of the sea beating upon the shore, right a-head of the ship. Whereupon the sailors, fearing to fall foul upon the shore before day, desired the captain to put the ship about, and to stand off till day appeared ; to which the captain gave his consent. So we plyed off till day and then stood in again with the land ; which proved to be a small flat island, without the guard of any rocks. We stood in within a quarter of a mile of the shore, and could see it plainly, for it was a clear morning, not foggy nor hazy. To the westward, about twelve leagues, by judgment, we saw a range of high land, which we took to be islands, for there were several partitions in the prospect. This land seemed to reach about fourteen or sixteen leagues in a range ; and there came hence great flocks of fowls. I, and many more of our men, would have made this land, and have gone ashore at it, but the captain would not permit us. The small island bears from COPAYAPO almost due E five hundred leagues, and from the GALLAPAGO's, under the Line, six hundred leagues."

DAMPIER says *, “ Captain DAVIS told me lately, that after his departure from the haven of RIA LEXA, he went, after several traverses, to the GALLAPAGUES; and that standing thence *southward* for wind, to bring him about TERRA DEL FUEGO, in the latitude of 27° . S, about five hundred leagues from COPAYAPO, on the coast of CHILI, he saw a small sandy island just by him; and that they saw to the *westward* of it a long tract of pretty high land, tending away to the N W, out of sight.”

* Vol. I. p. 352. London, 1699, 8vo.

E

C O N D U C T

O F T H E

D I S C O V E R E R S

In the T R A C K S they made choice of.

TH E voyages antecedent to MENDANA's expedition in 1595, are not known precisely enough to come under this examination. An establishment at S. CHRISTOVAL *, with a view of prosecuting from thence the discoveries to the *South*, seems to have been the object of MENDANA's voyage. It was at this time conjectured, that the land extended from NEW GUINEA almost to the strait of MAGELLAN; and therefore forming an establishment on one of the islands, was only considered as a prelude to the reduction of the *Great Continent*. As we have no circumstantial relation of MENDANA's voyage in 1575, it is impossible to determine what were his particular motives for making choice of S. CHRISTOVAL for this previous establishment: but we may form a conjecture why he did not forego this object on discovering the MARQUESAS, which islands are described to be in every respect well adapted for an establishment. It could not be a peremptoriness in his instructions, for had they been express to establish S. CHRISTOVAL only, he would not, in disobedience to them, have fixed at the island SANTA CRUZ. The reason appears to be this; as NEW GUINEA approaches to the equator, it was conjectured the continent extended in a direct line from thence toward the

* An island he had discovered in 1575.

MAGELLANICK streight; and, on this account, two places in the same latitude, were conceived to be very differently situated in relation to the *Continent*: hence the MARQUESAS were concluded to be much farther distant from the *Continent*, than S. CHRISTOVAL or SANTA CRUZ, and therefore less proper for the purposes of the intended establishment.

MENDANA, from what remains of his sentiments, does not appear with much advantage as a discoverer; his vague ideas of the islands whereto he was bound are amazing, though, on attentive observation, in them we shall find the source of the ill success of this expedition; for three or four days after leaving the MARQUESAS, he said, "They should that day see the land they sought," but saw none in many days after. They left the MARQUESAS 5th August, and on the 20th they made S. BERNARDO. The soldiers, who had been extravagant of their water and provisions on hearing the land was nigh, and began to feel the inconveniences to be expected from such indiscretion, were much discouraged by not finding the land according to MENDANA's prediction. "Irresolution and despair" began to prevail, and few were undaunted; nor is it to be admired, for such undertakings require men inured to sufferings, and patient in them." This ill disposition was increased, when on the 29th they discovered and left SOLITARY ISLAND, continuing their course to the westward: "Many people giving their sentiments: some saying they did not know where they were going, and other such reflections, which (as QUIROS observes) could not fail of raising uneasinesses."

Here we find the source of all the disputes which afterwards arose, and terminated in the publick execution of some of the

* Figueroa.

principal officers : nothing is so requisite for the fortunate execution of such voyages, as a confidence in the knowledge of the commander; unless it be the general opinion that he is better able to conduct them than any other, endless discords must arise; and nothing but ruin and destruction can be expected to ensue.

Losing company of the ALMIRANTA was another cause of MENDANA's ill success. Accidents of this kind are almost unavoidable in a squadron; but when they happen, disconcert measures so much, that they are scarce ever surmounted. The apprehension of the loss of their companions strikes a damp into the spirits of the people, who consider it as a prelude to their own; and the natural disposition of man to trace causes, will generally settle them in a suspicion, at least, of their commander's conduct; for post facto reasoning is very clear in its determination; if every measure be taken for a rejunction, other objects must be given up; and if every idea of every man is not followed, it will be alledged as an objection to the commander. A thousand motives recommend a single ship for discovery: though indeed as MENDANA's expedition was rather to make an establishment than on discovery, there was a propriety in having several vessels, and nothing but the ignorance of what he was in quest of, can be given as the source of their misfortunes.

QUIROS, before his expedition in 1606, as is obvious from the purport of the memorials presented to Don LOUIS DE VELASCO, had formed a conclusion that there was a *southern continent*. This *continent* was the ultimate object of his voyage in 1606.

It was his intention, when he left PERU, to proceed to the SANTA CRUZ islands, where he knew there was good shelter and refreshments, and from thence to prosecute the discovery.

Conduct of the Discoverers

ARIAS says, "QUIROS's companions, particularly the admiral LOUIS VAEZ, who strongly importuned him to that effect, were of opinion that they should have gone into 40° . S, as it was very conformable to reason that they should thus find the *continent* they sought: QUIROS for certain reasons refused, and particularly because he was apprehensive of bad weather, seeing the sun was declining towards the equinoctial, but he found his refusal a very wrong step."

Perhaps QUIROS's conduct, on examination, will not appear so faulty as he himself seems to have allowed; it is very natural to think any measures better than those which have proved unsuccessful.

ARIAS leaves us to guess the *other* reasons for QUIROS's conduct, *that* he mentions is a strong one. The danger of a high latitude at the equinox is certainly unfavourable to discovery, and the bad weather QUIROS had in 28° . S, shews how much he had considered the subject. However it must not be forgot that the seasons within the limits of the trade winds, are very different from what is common in higher latitudes. In these, summer and winter regulate, in good measure the winds and weather; in the tropical regions *fair* weather attends the settled trade or *easterly* winds, *foul* weather the *westerly* winds; except where a chain of mountains alters the general rule. Within the limits of the monsoons, in the *southern* latitudes, during their summer-months, the *westerly* winds prevail, and are accompanied by rains and bad weather; so that perhaps QUIROS, as the summer was not over, would have had fair weather in 40° . S at the time he had the weather so bad in 28° . S.

If, as ARIAS mentions, QUIROS was destined for the SANTA CRUZ islands, that undoubtedly was reason sufficient for him not immediately to change the purpose of the expedition. Per-

haps his plan was the most eligible, for had the Squadron proceeded directly to the SANTA CRUZ islands and established themselves there, the expedition would not have proved abortive, as it did, and the important discoveries they had in view would have been secured by a more certain, though less precipitate measure.

Perhaps QUIROS was induced, by the solicitations of his companions, to deviate from his intended route: his ill-luck in the islands he discovered from 25° . to 28° . S, none whereof afforded him water or anchorage, obliged him to stand to the northward: although at SAGITTARIA, in 17° . 40' S, he received intimation of large countries in his way, this island could yield him no supplies, and this disappointment seems to have determined him to get immediately into the parallel of SANTA CRUZ.

This seems his most reprehensible step; for the intimation he received, at SAGITTARIA, of large countries, ought to have induced him to direct his course to the westward; and nothing but the want he was in of water and provisions, can be urged as an excuse.

If there is any part of the continent in a low latitude, he must very soon have seen it, as SAGITTARIA is not above 20° . to the eastward of TASMAN's route; and LE MAIRE's observation of having found smooth water in this situation, makes it probable that the land was not far distant. However, these probabilities, from subsequent discoveries, are no imputation on QUIROS, who could not be otherwise than ignorant of them.

QUIROS seems likewise culpable in not pursuing the signs he had of the continent in 26° . S: the want of water appears also to have been the motive of his conduct in this instance.

QUIROS,

QUIROS, having got the supplies he required of wood and water at TAUMACO, in 10° . S, about 6° . to the eastward of SANTA CRUZ, desisted from going to settle at the SANTA CRUZ islands, in consequence of the intimation he received from the cazique or chief of TAUMACO, “ that if they were in quest of
 “ the *great Continent* it was much more probable they would
 “ find it by going to the *south* than to the SANTA CRUZ
 “ islands, for that to the *south* were countries very fertile and
 “ populous, and of great depth, extending due S.”

It was extremely unfortunate for QUIROS, that none of the islands he discovered, before TAUMACO, could yield him the requisite shelter and supplies : in that case, he would undoubtedly have stood to the *southward* ; nor can it be doubted, that this measure would have discovered to him the *Great Southern Continent*, or, as he emphatically expresses himself, *The Mother of so many Islands*. QUIROS, standing to the S W from TAUMACO, discovered several islands ; and soon after, in 15° . $20'$ S, a large country, which is evidently the MANICOLA, whereof he had intimation at TAUMACO. He named it *Tierra Australia del Espirito Santo* (the Southern Land of the Holy Ghost) very naturally conjecturing it to be part of that *continent* of which he was in pursuit, though by TASMAN's route we are now assured it is not the *continent*, but a very large island, whose eastern extremity is hitherto undiscovered.

QUIROS, being unluckily separated from his consorts, directed his course for the SANTA CRUZ islands, which had been appointed a place of rendezvous, but, falling to leeward, he was constrained to bear away for MEXICO. In one of his memorials he alledges, that he was much impeded by sickness ; so that it is rather to be wondered he did *so much*, than that he did not effect *more*. He seems to have conducted himself, in general, much more discreetly than other voyagers ; and, much to
 his

his honour, there is not the least semblance of a jealousy of his admiral, who seems to have been very active and discreet, if we except his foolish punto of passing the line drawn by the Indians at VERA CRUZ, as a sign to the Spaniards not to come too near, whereby a scuffle ensued, in which, though the Indian chief was killed, the Spaniards suffered most, as all their disappointments arose from the want of those provisions and refreshments which the country, was very capable to have afforded them.

The route of LE MAIRE was apparently directed by some hints he had of QUIROS's discovery in $15^{\circ}. 20'$ S. Being ignorant of the longitude, they kept near the latitude of $15^{\circ}. S$, crossing the PACIFICK OCEAN in that parallel. Had they continued their course *westward*, instead of standing to the *northward* the day before they discovered HORNE ISLAND, a very short time must have brought them to the country which QUIROS had discovered, and to which he gave the name of AUSTRALIA DEL SPIRITO SANTO. LE MAIRE says he meant to go fifty leagues ($200'$ or $3^{\circ}. 20'$) farther, before he changed his course; but the sailors and the council not consenting, he could not execute this purpose. He then advised to steer N W, towards the point of NEW GUINEA, hoping, by this means, both parties would be satisfied, and that in doing so he could not fail to find the islands which are to the north of the bay ST. PHILIP and ST. JAGO in $13^{\circ}. S$.

“ The pilot replied, that by this course, instead of the point, they would get to the middle of NEW GUINEA, and, in case of not finding a passage to the *south* of it, which was very hazardous and uncertain, that then the ship and goods would be lost, and every one perish, as it was impossible to return to the east, on account of the constant easterly winds, which blow in these parts; that, besides they were badly provided
with

with provisions, and that there was no appearance of any means of recruiting them; he therefore proposed to sail to the *northward*, at least to be assured of falling in to the *north* of NEW GUINEA, and thence to proceed on to the MOLUCCAS. It was thereupon concluded by the council *to stand north, not to fall to the south of NEW GUINEA in uncertainty, but on the north to find an assured track.*"

Nothing can more expose SCHOUTEN's ignorance and ill conduct than the resolution of this council, nor can any thing do greater honour to LE MAIRE's ability than the opposition he made to this determination: had they been in possession of QUIROS's relation, and of TORRES's, there could not have remained a doubt that there was a passage to the south of NEW GUINEA: but, even ignorant as they were, SCHOUTEN's argument was very weak; for if there was no passage they must have been brought to the country they sought; indeed he seems to have thought all QUIROS's discoveries *imaginary*, which is the natural conclusion of a little ignorant mind.

However, this voyage, being obviously directed to the land QUIROS had discovered in $15^{\circ}. 20' S$, leaves no room for animadversion, as they crossed the PACIFIC OCEAN in this latitude, and when they despaired of finding *it*, made their way to the northward till they got into the parallel of NEW GUINEA.

LE MAIRE, with a sneer, says, when the Patron* found the cove at HORNE ISLAND, "He said, here was the *true* " TERRA AUSTRALIS, seeing that here was found a river " of fresh water, many hogs seen ashore, and plenty of " other things; he even proposed to stay five weeks there."

* Schouten.

LE MAIRE's opinion of HOPE and HORNE ISLANDS was, that they were the same named SOLOMON ISLANDS: "Certainly (says he) they correspond well to QUIROS's description, and no doubt the TERRA AUSTRALIS was very near." His conjecture about the SOLOMON ISLANDS is evidently erroneous, but it was necessary to take notice of it, as he gives a vocabulary of the language of HORNE ISLAND under that name.

We have not sufficient ground to judge what was the precise object of TASMAN's voyage; that of examining if NEW HOLLAND and NEW GUINEA were parts of the *southern continent*, seems to have been TASMAN's chief intention; and this he determined in the negative. It remains still a question if STAAT'S LAND or NEW ZEALAND be part of that *continent*, or only islands; though it is most probably the former, as TASMAN supposes it to be.

VARIOUS are the reports of the intention of ROGGEWEIN's voyage; the author of the French relation pretends ROGGEWEIN's father had, in 1669, delivered a memorial to the Dutch West-India Company, with a plan for discovering the southern regions, which was so well so received, that the Company ordered three ships to be equipped; but the disturbances which then arose between SPAIN and the UNITED PROVINCES, prevented the voyage from being undertaken. Old ROGGEWEIN, at his death, exhorted his son not to lose sight of a matter so important; and in consequence of his application, though long delayed, this expedition was fitted out for the discovery of the *southern lands*. Others pretend to have been well informed that this was less the object in pursuit than the examination of certain islands, named GOLDEN ISLANDS, in 56°. S.

After ROGGEWEIN left JUAN FERNANDES, he seems to have directed his course for the land seen by DAVIS, which he expected to find farther to the eastward than that land is described to be, so that when he saw it, he thought it a new discovery.

It appears from the track in the Dutch chart*, that, soon after leaving EASTER ISLAND, they stood to the N W, and presently crossed QUIROS's track, so that it was impossible for them to have made any material discovery; their track afterwards was so nearly the same as SCHOUTEN's, that it admitted of scarce any thing new, except the BAUMAN ISLANDS, near the meridian of ISLA DE GENTE-HERMOSA (ISLAND OF BEAUTIFUL PEOPLE), inhabited by a civilized *white* people. In this neighbourhood there is great probability the point of the continent approaches nearest the equator, and the favourable description given of the inhabitants of BAUMAN ISLANDS, seems to indicate, that the natives of that country adjoining are very civilized.

After leaving these islands, ROGGEWEIN passed to the northward of TAUMACO, SANTA CRUZ, &c. and we have no account in the Dutch relation of their having seen any land, till they saw NEW BRITAIN, to which the chart also gives the name of NEW ZEALAND. This chart describes their track to have been on the South of ONTHONG JAVA, which explains a circumstance related in the French; it says, “ they discovered
 “ two very large islands, one whereof they named TIENHO-
 “ VEN, the other GRONINGUE, the former they coasted a whole
 “ day, without finding an end to it; it was of a moderate height,
 “ and appeared at a distance very pleasant, of a fine verdure,
 “ and furnished with trees.” This island appears to be what

* I have examined almost every distance mentioned in the Dutch relation, and find those in the chart exactly consonant.

MENDANA called S. CHRISTOVAL in 1575. LE MAIRE also mentions it the night before he saw ONTHONG JAVA.

ROGGEWEIN's voyage would appear to have been wonderfully ill conducted, if we had not an intimation, that commercial views precipitated his measures, for the signs of land, seeing teal, &c. for 12°. to the eastward of EASTER ISLAND, pointed out very obviously the vicinity of the continent, and must have inflamed the pursuit of every real *discoverer*.

INVESTIGATION of what may be farther expected in the SOUTH SEA.

IN this disquisition, it is proposed to investigate what may be farther expected in the SOUTH PACIFICK OCEAN, as well from the analogy of nature, as from the deduction of past discoveries.

In the latter part of the 15th, during the 16th, and beginning of the 17th centuries, a spirit of enterprize, inflamed perhaps by avarice and enthusiasm, laid open the EAST-INDIES, AMERICA, and other remote regions of the globe: this spirit of enterprize ceased to actuate, at least in the same channel, before the complete examination of the world was effected: hence the southern regions remain still indeterminate; and, so far as to absolute experience, we continue ignorant whether the southern hemisphere be an immense mass of water, or whether it contains another continent, and countries worthy of our search.

The ingenious have deduced from experiment, “ that the
“ particular form of a body revolving round its axis, will be
“ determined by the velocity of its motion.” The experiment is generally made with hoops of thin metal, with an axis passing through them; this axis being turned round, as the velocity is increased the rings will flatten; the polar diameter diminishing: and if the velocity of the motion is slackened, the polar diameter of the rings will be increased.

If we then suppose the earth, in its original state, to be a ball covered every where with water, when it was first set in motion, the violent concussion it endured before it attained the spheroidal figure natural to that degree of motion, would throw up the land in irregular bars, and carry the water towards the
equatorial

equatorial parts. This hypothesis, so natural, is entirely warranted by what is known of the globe; for we find within the tropicks the proportion of water to land is as two to one; and without the tropicks, as far as hitherto discovered, the land increases in a certain ratio towards the pole: so that from the tropick to the latitude of 50° . N, the land and water is nearly equal. From hence arises a very strong argument for a continent on the S. This will appear obvious on a comparative view of the two hemispheres; and what strengthens the opinion is, that from the equator to the tropick, where both are known, the proportion of land is nearly the same in N. and S. latitude; though beyond the tropicks, the proportion of land in S. latitude is very small to what is supposed sea.

The annexed Table will elucidate the comparative proportion, in square degrees, of land to water in the two hemispheres, as well within the tropics as without, though it is not extended to the poles, even of the northern polar regions, very little being known.

	North Lat.		South Lat.	
	Land.	Water.	Land.	Water.
0 to 10°	1100	2500	1200	2400
10 to 20°	950	2650	950	2650
20 to 23°	420	660	270	810
	-----	-----	-----	-----
	2470	5810	2420	5860
	-----	-----	-----	-----

The excess of land in north latitude is very inconsiderable, being only fifty square degrees. This will probably be made up in the southern lands and islands not yet discovered.

What may be farther expected

	North Lat.		South Lat.	
	Land.	Water.	Land.	Water.
23 to 30°	980	1540	560	1960
30 to 40°	1700	1900	400	3200
40 to 50°	2200	1400	100	3500
	—	—	—	—
	4880	4840	1060	8660
	—	—	—	—

From the tropick to 50°. N latitude, the proportion of land and water is nearly equal; but in S latitude, the land, hitherto known, is not one *eighth* of the space supposed to be water. This is a strong presumption, that in the southern hemisphere there are, hitherto totally undiscovered, valuable and extensive countries, in that climate which is best adapted for the conveniency of man, and where, in the northern hemisphere, we find the best peopled countries.

50° to Polar circle 4155 1740 100 5660

So little is known here in the southern hemisphere, that there is scarce room for a comparison, and as the climate to the south in those latitudes, is probably too severe for such countries to be of much value, they do not come within the object of the present disquisition.

What has been said will naturally induce conviction, that from the tropick to 50°. S latitude there are extensive countries; and, from a view of the globe, it will as naturally occur, that the most probable situations, in which those lands may be expected to approach nearest the equator, are not where the AMERICAN and AFRICAN continents project farthest into the southern hemisphere; but in the intermediate spaces between the CAPE of GOOD HOPE and AMERICA, and to the westward
of

of the last, between it and PAPUA ; the one opposite to the ATLANTICK, the other to the PACIFICK OCEAN. And as the tracks of HALLEY and BOUVET confine the former, so that it cannot much exceed one hundred square degrees of land, there is a farther presumption of the vast extent of the *continent* to the westward of AMERICA.

From the tropick to 5° . N the square degrees of	
land are	4880
In S latitude at present known	1060
	3820
The track between HALLEY's and BOUVET's routes	100
	Remain 3720

So much being wanting for the counterpoize between the tropick and 50° . S, which must lie either in the PACIFIC OCEAN or to the eastward of AFRICA; TASMAN's voyage proves, that if there be any land between these parallels to the eastward of the CAPE of GOOD HOPE, it can be but a small proportion, and therefore the greatest part must lie to the westward of AMERICA. The breadth of the PACIFICK OCEAN from AMERICA to NEW ZEALAND is in longitude about 120° . or perhaps scarce so much. The whole space, containing only 3240 square degrees, falls short of the wanted counterpoise 3720 by 480 square degrees; this is full as much as can be supposed to lie to the S W of NEW ZEALAND, from thence to the latitude of 50° . S. The voyages from MAGELLANICA cut off about 270° . on the east of this space of 3240 square degrees, ROGGEWEIN's track about 120, QUIROS's track about 80, and TASMAN's track to the N E of NEW ZEALAND about 100

square degrees, in the whole 570, taken from 3240, there remains 2670 square degrees, which the possible track of land in the SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN cannot exceed, and the deficiency must be found to the westward of NEW ZEALAND, from VAN DIEMEN'S LAND towards MANICOLA; and as there does not appear room for more land in that space than 570, the space unknown in the PACIFIC OCEAN, from the tropick to 50° . S, may be supposed to be nearly all land.

It does not indeed follow that the whole counterpoize of land wanting in the southern hemisphere, should be found from the tropick to 50° . S latitude. For as the only natural division of the earth, is that of the antients into zones, if the counterpoize between the tropick and polar circle be equal, it is not absolutely required that the proportion between any other two intermediate parallels should be the same in the two hemispheres. However, as in the north, from the tropick to 50° . the proportion of land and water is nearly equal, we are led to an analogous conclusion, that in the southern hemisphere it cannot be very much different; and although an inconsiderable deficiency, within these parallels, may be made up by an excess towards the antartick circle, yet, as beyond the latitude of 50° . N to the polar circle, the proportion of land to water encreases so as to be nearly three to one, we cannot, on that account, suppose any great excess of land in the southern hemisphere beyond 50° . as well as because a square degree in the lower latitude occupies a much greater space on the surface of the globe, than a square degree nearer the pole.

It is not a necessary consequence that there must be an *exact* proportion of land in the two hemispheres; the different degrees of density may compensate for a deficiency of surface; but there is ground for a probable conjecture, that the quantity of land in the two hemispheres is *nearly* equal.

Having

Having shewn that there is a seeming necessity for a *Southern Continent*, to maintain a conformity in the two hemispheres, it rests to shew, from the nature of the winds in the SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN, that there *must* be a *Continent* on the *south*.

The tropical regions, in wide oceans, have a constant *easterly* wind; but where there are extensive chains of land, *these* winds not only become, in general, less steady, but are interrupted, during some months of the year, by a *westerly* wind.

In *north* latitude, when the sun is to the *northward* of the equator, the *westerly* winds prevail; at this time the winds are *easterly* in *south* latitude. When the sun gets to the *south* of the equator, the *westerly* winds succeed in *south* latitude, and the *easterly* in *north*: as the winds, in *north* latitude blow, from S W, so, in *south* latitude, they blow from N W, altering their direction still more *northerly* in some places: and as, in the *eastern* part of the CHINA seas, and in that part of the NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN on the *east* of the PHILIPINAS, it often happens that, during the summer months, the winds blow from S S E to E S E, instead of S W: So it will probably be found in the SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN, that the winds blow often from N N E and E N E, instead of N W; this deviation is probably owing to the vicinity of the settled *trade-wind*.

The *westerly* winds are generally attended, both in *north* and *south* latitude, with squally and rainy weather. The *easterly* wind, on the contrary, brings with it fair weather, except where a chain of mountains alters the general rule.

If there is no *Continent*, or extensive range of land in the SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN, there can be no variability of wind, but a constant S E and E S E *trade-wind* must prevail the whole year. If this *trade-wind* is not constant, there must, undoubtedly, be *land*.

Without insisting on the information we derive from ULLOA, “ that the Spaniards at some distance from the PERUVIAN shore

“ find S W winds,” we shall confine the discussion of this point to the testimony of the voyages across the PACIFIC OCEAN.

In the beginning of April the Dutch were driven off by a *westerly* wind from EASTER ISLAND.

About the middle of May, near PERNICIOUS ISLANDS, the wind began to veer from S E to S W.

10th April, the Dutch, when they discovered DOG ISLAND, had the wind at N, and the night after it blew very hard, with much rain.

In January, QUIROS, in the course from LIMA to LA ENCARNACION, had sometimes *variable* winds.

LE MAIRE, two or three days after leaving FLY ISLAND, in the middle of April, had the wind at N.

We have few intimations of the winds in QUIROS's voyage; but the 14th February they seem to have had the wind *northerly*, as they saw LA FUGITIVA bearing N E, which, being much to leeward of it, they could not reach.

However, although there are in the voyages through the PACIFIC OCEAN so few instances related of the winds, yet what are above recited will be sufficient to form an idea that there must be *land* to change the direction of the wind. We have only to add on this head, from the author of *Chronica de la Provincia de S. Gregorio de las Philipinas*, a quotation he introduces from QUIROS, speaking of appointing one of the galleons to PERU from MANILA “ *por el camino, &c.* For the “ route and voyage is I *know* much easier and shorter than “ from MANILA to NEW SPAIN,” which can only *be*, if there are *westerly* winds in the SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN.

Having thus far considered the *philosophical* reasons to expect valuable and extensive regions in the SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN, it remains to examine the evidence to that effect from *past discoveries*.

This task is confined to very few circumstances, for it is not in view to describe all the islands, and the arguments which may be drawn from the inhabitants of these islands, to presume they are

are derived from, or have an intercourse with, a *Continent* to the *south*. It is meant to confine the consideration to such incidents as seem to relate in fact to the *Continent*, or to what appears to be very near it, and to elucidate the expectations which may be from thence formed.

But at the same time it would be improper to omit entirely the argument of a *Continent* to the *south*, from the *fair-haired people* found in the islands, because nothing appears to be a more conclusive proof of the existence of the *Continent* than this fact, which is entirely contrary to the common circumstances within the tropic, but absolutely confirmed by the late voyages in this quarter.

In the first place must be mentioned the discovery of JUAN FERNANDES, who in the passage from LIMA to CHILI, having stood to the *westward* a certain distance, for the advantage of a fair wind, steered *south* till he discovered land, which he supposed to be the SOUTHERN CONTINENT, as he saw on the coast the mouths of very large rivers, from whence, and from what the natives intimated, he formed his conclusion. The country was very fertile and agreeable, and appeared much better and richer than PERU. It was inhabited by *white people*, of our stature, very well disposed, and cloathed with very fine cloths.*

Although this appears to have been the *first discovery* of the *Continent*, there seems good reason to think the *Continent* has been seen several times since.

1599. By THEODORE GERRARDS, one of the first Dutch who attempted to voyage into the SOUTH SEA; who, after passing

* M. Pingre, (p. 70.) quotes *Memoire pour la France, servant à la decouverte des Australes* 4to. Rennes, published by a *Mariner of St. Malo*, named *Bénard de la Harpe*, to this effect, That "in 1714, the Captain of a Spanish Brigantine going from *Callao* to the island "of *Chiloe*, being in 38°. S, at 550 leagues W a *Chili*; discovered a high country "which he coasted a whole day; that he judged it inhabited from the fires which "were seen in the night, and that the contrary winds obliging him to put into *Con-* " *cepcion*, he found there the ship *Le François* of St. Malo commanded by Monsieur "du Fresne.—Marion who asserted that he had seen the Spanish captain's journal; and "found there the fact above recited."

Qu. If the latitude should not be 28°. instead of 38°. there seems to be little probability, that any ship should stand so far down to the southward, at so great a distance from shore?

the strait of MAGELLAN, “ being carried by tempests into 64° . S, “ in that height, *the country* was mountainous and covered with “ snow, looking like NORWAY, and seemed to extend towards “ the islands of SALOMON,” that is, to *the north-westward*.

1624. It also said the ORANGE, one of the NASSAU fleet, in the passage from CAPE HORNE to JUAN FERNANDES, saw this *Continent* twice, once in 50° . S, and again in the latitude of 41° . S.

SCHOUTEN and LE MAIRE had also signs of land near this situation.

In 49° . $30'$ S, the TRYAL sloop, one of ANSON's squadron, saw *many birds*, being then 16° . $30'$ to the westward of NOSTRA SENNORA DEL SOCORRO, in the latitude of 44° . $45'$ S.

The TRYAL was then at the greatest distance to the *westward*, and the journal makes no mention of *birds*, either the day before or after. It cannot be doubted from so many concurrent testimonies, that the SOUTHERN CONTINENT has been already *discovered* on the east side; and it appears more than probable, that TASMAN's discovery, which he named STAAT'S LAND, but which is in the maps called NEW ZEALAND, is the *western* coast of this *Continent*.

The *north* coast of this *vast Continent* appears to be hitherto undiscovered; for although ROGGEWEIN for a space of 12° . of longitude, in the latitude of 28° . S, had *signs of land*, as teal and other *land birds*, &c. and QUIROS also *signs* of the *Continent* farther to the *westward* in 26° . S, we have no relation of any one having *seen* it.

Although the *signs of land* seen by ROGGEWEIN, previous to the *discovery* of EASTER ISLAND, denote the vicinity of the *Continent*, it is from his description of *that* island we are enabled to form some idea of the adjacent *Continent*; no voyage hitherto performed, points out so strongly the *original* of the PERUVIAN manners and religion.

VOCABULARY of LANGUAGES

I N

SOME OF THE ISLANDS

VISITED BY

LE MAIRE and SCHOUTEN.

	HOORN ISLANDS.	COCOS ISLAND.	NEW-GUINEA.	ISLAND MOYSE.	MOO.
The Arms			Pongliman		
Afhore	Ajouta or Ajouda		Behoul		
Arm-rings		Tauwapou			
Affagay			Houyan		
The feathers to ditto			Founfiet		
Arrows					Bare
Bananas	Wafoudgy	Fouti	Tachouner	Hiwoundi. Taboun	Tandani
Betele leaves			Nomboug po		
Betele nut			Bou		
Beast with horns		Nifo			
Our Bread		Mafi			
Beads	Lickafoa, or Aca-choa	Cafoa	Poutai		Saffera
White Beads					Saffera poute.
A boy		Tama			
Breasts		Chou	Sou Sou	Soufou	
Beard		Talaffa	Incarn Besser	Parrewourou	
Belly		Tinay	Balang		
Back		Toua	Baheing		
A small Bell		Taula			
				† A	Human

V O C A B U L A R Y.

	HOORN ISLANDS.	COCOS ISLAND.	NEW-GUINEA.	ISLAND MOYSE.	M O O.
Human Blood			Daar aug		
Hog's Blood			Daar de Rembos		
Bonnet or cap which they wear			Nandikea		
Bread				Pouhonnori	Sagu
Bread baked in cakes					Soome
Bone-comb					Marmauw
Bird, quite white					Mavi : Kacketoua
Certain Bands which they tye round their arms					Sabre
Bow					Partina
Cock		Moa			
Coconuts	Alieuw		Lamas	Lamas	Lieu
Young Coconuts	D'mauta				
Coconut Oil		D'lolo			
Water		Wacki			
Leaves		Aes Cifaro			
Husk or Coire		Pourou			
Cinnamon		Kaij			
Cheefe		Poulaca			
Cow with horns		Wagga, Wagga Bou			
Cord made with bark wherewith they gird their cloaths round their bodies		Caffa			
Copper		Tatto			
Chair or stool		Noffoa	Sou		
Little crabs			Corre cor		
Cheeks		Calafou	Paring		
Come aboard		Nutifoy			
Clubs of Wood			Hereris	Micoura	
					Wooden

V O C A B U L A R Y.

	HOORN ISLANDS.	COCOS ISLAND.	NEW-GUINEA.	ISLAND MOYSE.	M O O.
Wooden Cutlas			Seel		
Canoe			Takoup		
Dove		Loupe			
To drink			Anda		
To dance		Pipi			
Certain gestures they make in dancing		Mon			
A drum		Naffa			
Dog					Aroue
Earth		Kille	Taar		
Eyes		Matta		Mattanga	
Ears		Talinga	Talingan		
Eat, or eat up		Tacki; nacki	Nam Nam		
Fish	Ica		Hissou		Ani
Fishing-rod	Eca				
Fish-hook	Matau		Jaoul		
A certain Fruit		Falafola			
A green sappy Fruit		Lolou			
A kind of Fruit like a little <i>Cusi</i>			Loongh		
Fire		Oumou	Eef		
Forehead			Poffon Arongh		
Feet			Kekeijn		
Finger		Fatinga	Cateling liman		
To fight	Backela				
Figures on their skin		Tetau			
Finger-ring		Mamma			
A Fiddle		Waij fogi			
A certain four- footed-animal					Pari-wou
A Garment		Cafou		† A 2	Women's

V O C A B U L A R Y.

	HOORN ISLANDS.	COCOS ISLAND.	NEW-GUINEA.	ISLAND MOYSE.	M O O.
Women's Garments					Maije
Girl		Toubou			
A small burning Glass		Lessi iloa			
Go away	Fanou				
Hen	Omo	Oufa	Coocq	Mitoa	
Hen's Eggs			Passima Coo		
House or Hut		Fare			
Hill		Maoucha	Fasser		
Hatchet or Hammer		Töcki gelsij			
The Head			Ea		
Heart		Fatta			
Hand and Fingers		Fatinga Lima	Limangh		
Hips		Mouri	Poutong		
Hair of the Head		Ouroucq; ourou-	Nihouge		
Hog	Wacka	Pouacca	Tembor	Cambour	Paro
Hog's liver		Adde Pouacca			
Hog's tooth					Sona
Hul up		Foudij			
Iron	Hequij	Hackoumea	Herees	Maffirim	Bee
A Nail	Hakoubea				Bee
Good Iron	Moaij				
Jaws			Paring		
Ivory		Tatta	Tembron bis		
King		Ariki	Latieuw		
I don't know			Kim Kabbeling lougte		
Knees				Pouhanking	
A Knife		Faffi	Coot		Koijma
To wound with a knife		Tuamo			
Lime			Camban		

V O C A B U L A R Y.

	HOOBN ISLANDS.	COCOS ISLAND.	NEW-GUINEA.	ISLAND MOYSE.	M o o.
Lips		Lamotou	Tabaing vouling		
Legs		Waiij			
Liver		Adde			
Moon		Massina	Calangh		
Mouth		Coloij			
A little Mat		D' fau			
Nose		Efou	Niffon	Wanfrugo	
Nails		Maij ninia			
No		Eai			} Taop, Taop
There is nothing		Neay or Eay			
There is no more		Eeuw			
The names of two noblemen who were hostages		Tamay Fofa			
The name of a prisoner			Tahar lieuw		
The name of ano- ther island					Arti
'Tis not so			Capte andefingim neay		
Oil		Lolo	Poom		
Mother of Pearl		Tiffa or Teffa	Corron Tanborin		
Little painted gar- ments of paper		Keasiva			
A little pan		Chienga			
Wooden Pike			Mareet		
To paddle or row			Gernoe Haloes		
Rattan			Bouo		
Root which they chew and make their drink of		Acava, Atova, Cava			
Root of a kind of reed	Acoua				
A reed			Daan		
A yellow root like <i>Curuma</i> *					Aou
Rain		Oua	Ous		

* The French says, *Curuma* root.

V O C A B U L A R Y.

	HOORN ISLANDS.	COCOS ISLAND.	NEW-GUINEA.	ISLAND MOYSE.	M o o.
A small rope		Waffauw	Calcaloun		
A Rudder†		Leaij tis mogel neluij			
Rings of Bone worn in their noses			Jaoull		
Sugar		Lolo			
Sun		La	Naas		Arduio
Stars		Fittou	Maemetia		
A Stone		Fattou	Coore		
A Ship		Wacha			
Sciffars		Epouri			
Shoulders		Toua uma	Haliyug	Carracerram	
Sick	Mataij				
To Sleep		Mooij	Heim*		Moune
Sand			Coon		
Sea			Taas		
To fail away		Foulau			
Let me see it		Matta maij		Matta may	
A Song		Adoua			
South.		Massele			
Sling			Gimmia Halla		
To shoot at fish					Tine anij
He'll be soon here				Kirrekir	
A Tree		Talie or Taliei			
Tongue		Alello	Hermangh	Caramme	
Throat		Oua	Con Con Hangh	Comieconnon	
Teeth		Nyfo or Lyfo	Yfang		
This or here		Equi			
Uppermost	Latou	Latou or Latau			
Way through	Alick-wi				
Water		Waij	Dan, or Daan		Nanou
Wind	Augin				

† The French says, *Harquebuz*.

* The French says *Temples*, Heim.

Wood

V O C A B U L A R Y.

	HOORN ISLANDS.	COCOS ISLAND.	NEW-GUINEA.	ISLAND MOYSE.	M o o.
Wood		Lachaii			
Woman	Herri	Farri			
An expression of Welcome or adieu		Lolle			
To wait, or watch			Attingam		
Wood not pre- pared				Sagu	
We				Tata	
Wait, or present- ly				Alep	
Yams	Oufij, ouby	Oufi			
Small Yams		Talo			
Give me my Yams	Toma may oufij				
Young		Manta			
Yes	Da, or Ijto	Yio, or Yiouw		Liu	
1	Tacij or Taci	Taci	Tika	Kaou	
2	Lou, or Loa	Loua	Roa	Roa	
3	Tolou	Tolou	Tola	Tolou	
4	Fa	Fa	Fatta	Wati	
There is four	D'fa				
5	Lima	Lima	Lima or Liman	Rima	Weer-faut
6	Houw	Houno	Wamma	Eno	
7		Fitou	Fita	Wijtfou	
8		Walou	Wala	Ejalou	
9		Ywou	Siwa	Siwa	
10	Ongefoula	Ongefoula*	Sangafoula	Sangapoulo	

* They could not count beyond *ten*, but we taught them to count to *100*, viz.

11 Ongefoula tacij

12 Ongefoula loua, &c.

March, 1771.

A D V E R T I S E M E N T.

THE Preface to the *first* Volume was originally printed before I obtained Figueroa; and therefore the estimate of the *size* of Vol. II. referred to that part of Vol. I. before the additions from Figueroa: and Le Maire's Narrative having been inserted *as notes*, in a smaller type, an equal quantity of MS. copy takes less space in print. Altho' the size of the second Volume was only mentioned as a *conjecture*, I thought it proper to make these remarks.

From my other avocations, the *Chronological List of Discoveries* may be less accurate and particular, than if I had more leisure to examine all the authorities I have met with.

I have not carried the List down to the present time, as I could not do it completely.

Many of the East-India Company's ships, have navigated by New-Guinea, since Commodore Wilson led the way in 1758. I shall make proper use of their Journals, should I hereafter have leisure to collect all the reports we have concerning Papua.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE
OF
DISCOVERIES,
IN THE
SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE and PACIFIC OCEAN.

N. B. M. denotes *Magellanica*.

P. The Islands and Lands in the *Pacific Ocean*,
 in *South Latitude*.

N. P. The Islands in *that Ocean*, to the *Northward*
 of the Equator.

Pa. *Papua*, or New-Guinea, and the other
 Lands on the *South* of the *Oriental Islands*.

A. *Australia*, or the Lands and Islands to the
 Eastward of *South America*.

The Authorities for those mark'd P. being recited in
the *List of Voyages*, after the *Data* for the *Chart*,
in Vol. I. are not here repeated.

A Chronological Table of Discoveries, in the Southern

A.	1501	Americus Vesputius	1
A.	1503	Bapt. Binot Paulmier de Gonneville	2
* Pa.	1511	{ Antonio de Abreu Francisco Serrano }	3
M.	1519	{ Hernando Magalhães	4
P.	1520		
* N. P.		Voyage of ship Trinity toward New-Spain	5
M.	{ 1525	Garcia de Loyfa	6
N. P.			
* N. P.	1525	Gomez de Sequeira	7
* Pa.	1527	Jorge Meneses	8
N. P.	{ 1528	Alvaro de Saevedra Ceron	9
Pa.			
N. P.	1533	{ Diego Hurtado Ferdinand Grijalva }	10
M.	1535	Simon de Alcazova	11
* P.	{ 1536	{ Ferdinand Grijalva Alvarado }	12
* Pa.			
M.	1539	Alfonso de Camargo†	13
N. P.	1542	Ruy Lopez de Villa Lobos	14
		Juan Gaetan	
		Bern. de la Torr�	
Pa.	1544	Bernardo de la Torr�	14
		Ortez de Retes or Ortega de Rotho	
		Jaspar Rico, pilot of the ship St. Juan	

† Fitted out by *Gutierrez de Carvajal*, bishop of *Placentia*. *Gomara*, ch. 103. calls him *Gutierrez de Vargas*.

Hemisphere and Pacifick Ocean, with the Authorities.

- 1 Novus Orbis, *Basle*, 1555—Ramusio, *Venice*, 1550 — De Bry
Oppenheim, 1619—* Vita e Lettere de Amerigo Vespucci,
Florence, 1745, 4^o.
- 2 Mem. touchant l' Etablis. d'une Mission Chrestienne dans le
3^e Monde, *Paris*, 1663, 8^o.
- 3 Galvano—Barros, D. 3. l. 5. c. 6. p. 131
- 4 List. Vide also Gomara Hist. General 12^o, *Anvers*, 1554,
c. 90. p. 116
- 5 Galvano—Herrera, D. 3. l. 4. c. 2.
- 6 Herrera, D. 3. l. 7.—Barleus, *Amsterdam*, 1622—Argensola,
l. 1—Gonçales de Oviedo—* Pedro de Cieza, *Anvers*, 1554
12^o.
- 7 Galvano—Portuguese Asia, p. 3. ch. 10. p. 291
- 8 Argensola, p. 23, 25, 64—Lavanha—Portuguese Asia
- 9 * Galvano—Gomara Hist. General, c. 103. p. 135—Gomara
Hist. de Mexico, 12^o, *Anvers*, 1554, p. 281—Herrera, D. 4.
l. 1. c. 6. p. 260, l. 3. c. 5. p. 290. l. 5. c. 6. p. 323—* Gas-
par, Conquista de las Philipinas, l. 1. c. 5. p. 18—* Grijalva
Chronica Mexicana, E. 3. c. 3—* Lavanha, p. 61—* Colin
- 10 Herrera, D. 5. l. 7. c. 3, and 4
- 11 Ditto, D. 5. l. 8. c. 5—* Gomara, Hist. Gen. c. 103. p. 135
- 12 List. Vide also Gomara Hist. de Mexico, p. 292
- 13 Herrera, D. 7. l. 1. c. 8.—* Gomara c. 103
- 14 { Ramusio—* Herrera, D. 7. l. 5. c. 9. and Description—
* Galvano—* Gaspar, p. 34—* Grijalva, l. 1. c. 13—
* Gomara, c. 103

A Chronological Table of Discoveries, in the Southern

*	N. P.	1565	Lopez de Legaspi	15
	P.	1567	Alvaro Mendana de Neyra	16
	Pa.			
*	P.	1575	Ditto	17
	M.	1577	Francis Drake	18
	N. P.			
	M.	1579	Pedro Sarmiento	19
	M.	1582	Edward Fenton	20
*	N. P.	1584	Francisco de Gualle	21
	M.	1586	Thomas Candish	22
	M.	1590	John Chidley	23
*	A.	1592	John Davis	24
	M.	1592	Thomas Candish	25
	A.	1593	Richard Hawkins	26
	M.			
	P.	1595	Alvaro Mendana de Neyra	27
	N. P.			
	A.	1599	Sebald de Waert	28
	M.			29
	M.	1599	Simon de Cordes	
	P.	1599	Theodore Gerrards	30
	M.	1599	Oliver Noort	31
	P.	1606	{ Pedro Fernandes de Quiros }	32
	Pa.			
			{ Louis Vaez de Torres }	

Hemisphere and Pacific Ocean, with the Authorities.

- 15 Grijalva, l. 3. c. 2—Gaspar—Colin—Purchas, vol. III. p. 284
16 Lift.
- 17 Ditto.
- 18 Famous Voyage of Sir Francis Drake, &c. *London*, 1600, by a Gentleman of Picardy—Nuna de Silva's Account of Drake's Voyage in Hacluit, vol. III. p. 742—Purchas, vol. I. l. 2. c. 3. vol. IV. l. 6. c. 5—Barleus—J. de Laet's America—* Lopez Vaz—Harris, vol. I.—Sir William Monson (in Churchill's Collection, vol. III.)—Argensola—Columna Rostrata—Drake revived—* Acofta—* World encompassed, (which is the best relation of the voyage) by Francis Fletcher, Drake's chaplain, 4^o, *London*, 1628, 1652—* Sir Richard Hawkins, *London*, 1622—* Some MSS. Relations in British Museum—Cliff's account of Winter's Voyage in Hacluit.
- 19 Argensola—De Laet, *Leyden*, 1640, l. 13. c. 2 and 10—Lopez Vas—Acofta—* Sarmiento's voyage, 4^o. *Madrid*, 1769.
- 20 Hacluit.
- 21 Linschooten.
- 22 Hacluit, vol. III. p. 803—Pretty's Journal in Hacluit—Fuller's notes.
- 23 Ditto, vol. III. p. 839
- 24 Ditto, vol. III.
- 25 Ditto, vol. III. p. 842—Purchas, vol. IV. l. 6. c. 7—Barleus
- 26 Voyage, *London*, 1622—Purchas, vol. IV. l. 7. c. 5 and 6—De Laet.
- 27 Lift.
- 28 } De Bry, 1602, part IX.—Voyages of Dutch Company,
29 } vol. II.—Laet's America, *Leyden*, 1633, 1640, p. 438—
Barileus—Purchas.
- 30 Lift.
- 31 Frankfort, 1602—Amsterdam, 1610—Voyages of Dutch Company—Purchas.
- 32 Lift.

A Chronological Table of Discoveries, in the Southern

* Pa.	1606	Dutch vessel <i>Little Sun</i>	33
M.	1614	George Spilberg	34
M. P. Pa.	1615 } 1616 }	{ James Le Maire William Cornelius Schouten }	35
N. P.	1616	George Spilberg	36
Pa.	1616	Theodoric Hertoge	37
Pa.	1618	Zeachen	38
M.	1618	Garcia de Nodal	39
* A. * M.	1618 }	John de Moore	40
Pa.	1619	John de Edels	41
Pa.	1622	Leuwen's Land	42
A. M. N. P.	1624 }	James le Hermite	43
Pa.	1627	Peter Nuytz	44
Pa.	1628	William de Wit	45
Pa.	1628	Viane	46
Pa.	1628	Peter Carpenter	47
Pa.	1629	Francis Pelfart	48
* Pa.	1636	Gerard Pool	49
Pa. P.	1642 }	Abel Jansan Tasman	50
A.	1643	Dutch to Tristan da Cunha	51
* M.	1643	Henry Brewer	52
* Pa.	1663	Vink	53

Hemisphere and Pacific Ocean, with the Authorities.

- 33 Saris's Journal in Purchas.
- 34 De Bry—Purchas, vol. I. 1.2.c. 6—Dutch Company's Voyages, vol. VIII.—Speculum Orient. Occident. que Navig. 1619, *Leyden*, 4°.
- 35 List.
- 36 Vide ut supra 34.
- 37 Hist. des Navig. aux Terres Aust. 4°. vol. I. p 431.
- 38 Ditto — — — — — 432.
- 39 * Journal of Nodal, *Madrid*, 1621, 4°—Barleus—Laet—
* Ricciolio Geo. reform. p. 103†.
- 40 * Ovalle, *Rome*, 1646—* Riccioli Geo. reform. p 103.
- 41 Hist. des Navig. aux T. Aust. vol. I. p. 432.
- 42 Ditto.
- 43 De Bry, 1628, part XII. Idem, 1634, p. 13—Dutch Company's Voyage, vol. IX.—* In German, Hanaw, 1630—* In Dutch, 4°. 1646.
- 44 Hist. des Navig. aux Ter. Aust. vol. I. p. 433.
- 45 Hist. des Navig. aux Ter. Aust. vol. I. p. 433.
- 46 Ditto.
- 47 Ditto.
- 48 Thevenot—Ditto.
- 49 Valentyn Description of Banda—De Hondt's Collection, 4°, vol. XVI. p. 67.
- 50 List.
- 51 De Hondt's Collection, vol. XVI.
- 52 Churchill's Collection—Barleus Res gestæ, *Amsterdam*, 1647.
- 53 Valentyn—De Hondt's Collection, vol. XVI. p. 75.

† Ricciolio (Geogr. reformata, p. 103) implies that these were two distinct expeditions. He says, *Moore* failed from Lisbon in Oct. 1618, and returned to Spain in Aug. 1619; and that *Nodal* failed from Lisbon 28th Aug. 1618, and returned to Spain 9th July, 1619. Laet says *Nodal* failed from Lisbon 27th Sept. 1618, and arrived at Seville 19th July, 1619.

A Chronological Table of Discoveries, in the Southern

M.	1669	John Narborough	54
* A.	1675	Antonio de la Roché	55
* Pa.	1678	John Keyts	56
M.	1680	Bartholomew Sharp	57
M.	1683	{ William Dampier }	58
N.P.			
Pa.	1684	{ William Cowley }	
P.	1685	Lionel Wafer	59
N.P.			
A.			
* A.	1689	John Strong	60
* M.			
M.	1696	De Gennes	61
N. P.	1696	Palos Islands	62
Pa.	1697	William Vlaming†	63
M.	1699	Beauchefne Gouin	64
A.			
Pa.	1699	William Dampier	65
* A.	1700	Edmund Halley	66
M.	1704	Fouquet and Coudrai Pérée	67
* M.	1704	William Funnel	68
* A.			
* N.P.	1705		
* Pa.			
Pa.	1705	Dutch along north coast New Holland	69

† His chart of the *West Coast of New-Holland* was published by Van Keulen, and seems to be very circumstantial.

Hemisphere and Pacific Ocean, with the Authorities.

- 54 Narboro' and Pecket, *London*, 1694—* MSS. in British Museum—* Narboro, 8°, *London*, 1711—Wood's Journal, published in Hack's Collection, 8° *London*, 1699—* Original Journal in British Museum.
- 55 Descripcion Geografica de Terra Magellanica por Francº. Seixas y Lovera, 4°, *Madrid*, 1690.
- 56 Valentyn—De Hondt's Collection, vol. XVI. p. 76.
- 57 * Sharp's Voyage, 8°, *London*, 1684—Basil Ringrose—Hist. of Buccaneers, 3d edit. 8° *London*, 1704—* Hack's Collection.
- 58 Dampier's Voyages, 8° *London*—* MSS. in British Museum—Hack's Collection—* Cowleys MS. Journal in British Museum.
- 59 Wafer's Description of the Isthmus of Darien, 8°, *London*, 1699.
- 60 Strong's original Journal, and another Journal in British Museum
- 61 Froger, 8°, *Paris*, 1699—* *London*, 8° 1698.
- 62 Hist. des Navig. aux T. Aust.
- 63 * Valentyn—Relation printed at *Amsterdam*, 1701—* De Hondt's Collection, vol. XVI. p. 79—* Philosophical Transactions.
- 64 MSS. in possession of M. de Lisle—Hist. Navig. aux T. Aust.
- 65 Dampier's Voyage.
- 66 Halley's original MSS. Journal belonging to the Board of Longitude.
- 67 P. Nyel Lettres edifiantes, vol. VII. *Paris*, 1707, 12°.
- 68 Funnell's Voyage, 8°, *London*, 1707.
- 69 Nicolas Struyck, *Amsterdam*, 4°. 1753—Hist. Navig. aux T. Aust.

A Chronological Table of Discoveries, in the Southern

Pa.	1705	Geelvink to S. E. part of New Guinea	70
M.	1708	Louis Feuillée	71
A.	1709 } 1710 }	{ Woodes Rogers } { Edward Cooke }	72
N.P.			
Pa.			
N.P.	1710	Marianas	73
M.	1712 }	Frezier	74
A.			
M.	1715 }	Le Gentil de la Barbinais	75
N.P.			
N.P.	1715	Francisco de Padilla	76
M.	1719	John Clipperton	77
M.	1719 }	George Shelvocke	78
N.P.			
A.	1721 } 1722 }	Jacob Roggewein	79
P.			
Pa.			
M.	1735	Antonio Ulloa	80
A.	1738	Lozier Bouvet	81
M.	1741	George Anson	82
* M.	1746	Spanish Journal in Charlevoix	83
M.	1747	Le Hen Brignon	84
A.	1756	Ship Lion	85

Hemisphere and Pacific Ocean, with the Authorities.

- 70 Ditto.
- 71 Observ. Physiq. &c. 4°, *Paris*, 1714, 2 vols.
- 72 * Rogers's Voyage, 8°, *London*, 1712—* Cooke's Voyage, 8°, *London*, 1712, 2 vols.
- 73 Hist. Navig. aux T. Aust.
- 74 *Paris*, 4°, 1716,—1732.
- 75 *Paris*, 12° 1725, 3 vols.—1728.
- 76 Hist. Navig. aux T. Aust.
- 77 Betagh's Voyage, 8° *London*, 1728—Campbell's Collection, Vol. I.
- 78 *London*, 8° 1726 — — Ditto
- 79 List.
- 80 *Madrid*, 4°.
- 81 MSS. Journal.
- 82 Walter, 4°, *London*, 1748—* Philips 8°, *London*, 1744—
* Thomas, 8°, *London*, 1745—* Bulkely and Cummins, 8°, *London*, 1743—* Alexander Campbell, 8°, *London*, 1750—
* James Young, cooper of the Wager, 8°, *London*, 1750—
* Anonymous, 8°, *London*, 1751—* Isaac Morris, 8°, *London*, 1751—Hon. John Byron, 8°, *London*, 1768
- 83 Charlevoix's History of Paraguay.
- 84 *Paris*, 1751, 12°. * *London*, 12°.
- 85

April, 1778.

A D V E R T I S E M E N T.

Lately published,

A M A P O F T H E
North Part of BORNEO, and the SOOLOO ARCHIPELAGO.

A C H A R T of the C H I N A S E A, and I s l a n d of B O R N E O..
with an explanatory Memoir.

A C H A R T of Part of the *Coast* of C H I N A, with *Views* of the
Lands and Islands, and an explanatory Memoir, containing the
Data on which it was laid down.

A C H A R T of the *West Coast* of P A L A W A N, with the Jour-
nal of the *Schooner Cuddalore* on that Coast in Dec. 1761, and
Views of the Land.

A C H A R T of F E L I C I A, and P L A N of the Island
BALAMBANGAN.

I N D E X.

P. denotes Preface.—I. Introduction.—D. Data.—S. I. Salomon Islands.—C. S. Curiosities at Soolo.—C. D. Conduct of the Discoverers.

A.

ABDUL Roobin, C. S. p. 22

Abel Tasman's Passage, vide ²⁴ Passage.

Abreo (Pedro de) 12

Abreu (Antonio de) 3

Acari, 55

Acapulco, 56

98

143

153

155

Acosta (Antonio de) 14

—— (Alvaro de) 10

11.

—— (Joseph) 43

44

47

Acurio de Bermeo (Juan de) 13

Adams (W.) 94.

Adelentado, 81.

Africa, I. p. 27. If half of America, with its inhabitants, could be transported to Africa, neither half would set the mother country at defiance.

Vol. II. C. D. p. 15

African Continent, vol. II. C. D. p. 14

African Galley, vol. II p. 89, 96, 97, 98, 100, 116

Alburquerque (Alfonso de) p. 3

Allamodin, C. S. 2

14

Almiranta, vol. II. C. D. p. 3

Alvarado, p. 35

38

Alvaro (Don) p. 9

Alvaro Mendaña de Neyra, vide Mendaña.

Ambong, C. S. p. 7,

* A.

America,

I N D E X.

America, p. 40 In the first voyages of the Spaniards from thence to the westward, the *Malucos* were in view.

96

137

160 Discovered by *Christoval Colon*.

168

P. p. 7

15

I. p. 18. Would perhaps have still been undiscovered, had not queen *Isabella* pledged her jewels to equip *Columbus*.

27. A stagnation in the trade thither would reduce thousands to indigence.

28

29

D. p. 2

Vol. II. p. 88

122

C. D. p. 12

14

15

American, I. p. 27

American Continent, vol. II. C. D. p. 14

Ampuero (Thomas de) p. 59

Amsterdam, vol. I. p. 105. vol. II. p. 1, 88, 100

Amsterdam (island of) vol. II. p. 75, 80

Analut, p. 62

Andrada (Louis de) p. 91

196

197

Annamokka, vol. II. p. 81, 82

Anne, S. I. p. 18

Anson, vol. II. C. D. p. 20

Anthony Van Diemen's Land, vide *Land*.

Antilles, p. 9.

Apia, p. 37

Aracifes, S. I. p. 18

19

Aranda (Alonso Sanchez de) p. 141

Argensola, p. 35

38

Arias (Juan Louis) p. 41 Informs us that S. *Christoval* was discovered in 1575.

43 Ascribes the discovery of *Salomon Islands* to *Mendaña*.

45

50

53

60

97

104

107

143

D. p. 5

6

Arias

I N D E X.

Arias (Juan Louis) Vol. II. C. D. p. 4
Aris Clafon, vide *Clafon*.
Aris Clafz, vide *Clafz*.
Aro Burgales (Christoval de) p. 11
Asia, p. 160 Two large portions of earth severed from *Africa*, *Europe*, and *Asia*.
 171
 204
 I. p. 24
 28
 S. I. 19
 —— *Major*, p. 164
 —— *Minor*, p. 163
Atalut, p. 62
Atlantick, vol. II. C. D. p. 15
Atreguada, S. I. p. 17, 18
Auke's Magdeland, Vol. II. p. 88
Aurora, vol. II. p. 100.
Austral Asia, P. p. 15
 —— *del Espiritu Santo*, p. 137
 145, Vol. II. C. D. p. 7.
 172
Australia, P. p. 15
Australia Incognita, p. 162.
Azamor, p. 6
 8

B.

Bacon (Friar) I. p. 30
Bachian, p. 167
Badarodin, C. S. p. 3
Baez de Torres, vide *Torres*.
Balabac, C. S. p. 13
Balambangan, C. S. p. 6
 8
Balboa (Basco Nunez de) p. 3
Balthazar, p. 13
Bantara, C. S. p. 12
Barbosa (Diego) p. 28
 —— (Donna Beatriz) p. 13.
 —— (Edward) p. 28
Barcelona, p. 14
Barcia, p. 56
 96
Barleus, D. p. 7
 8 Vol. II. p. 1
Barretos (Yfabel) p. 57
 58
 59
 70
 189
 190

I N D E X.

Barretos (Don Lorenzo) p. 59 Commanded the *St. Catalina*, according to *Quiros*.
Is made captain general, and dies.

83

84

85

90, 190, 191, 192, Seizes some *Indians* to learn them
Spanish, and is wounded in
the attempt, which is the cause
of his death.

91 And dies.

189

Barros, p. 2

5

15

16 Exposes his malevolence.

17

22

25

28

33

Bashee, I. p. 29

Basseelan, C. S. p. 16, 17

Batavia, vol. I. D. p. 12, vol. II. p. 65, 66, 75, 84, 100

Bauman (Captain) vol. II. p. 107

——— *Islands*, vol. II. p. 106, C. D. p. 10

Baxos de la Candalaria (Islands of) vide *Candalaria*.

Beautiful People (island of)

Beelong, C. S. p. 7

Behrens (Charles Frederick) vol. II. p. 85

Belgia Australis, vol. II. p. 88

Bilboa (Juan Ochoa de) p. 140

Bincong, C. S. p. 8

Bird's Nest (Edible) C. S. p. 14

Biffayas, p. 62

Black Point, p. 177

Blanco, p. 16

Boeton, vol. II. p. 84

Bohemia (Martin de) p. 4

Bonavista, vol. II. p. 88

Borbi, S. I. p. 18

Borja y Arragon (Francisco de) p. 42

Borneo, p. 34, C. S. p. 9

15

17

18

22

Bottomless Island, vide *Sondre Grendt*.

Bouro, vol. II. p. 84

Bouvet, vol. II. C. D. p. 15

Braganza, p. 9

I N D E X.

- Bowman's Island*, vol. II. p. 120
Brazil, vol. I. p. 19
 D. p. 11, vol. II. p. 88
Britain, I. p. 27
 28
 29
Brito (Antonio de) p. 6
 — (Miguel Roxo de) p. 105
Brosses (M. de) p. 15
 I. p. 31
 32
Brothers, vide *Two Brothers*.
Buena Vista, p. 178.
 S. I. p. 18
Bufu, p. 37
 39
Bultig, S. I. p. 21
Burgos, p. 4
 II
Butuan, p. 58
Buy (Juan de) p. 59
 87

C.

- Cabo Prieto*, vide *Prieto*.
Cabo, *Sta. Maria*, }
 — *St. Mary*, } Vide *Sta. Maria*, or *St. Mary*.
Cadiz, p. 31.
Calamianes, C. S. p. 15
Calagua, p. 143
California, p. 36
Callao, p. 45
 61
 176 vol. II. p. 122, 123
Callao de Lima, p. 57
Calvo, p. 13
Camoens, p. 2
Campbell, vol. II. p. 66
Canary, }
Canarys, } p. 16
 204
Candalaria (Baxos de la) p. 45
 50
 176
Candish (Sir Thomas) p. 41
Cano (Juan Sebastian del) p. 13
Canter Vischer, vol. II. p. 86, 87
Cape de Verde, }
Cape Verd, } vide *Verde*.
Capees, C. S. p. 6
Carlschoff, D. p. 11, vol. II. p. 96, 98
Carpentaria, vol. II. p. 84

Cartagena

I N D E X.

Cartagena (Juan de) p. 13 Is appointed comptroller of the Armada.
 16 His dispute with *Magelhanes*.
 17 Is put under arrest.
 20 Is set at liberty.
 22 Resolves to destroy *Magalhanes* and return to Spain. Is
 sentenced to be left ashore in the country.
 25
 29

Carvalho, p. 14

17

Castilla, p. 11

I p. 19

Castro (Christoval Baca de) p. 41

— (Don Fernando de) p. 58

— (Lopez Garcia de) p. 40

41

43

47

176

Cave (Ant.) S. I. p. 17

Ceiram, vol. I. S. I. p. 21

Charles V. p. 4

Charles Court, vide *Carlschoff*.

Chicayayna, p. 148

149

151

152

159

Chili, p. 44

49

53 The track thither from Lima, discovered by *Juan Fernandez*.

54

171

197

Vol. II. p. 16

34

75

88

115

124

China, p. 56

88

90

104

142

143

171

194

I. p. 24

28

29

China,

I N D E X.

China, vol. II. C. D. p. 17
19

Chincha, p. 55

Christ, p. 159

Christoval, S. I. p. 18

Clafz (Aris) vol. II. p. 44, 48, 52, 54

Clafon (Aris) vol. II. p. 40, 43, 46, 47

Claz (Janfon Ban) p. 48, 49, 54

Clemente (D. Sebastian) p. 107.

Cloves, p. 37

38

Cochin China, C. S. p. 14

Coco (Antonio de) p. 14

Cocos Island, vol. II. p. 22, 24, 74, 107

— (mount of) vol. II. p. 30

Colon (Christoval) p. 160

174

Columbus, I. p. 18

21

22

Concord, vide *Road of Concord*.

Continent, vol. II. p. 107

Conversion de St. Paulo, p. 145

Coomans (Abraham) vol. II. p. 69

Copayapo, vol. II. p. 124

Copiapo, D. p. 12

Corço (Philippe) p. 59

Cordova (Diego de) D. p. 5

Coreal, p. 46

50

58

60

175

Coroa, p. 37

Coronadas, p. 145

Cortés, p. 35

36

38

Cortés (de) p. 54

Crespos, p. 37

Cruz (la) p. 180

Cubagua, p. 151

D.

Dago, vol. II. p. 114, 115

Dagoa, S. I. p. 18

20

Dampier, p. 46, and S. I. p. 16. What *Mendaña* named *Salomon* Islands are by him named *New Britain*.

D. p. 1

2

17

Dampier,

I N D E X.

Dampier, p. 18

19

20

21

C. S. p. 8.

Vol. II. p. 124

Danville, S. I. p. 19

Davis (captain) vol. II. p. 122, 124, C. D. p. 10

Davis's Land, vol. II. p. 89, 95

Davalos (Lope) p. 36

Davila (Don Andrés de Medina) p. 56

—— (Juan Roldan) p. 55

56

Davis, D. p. 13

De Bry, S. I. p. 16

17

18

19

20 Vol. II. p. 121

De Couto, p. 35

36

De Hondt, vol. II. p. 65, 86, 87

De Silva, vide *Silva*.

Desventuradas, p. 33

Dezena (la) p. 145

D. p. 6

Dezpelcta (Leon) p. 14

Dirk Rembrandt, vide *Rembrandt*.

Dog-Island, D. p. 7

8

11 Vol. II. p. 2, 6, 11, 12, 96, C. D. p. 18

Dolphin, D. p. 15

Dominica, p. 64

65

Don Alvaro, vide *Alvaro*

—— *Manuel*, vide *Manuel*.

—— *Ferdinand*, vide *Ferdinand*.

—— *Diego de Tobur y Prado*, vide *Prado*.

—— *Vera*, vide *Vera*.

—— *Lorenzo*, vide *Barrettos*.

Dort, vol. II. p. 85

Dos Graos, p. 39

Drake (Sir Francis)

Dutch, vol. II. p. 2

E.

Easter Island, I. p. 29. In *Roggewein's* description of it, we see a great affinity to the Peruvian manners and religion.

D. p. 11

12

13

14

The position of it, according to the various accounts.

Eastern

I N D E X.

Easter Island, p. 15

Vol. II. p. 86

89, III. So named from Easter-day, the day on which it was discovered.

96

99

104 The natives paint their bodies.

106 The country divided into inclosures.

109 The government obviously patriarchal.

110 Their utensils chiefly earthen.

114 Became more civilized after they had experienced our weapons.

115

C. D. p. 10

11

18

20

East Indies, p. 3

104

194

I. p. 22

26

Vol. II. p. 87

105

107

C. D. p. 12

Edible Bird's Nest, vide *Bird's Nest*.

Elloriaga Vizcaino (Juan de) p. 13

El Pilar de Zaragoza (island of) vide *Pilar*.

El Vergel, } (island of) vide *Vergel*.

El Vergil, }

Emanuel, p. 1

6

Encarnacion (la) p. 145

D. p. 5, vol. II. C. D. p. 18

England, p. 163

I. p. 24

27

C. S. p. 8

Enriquez (Don Fernando) p. 180

184

Espinosa (Juan de)

— (Juan Rodriguez de) } p. 59

192

Espinoza (Geronimo Gomez de) p. 14

Europe, p. 3 The noise which the discovery of the South Sea made there, and its consequences.

47 The *Salomon Islands* produce some fruits common there, as like-hogs and fowls.

102, 163, 164. Many islands or a continent supposed to be antipodes to the greater part thereof.

* B

Europe,

I N D E X.

- Europe*, p. 159 The island of Chicayana, wherein similar to *Europe*.
 160 Two large portions of the Earth severed from *Europe*, *Africa*,
 and *Asia*.
 204
 I. p. 28 No trade from thence to the southern continent.
 Vol. II. p. 120 Few engravers there could excel the inhabitants of
Bowman's Island in carved work.
- European*, p. 137
- F.
- Falero* (Francisco) p. 13
 ——— (Ruy) p. 4
 9
 10
 12
 13
- Fayal*, p. 4
Ferdinand (Don) p. 9
Fernandez (Little) vol. II. p. 89
 ——— (island of) vide *Juan Fernandez*.
 ——— (Juan) p. 53 Discovered the track from *Lima* to *Chili*.
 96
 97 Died many years before *Quiros's* first voyage.
 I. p. 24, 28, 54, vol. II. p. 96 Discovers the east side of the
 southern continent.
 29 His report thereof.
 32 It was never published.
 ——— (Pedro) p. 3
 4
- Figueroa* (Christoval Suarez de) p. 43 Ascribes the discovery of the *Salomon* islands
 to *Mendaña*.
 44
 45
 46, 50 His account of the *Salomon* islands.
 Is abridged by *Coreal*.
 48
 58 Abridged by *Pingré* as well as *Coreal*.
 Takes part of his relation from *Quiros*.
 59
 60
 86
 87
 89
 92
 96
 102
 175 Several circumstances omitted in the abridgements of his relation.
 193
 P. p. 13
- First Islands*, p. 60
- Fleming*,

I N D E X.

Fleming, p. 152
Flies (Island of) vide *Fly Island*.
Florez (Pedro)
Florida, p. 178
 S. I. p. 18
Fly Island, vol. II. p. 14, 116, C. D. p. 18
Fonofono, p. 154
Fonseca (Don Juan Rodriguez de) p. 4
Fontacias, p. 55
 56
Formasa, I. p. 29
Frankfort, S. I. p. 16
Fray Gaspar, vide *Gaspar*.
Frederick Henry's Bay, vol. II. p. 67
Fugitiva (la) p. 145, vol. II. C. D. 18, D. p. 6

G.

Galera (la) p. 178
Gallapagos, vol. II. p. 122, 123, 124
Gallego (Basco) p. 14
 ——— (Hernan) p. 43 Ascribes the discovery of *Salomon Islands* to *Mendaña*.
 50
 95 Is said to have discovered a continent in the southern
 quarter.
 96, 97 Contradicted, and the impossibility of it shewn.
 103
 177 Is sent on discovery.
 ——— (river) p. 180
Galvano, p. 35
 37
 38
Gama (Vasca de) p. 6
Garcia (Pedro) vide *Lumbreres*.
Garden, p. 91
 196
 D. p. 6
Gasca (Pedro de la) p. 41
Gaspar, p. 2
 5
 25
Gebres (Monfieur de) p. 5
Geelvink, S. I. p. 21
Gelles, vide *Guelles*.
Gencefe, p. 13
 I. p. 18
Gente Hermosa, vide *Handsome People*.
Gerards (Theodore) p. 94. vol. II. C. D. p. 19
Geronimo (island of) S. I. p. 18
 ——— (Juan) p. 123
Gilsemans (Isaac) vol. II. p. 69, 78
Gimelli, p. 56

I N D E X.

- Giros*, p. 97
 98
God, p. 160
 161
 173
 187
 189
 196
 199
 203
Golden Islands, vol. II. p. 86, C. D. p. 9
Goliath, vol. II. p. 113
Gomera, p. 15
Gomez (Estevan) p. 14
 26
 27
 33
Good Hope, p. 31
 34
 99
 S. I. p. 20, vol. II. p. 68, C. D. p. 14, 15
Graciosa, p. 87
 187
 201
 P. p. 13
Grain Island, p. 39
Grand Canary, D. p. 12
Gratiosa (la) vide *Graciosa*.
Great Continent, p. 53
 143
Green Islands, vol. II. p. 63, 84
Gresley (Walsingham) p. 106
Grijalva, p. 35
 36
Groningue Island, vol. II. p. 107, C. D. p. 10
Guadalcanal, p. 44
 46
 48
 96
 106
 S. I. p. 18
Guadalcánar, p. 178
 130
Guadalquivir, p. 169
Guadalupe, p. 178
Guallos, p. 38
Guan, p. 94
 203
Guancavelica, p. 157
Guatemala, p. 171
Guaytopo, p. 151

Guaytopo,

I N D E X.

Guaytopo, p. 152
Guerra (Geronimo) p. 14
 33

Guerta, p. 91
 196

Guetaria, p. 13

Guinea, p. 16

33

Guipuzcoa, p. 13

Gutierrez (Alonso) p. 11

H.

Hacluit, p. 42

47

Hadanua, p. 160

Hague, D. p. 12. vol. II. p. 25

Halley, vol. II. C. D. p. 15

Hamei, p. 39

Handsome People, p. 126

D. p. 6, vol. II. C. D. p. 10

Harris, I. p. 31

32

Hawkins (Sir Richard) p. 44

55

Hayme, p. 37

39

Heaven, p. 173

Heemskirk (ship) vol. II. p. 66

———— (yacht) vol. II. p. 81

Heemskirk's Banks, vol. II. p. 83

Henriquez (Martin) p. 41

———— (Don Fernando) vide *Enriquez*.

Hercules, vol. II. p. 113

Heredia (Sancho de) p. 14

Hernandez (Pedro) p. 13

Herrera, p. 2 All the circumstances recorded by him proposed to be introduced.

5, 14, 15, 18, 19, 25, 26, 27, 32, 33. What he says of *Magalhães*.

24

35 Briefly mentions *Grijalva* and *Alvarado's* voyage.

40 Vaguely insinuates that the islands originally named *Salomon Islands* were different from those of *Mendaña*.

43 Erroneously ascribes the command of the first voyage to the westward of Peru to *Mendoça* instead of *Mendaña*.

44 His different reports of the situation of the same places.

47 His account of the *Salomon Islands*.

S. I. p. 17

18

19 His map is bunglingly executed, different from his description.

20 Confirms that the *Salomon islands* are *New Britain*.

21

High

I N D E X.

- High Pylstaart's Island*, vol. II. p. 75
Holland, vol. II. p. 22, 75, 110
Holman (Ide Tjerkz) vol. II. p. 72, 78
Hook (doctor) vol. II. p. 66
Hoorn, vol. II. p. 58, 74
Hope Island, vol. II. p. 31, C. D. p. 9
Horne (Cape) vol. II. p. 2, C. D. p. 20
 — *Island*, D. p. 3
 9, vol. II. p. 82, C. D. p. 7, 8, 9

I.

- Jacobsz* (Francis) vol. II. p. 67, 69
 ——— (Peter) vol. II. p. 69
Janſon, D. p. 8. vol. II. p. 1.
 ——— (Nicolas) vol. II. p. 43
Janſoon (Gerrit) vol. II. p. 69
Japan, p. 171
 204
Java Major, p. 104
 ——— *Minor*, p. 104
Jefus, p. 72
 ——— *Maria*, p. 72
Filolo, S. I. p. 20
Ilha Primeira, p. 33
Inca, I. p. 29
India, p. 5
 6 Discovered by *Vasco de Gama*.
 9
 14
 52
 I. p. 19
 23
 C. S. p. 8
Indies, p. 4
 14
 56
 105
 154
 172
 173
Jordan, p. 137
 145
Ireland, p. 163
Isabella (Queen) I. p. 18
 ——— (iſland of) vide, *Sta. Isabella*.
Iſla de Jeſus, p. 45
 46
 ——— *de la Gente Hermoſa*, vide *Handſome*
 ——— *de los Peſcadores*, p. 37
 ——— *de Ramos*, p. 177
 ——— *Verſija*, p. 39
Iſland of Flies, vide *Flies*.

I N D E X.

- Islands of Thieves*, vol. II. p. 112
Island of Handsome People, vide *Handsome People*.
Island of Traytors, vide *Traytors*.
Isas de Don Jorge de Meneses, p. 39
Israel, vol. II. p. 108, 115
Juan Fernandez (island of) D. p. 7 Its situation, according to *Schouten*.
 11 Distance from *New Holland*.
 12 From *Easter Island*.
 13
 14
 Vol. II. p. 3
 4
 5
 88
 89
 121
 122
 C. D. p. 10
 20

Juan Leal, p. 196
 K.
Keema, C. S. p. 8
 L.

Labyrinth, vol. II. p. 101
Ladrone Islands, p. 201
 203
Ladrones (the) p. 92
 204, P. 145
Lagrimas de St. Pedro, D. p. 6.
Land (Anthony Van Diemen's Land) D. p. 9. vol. II. p. 66, 69, C. D. p. 16.
Lavanha, p. 39
Layna, p. 148
Leipsick, vol. II. p. 85
Le Maire, P. p. 12
 13
 D. p. 8 Some situations in his voyage omitted by *Schouten*.
 9
 Vol. II. p. 1
 2
 78
 83
 116 He and *Schouten* discover *Water Island*.
 C. D. p. 5
 7 Directs his route from some hints he had from *Quiros*.
 8 His ability, and *Schouten's* ignorance instanced.
 9 His opinion of *Hope* and *Horne* islands.
 11
 18
 20

 ——— (strait) vol. II. p. 2, 88
 ——— (Daniel) vol. II. p. 43

Le Maire

I N D E X.

- Le Maire* (Jacob) vol. II. p. 44, 54, 57
 ——— (James) vol. II. p. 46, 48
Leon (Penelo de) p. 56
Levi (Aaron) vol. II. p. 108
Ley, p. 148
Leyla (Alonso de) p. 59
Leyva (Sancho Martinez de) p. 12
Lima, p. 40. When founded, and by whom.
 41
 42
 44
 47
 53, 54 The track from thence to *Cbili* discovered by *Juan Fernandez*,
 and in what manner.
 55
 67, 68 The women there exceeding beautiful.
 75
 76
 88
 99
 103
 104
 107
 143
 144
 184
 187
 196
 D. p. 1, 2. Its distance from the *Marquesas*.
 3
 8
 13
 Vol. II. p. 122
 123
 C. D. p. 18
 19
Lisboa (Juan de) p. 17
Lisbon, p. 4
 8
Little Fernandez, vide *Fernandez*.
Lopez (Fr. Francisco) p. 107
Loretto, p. 107
Loyal John, p. 196
Luca, p. 148
Lumbreres (Pedro Garcia de) p. 109
 115
 116
 M.
Machado (Francis) p. 135
Mañan, p. 34
Madeira, vol. II. p. 58
 Madeiras,

I N D E X.

Madeiras, p. 204

Madre de Dios, p. 66

Madrid, p. 105

106

109

Mauro (Juan Rodriguez) p. 14

Magalhães, p. 1 Was the first explorer of the *South Pacific Ocean*. His character bitterly attacked by the Portuguese historians.

2 His voyage not remarkable for discoveries, but for the circumnavigation of the globe.

3 Had particularly signalized himself in the expedition against *Malacca*.

4, 5 Disgusted with the bad usage of *Don Manuel* of Portugal, he retires to the Spanish court, where he offers his services, and is honourably received. The discourses and questions that followed.

6, 7, 8 Reasons assigned for his retreat from the court of Portugal.

9 Joins *Ruy Faleiro*. Goes to *Seville*, and is kindly received. Has an audience of the emperor.

10 Has the order of *St. Jago* conferred upon him. The conditions entered into by him with the emperor.

10, 11 The Portuguese ambassador endeavours to obstruct him, and to prevail on him to return.

12

13

14, 15 His magnanimity and prudence.

16 His contest with *Juan de Cartagena*.

17 Arrives at *Rio Janeiro*. Makes *Cape Sta. Maria*. Enters *St. Julian* river.

18, 19 Great murmurings among the people, and on what account. His spirited remonstrance to them.

20, 21 The effect it had. The spirit of mutiny increasing, he is obliged to quell it by force.

22, 23 Punishes the ring-leaders. Sends to discover a strait, and what followed.

24

25 Leaves the bay of *St. Julian*, and goes to the river *Sta. Cruz*.

26 Considers the passage to the *Malucos* as secure.

27 His heroick speech, and great prudence and constancy.

28

32 The people continue dissatisfied, but are afraid to complain.

33 He meets with great storms. Discovers two uninhabited islands.

34 Is killed at the island of *Maetan*.

95 Seems to have had no idea of a southern continent.

I. p. 18

21

22

Magalhães (strait of) p. 48

49

* C

Magalhães

I N D E X.

- Malucos,

I N D E X.

- Malucos*, p. 50 Orders given that the English who pass the strait of *Magalhães* to go thither, might have no succour but from the *Indians*.
 52 The *Spanish* pretensions to them grounded on a presumed fallacy of the *Portuguese*.

104

105

Vol. II. p. 34

C. D. p. 8

Manangcy, C. S. p. 8

Mango Capac, I. p. 29

Manicola, } vol. I. p. 146. vol. II. C. D. p. 6. A large country so called, of which Quiros gets intelligence at *Taumaco*.
Manicolo, }

152, 153 An account of the people.

156 There are stones there impregnated with silver.

D. p. 2 How far distant from *Sta. Cruz*.

3 Different accounts of its situation.

4

7

Vol. II. C. D. p. 6 Discovered by *Quiros*.

16

Manila, p. 57

58

88 Marble and snail-stones brought thither from *China*.

91

92

98

199

200

S. I. p. 16

Vol. II. C. D. p. 18

Manriquez (Pedro Merino) p. 59

Mantannané, C. S. p. 15

Manuel (Don) p. 4

Maratua, C. S. p. 13

Margarita, p. 148

151

154

155

Maria Bay, vol. II. p. 80

Marken's Islands, vol. II. p. 83

Marquesas, D. p. 1

2

3. vol. II. C. D. p. 1, 2

——— *de Mendoça* (las) vide *Mendoça*.

Matienço (Sancho de) p. 11

12

Mauritius, D. p. 9. vol. II. p. 66

Maximilian, p. 34.

Mecayrayla, p. 152

Mecklenburgh, D. p. 11. vol. II. p. 85

* C 2

Medina

I N D E X.

Medina (Antonio de) p. 56

Mediterranean, p. 163

Mendaña, p. 1 Previous to him, the Spanish discoveries imperfectly transmitted.

40

42

43 Was commander in the first voyage to the westward of *Peru*.

44 Uncertain of the situation of the places he had discovered in his first voyage.

45 Discovered *New Guadalcanal*, and afterwards *Salomon* islands. Discovered likewise *St. Christoval*.

46 What he named *Salomon* islands are what Dampier named *New Britain*.

47

48

49 Makes reprisals on the *Indians*, and for what.

50

55

56

57

59

60, 104. vol. II. C. D. p. 1 What he had in view from his voyage.

61

64

71

81

84

86

87, 188 Puts to death the perpetrators of *Malopé's* murder.

91

92

95

96

97 Arias mentions a discovery of his in 1575.

98

99 His discovery on sailing towards the islands of *Salomon*.

103

157, 158 In his first voyage to the islands of *Salomon* he found a quantity of pearls. In the second voyage he made he discovered *Sta. Cruz*, and died there.

175

176

186

I. p. 31

D. p. 1

5

S. I. p. 16.

Vol. II. C. D. p. 2 Appears to little advantage as a discoverer.

2, 3 The causes of his ill success.

10

11

Mendez (Martin) p. 14

Mendez

I N D E X.

- Mendez* (Martin) p. 29
- Mendoza* (Antonio de) ³⁰p. 35
- (Louis de) ⁴¹p. 12, 16 His opposition to *Magalhães*.
 13
 17
 20
 21 Killed by order of *Magalhães*.
 22
 29
 43
- (Las Marquesas de) p. 64
- Mendoza y Lita* (Juan de) p. 42
- Mendoza* (Andrés Hurtado de) p. 42
 58
- (Garcia Hurtado de) p. 42
 58
- Meneses* (D. Jorge de) p. 38
 39
- island, S. I. p. 21
- Meousum*, p. 37
- Merlo* (Fr. Juan de) p. 107
- Mesquita* (Alvaro de) p. 21
 28
 33
- Meunfu*, p. 39
- Mexico*, p. 45
 57
 98
 145
 146
 153
 155
 156
 I. p. 18
 28
 Vol. II. C. D. p. 6
- Mezquita* (Martin de) p. 12
- Middleburg*, vol. II. p. 75
- Miguelillo*, p. 158
- Mindanao*, p. 58
- Mindanio* (Alvarez de) p. 47
- Mocha*, vol. II. p. 88
- Molina* (Diego Gomez de) p. 156
- Moluccas*, vide *Malucos*.
- Montague*, S. I. p. 18
- Monteiro* (Alvaro) p. 6
- Monterey*, p. 145
- Montes Claros* (Marquis de) vol. I. p. 148

I N D E X.

Moor, p. 6

7

163

Morga (Dr. Don Antonio) p. 57
60

Moro, p. 38

Mount of Cocos, vide *Cocos*.

M de Campo, p. 59

Munilla (Fray Martin de) p. 107

Murderer's Bay, vol. II. p. 73, 83

Murillo (Padre) p. 56

Mymboom, C. S. p. 11

N.

Namokoki, vol. II. p. 81

Narborough (Sir John) vol. II. p. 65

Na. Sena. de la Luz, p. 131

132

D. p. 6

———— *del Socorro*, p. 145

D. p. 6

Nassau, vol. II. C. D. p. 20

Nativity, p. 143

New Britain, vol. I. p. 46. S. I. p. 16, 19, 20 The same as *Salomon* islands.

D. p. 13, 15 Its situation.

21

Vol. II. p. 84

105

108

C. D. p. 10

New Guadalcanal, p. 45, 50. Discovered by *Mendaña*, and supposed to be part of *New Guinea*.

———— *Guinea*, p. 45

46

47

50

57

92 Surrounded with islands.

93

96

99

100

101

104

106

183

200

201

D. p. 1

2

3

S. I. p. 18

19

New

I N D E X.

New Guinea, S. I. p. 20

21

C. S. p. 8

Vol. II. p. 34

63

83

84

108

109

C. D. p. 1

7

8

9

— *Holland*, D. p. 11. vol. II. p. 86. C. D. p. 9

— *Jerusalem*, p. 141

— *Islands*, vol. II. p. 88

— *Spain*, p. 34

58

60

99

100

104

106

107

142

143

144

157

168

171

204

Vol. II. C. D. p. 18

— *Zealand*, D. p. 9

Vol. II. p. 70

The name given to it by *Tasman*.

120

Its extent.

C. D. p. 9

10

15

16

20

Neyra, vide *Mendoza*.

Nicaragua, p. 99

171

Nichols (Thomas) I. p. 18

Nombre de Jesus, S. I. p. 17

North Pacific Ocean, vol. II. C. D. p. 17

Norway, p. 94. vol. II. C. D. p. 20

Nuestra Señora del Socorro, vol. II. C. D. p. 20

Nova (John de) p. 9

Nupan, vol. I. p. 154

Nuyts Land, vol. II. p. 86

I N D E X.

O.

- Ocean*, p. 163
Olan, p. 152
Onthong-Java, } Vol. II. p. 83. C. D. p. 10, 11
Ontong-Java, }
Orange, vol. II. p. 121. C. D. p. 20
Ortega (Pedro de) p. 47
 177
 ----- (river of) p. 178
Ortelius, S. I. p. 20
Ovalle, p. 43
 44

P.

- Pachoco* (Francisco) p. 156
Pacific Ocean, I. p. 31
 D. p. 3. vol. II. C. D. p. 7, 8, 15, 16, 18
Pageta, p. 36
Paita, p. 61
Palawan, C. S. p. 13
Palermo (Antonio Salomon de) p. 13
Palomares (Fr. Juan) p. 107
Panama, p. 3
 40
 41
 42
 44
 104
 107
 144
 154
 171
Pancas, p. 3
Papua, p. 36
 37
 38 Captain Alvarado discovers the islands thereof.
 39 Their situation.
 P. p. 7
 15
 I. p. 32
 S. I. p. 21
 Vol. II. C. D. p. 15
Parang, C. S. p. 11
Passage (Abel Tasman's) vol. II. p. 70
Paul, p. 156
 160
Pedro, p. 148 A native of *Chicayana*, his distinct account of that island.
 150
 153
 155
 156
 157

Pedro,

I N D E X.

- Pedro*, p. 158
159
160 His death.
- Peelas*, C. S. p. 13
14
- Penelo*, p. 96
97
105
- Peralta Barnuevo Rocha y Benavides* (Dr. D. Pedro de) p. 55
56
- Peregrino* (la del) p. 145
D. p. 6
- Pernicious Island*, }
Pernicious Islands, } D. p. 15. vol. II. p. 98, 100, 101. C. D. p. 18
- Persia*, p. 163
- Peru*, p. 35
37
40 At what time discovered.
41
43 At what time the first voyage to the westward thereof was under-
taken.
44 *Salomon* islands, how far to the westward of
47
54
55
57
60
97
98
99
100
104
107
144
157
168
171
176
182
184
185
187
196
204
I. p. 19
28
29
D. p. 7
8
9
Vol. II. p. 4

I N D E X.

- Portugal,

I N E D X.

Portugal, p. 18

51. When the spirit of discovery was warm there and in Spain, it was foreseen that disputes would arise about limits.

52

Portuguese, p. 9

12

I. p. 18

S. I. p. 21

Pouro, p. 155

Prieto (Cabo) vol. II. p. 177, 178

Primera Punta, S. I. p. 20

21

Prince William's Islands, vol. II. p. 83

Prior (Bartolomé) p. 13

Pupan, vide *Nupan*

Purchas, p. 47

105

106

Purry (John) vol. II. p. 86

Q.

Quesada (Gaspar de) p. 13

17

20

21

22

29

Quintero (Fr. Antonio) p. 107

Quiros (Pedro Fernandez de) p. 42 At what time his expedition was undertaken.

44

57

58

59

60

69

86

87

88

89

91

92

93

94

95

96

97

98

102

103

104

105

Said to be a native of *Portugal*.

* D 2

Quiros

I N D E X.

- Quiros* (Pedro Fernandez de) p. 106
 107
 144
 145 His memorial to *Philip II.* of *Spain.*
 162
 192
 201
 202
 204
 P. p. 16
 I. p. 31
 32
 D. p. 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 S. I. p. 20
 Vol. II. p. 110
 C. D. p. 2
 3 Had formed a conclusion that there was a
Southern Continent, before his expedi-
 tion.
 4, 5 His conduct blamed.
 6 Discovers several islands, and afterwards a
 large country.
 7
 8
 9
 10
 15
 18
 20
- Quito*, p. 57
- R.
- Ramos*, S. I. p. 17
 18
Ramusio, p. 33
Recreation, vol. II. p. 104, 105
Reina (Pedro Sanchez de) p. 25
 29
Reynier Symons Snoeck, vol. II. p. 40
Rhoda (Miguel de) p. 13
Ria Lexa, vol. II. p. 224
Ribera (Diego de) p. 141
Rio de la Hacha, p. 151
 154
 — Grande, p. 16
 — Janeiro, p. 17, vol. II. p. 88

I N D E X.

Rios (Licentiate Hernando de los) p. 105

Road (Van Diemen's) vol. II. p. 80

Road of Concord, vol. II. p. 58

Roggewein (Jacob) P. p. 12

13

I. p. 29

D. p. 11 The islands he discovered are probably those between
Dog-Island and *Sondre-Grondt*.

12

13

15

His Discoveries not exactly determined.

Vol. II. p. 86

87 His birth-place.

C. D. p. 9

10

11

15

20

His voyage ill conducted from commercial views.

Rome, p. 104

173

Rotterdam Island, vide *Annamokka*.

Royal George, I. p. 21

S.

Saevedra, p. 39

Sagittaria (la) p. 145

D. p. 6. vol. II. p. 5

Salomafwer, S. I. p. 17

Salomon Islands, p. 41

42

43

44

45

46, S. I. p. 19 Are the same with what *Dampier* named
New-Britain.

47, &c. Different relations concerning them.

50

51

56

57, 61

94

99

105

158

176

Great quantities of pearls there.

P. p. 14

S. I. p. 16, &c. What they are, and where situated.

20

21

Vol. II. p. 6

70

71

Salomon

I N D E X.

Salomon Islands, C. D. p. 9 *Hope* and *Hoorne* islands supposed by *Le Maire* to be the same with them.

20

Salvador, p. 137

Samar Laut, C. 8. p. 11

—— *Lipit*, C. S. p. 11

Sangboy, C. S. p. 13

14

San Martin (Andrés de) p. 14

24

27

28

30

Santa, vol. II. p. 123

Santelmo, p. 145

D. p. 5

Saragoza, p. 9

10

11

Sardinas, p. 32

Sarmiento (Pedro) p. 47

181

Schouten, P. p. 8

12

13

D. p. 2

3

7

8

Omits some situations in *Le Maire's* voyage.

9

11

Vol. II. p. 1

2

74

95

96

107 Discovers *Cocos Island* and *Traitor's Island*.

116 Discovers the island of *Flies*.

C. D. p. 8 His ignorance instanced.

10

20

—— (John Cornelius) vol. II. p. 5

—— (William Cornelis) vol. II. p. 33; 37

Sebastian, D. p. 11

Seedap, C. S. p. 8

Seekooboom, C. S. p. 11

Seixas, p. 96

Sena, p. 61

Sequera (Ruy Gonçalves de) p. 105

Seram, vol. II. p. 84

Seri, p. 37

I N D E X.

- Serpa* (Antonio de) p. 59
189
- Serpana*, p. 94
203
- Serrano* (Francisco) p. 3
4
5
6
8
9
- Serrano* (Juan Rodriguez) p. 13
20
22
23
24
- Sesarga*, p. 46
178
- Seville*, p. 9
11
12
13
14
15
16
169
I. p. 19
- Silva* (Fray Juan de) p. 106
- Simonor*, C. S. p. 11
- Sister*, vol. II. p. 98
- Slinger's Bay*, S. I. p. 16
18
- Snoeck*, vide *Reynier Symons Snoeck*.
- Soares* (Juan) p. 6
7
- Sojo* (Pedro Lopés de) p. 109
120
- Solitary Island*, p. 75
D. p. 6. vol. II. C. D. p. 2
- Solomon Islands*, vide *Salomon*.
- Sondre Grond*, }
Sondre Grondt, } D. p. 11. vol. II. p. 11
- Sooloo*, p. 16
- C. S. p. 1 The pearl fishery there, its excellence.
4 The reason why large pearls are more common there.
6, 7, 8 The different sorts found there.
9 The different species of shell-fish there, not easily distinguishable.
10
11
12 Sea monsters there.
13

I N D E X.

- Sooloo*, C. S. p. 14, 15 Snakes common where there are soundings.
 16 Extraordinary coral-trees in the seas there.
 17 A remarkable wild plant there, described.
 18 Sago, a vegetable production there, of great consequence.
 22 An observation of one of their pilots, the effect it had with the
 author.
- Sooloos* (the) C. S. p. 3. The shell-fish from which they obtain pearls.
 6
 8
 9
 16
 24
- South America*, P. p. 15
 I. p. 32
- Southern Continent*, p. 53 Discovered by *Juan Fernandez*.
 54 Manner in which he discovered it.
 95 The discovery thereof justly due to *Pedro Fernandez de Quiros*.
 104
 106 Many errors about the discovery.
 P. p. 8
 I. p. 22
 Vol. II. C. D. p. 19
 20
- Southern Land*, p. 54
 97
 101
 105
- Southern Parts*, p. 103
 ——— *Regions*, p. 106
- South Pacifick Ocean*, P. p. 7
 13
 I. p. 25
 26
 Vol. II. p. 86
 C. D. p. 12 Investigation of what may be farther expected
 there.
 16, 17, 18
- *Sea*, p. 57
 I. p. 28
 D. p. 15
 Vol. II. p. 89
 114
 C. D. p. 19
- Souza* (*Pedro de*) p. 7
 8
- Spain*, p. 1
 9
 10
 11
 12

I N D E X.

- Spain*, p. 14
 17
 18
 22
 26
 31
 33
 34
 40
 41
 42
 50
 51
 52
 56
 89
 102
 105
 107
 132
 137
 144
 164
 171
 204
 I. p. 18
 19
 Vol. II. p. 87.
 C. D. p. 9
Spaniard, p. 40
 S. I. p. 21
Squally Island, S. I. p. 17
Staat's Land, } Vol. II. p. 70. C. D. p. 9, 20
Staaten Land, }
Sta. Anna, p. 182
 S. I. p. 17
St. Antonio, p. 51
Sta. Catalina, (island of) p. 182
 S. I. p. 17
Sta. Cruz (river) p. 25
 ——— (island of) p. 57. An island of the negroes, near *New Guinea*, settled
 by *Mendaña*.
 59
 60 Its situation.
 77
 91
 92
 104
 126
 142
 143

I N D E X.

- Sta. Cruz* (island of) p. 144
 150
 158 *Mendaña* died there, in his second voyage.
 195 So named by *Mendaña*.
 P. p. 13
 D. p. 2
 3
 6
 7
 Vol. II. C. D. p. 1 The reason of *Mendaña's* fixing there
 in preference to *St. Christoval*.
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 10
- Sta. Isabella* (island of) p. 46 An account of it.
 48 The first island discovered by the *Spaniards*, and so
 named by them.
 50
 177
 178
 179
 S. I. p. 17
 18
 19
- Sta. Isabella de la Estrella*, p. 50
 176
- Sta. Maria*, vide *St. Mary*.
Sta. Ysabel, vide *Sta. Isabella*.
St. Bernardo, p. 74
 117
 D. p. 4
 5
 6
 Vol II. C. D. p. 2
 _____ (day of) D. p. 5
- St. Catalina*, p. 59
St. Christina, p. 64
 65
- St. Christoval*, p. 41, 45 When discovered, and where situated.
 46
 57 The chief of the *Salomon* islands.
 60
 91
 92
 181
 182
 199
 200

I N D E X.

St. Christoval, Vol. II. C. D. p. 1. An establishment there the object of *Mendaña's* voyage.

St. Dimas, p. 178

S. I. p. 18

St. Francisco (island of) p. 183

———— *de Mexico*, p. 159

St. George (cape) S. I. p. 16

17

21

———— (fort) I. p. 23

———— (island of) S. I. p. 18

————'s Channel, S. I. p. 17

St. German, p. 178

St. Geronimo, p. 58

———— (island of) vide *Geronimo*.

St. Jago (order of) p. 10

32

———— (bay of) p. 145 Where found.

153

156 Stones found there impregnated with silver.

169 Some account of it.

184

D. p. 2

3

7

Vol. II. C. D. p. 7

———— (island of) S. I. p. 16

18

St. James (bay of) p. 144

———— (day of) p. 65

136

St. Jerome, p. 59

St. John, D. p. 2

8

9

S. I. p. 17

20

St. John's Day, vol. II. p. 63

———— *Island*, vol. II. p. 63, 84

St. Jorge, p. 178

St. Isabella, p. 59

St. Juan, S. I. p. 17

18

St. Juan Bautista, p. 145

D. p. 5

St. Julian, p. 17

25

29

St. Louis, p. 157

St. Lucar,
———— *de Barrameda*, } p. 15

16

* E 2

St.

I N D E X.

- St. Lucar,*
 ——— de Barrameda, } p. 31
 I p. 20
- St. Luke,* p. 189
St. Marcos, p. 145
 D. p. 6
St. Mark, S. I. p. 18
 19
St. Mary, p. 5
 17 When Magalhanes reached it.
 D. p. 1, 2, 9 Its situation.
 S. I. p. 16
 Vol. II. p. 84
St. Matthew, p. 84
St. Miguel de Tangarara, p. 35
St. Nicolas, S. I. p. 18
 19
St. Paul (island of) p. 44
 ——— (day of) p. 184
St. Pedro, p. 33
 64
St. Philip (day of) p. 136
 ——— (bay of) p. 144
 145 }
 153 } vide *St. Jago*.
 156 }
 169 }
 D. p. 2
 3
 7
 Vol. II. C. D. p. 7
St. Raymunda, p. 145
St. Sebastian, vol. II. p. 88
St. Severin, p. 26
St. Ursula, p. 25
Sumatra, C. S. p. 8
Symons, vide *Reynier Symons Snoeck*.
Syseep, C. S. p. 7
- T.
- Tacoot Pabanoowan,* C. S. p. 14
Taliqueen, p. 129
Tamay, p. 146
 147
Tambaloclan, C. S. p. 17
Taquilas, p. 158
Tasman, P. p. 8
 12
 13
 I. p. 24 When he discovered the *Southern Continent*.
 28
 D. p. 1

I N D E X.

- Tasman*, D. p. 2
 9 The relations of his voyage very different in the longitudes.
 10
- Vol. II. p. 65 Of the different relations of his voyage.
 66 When he failed from *Batavia*.
 67 When he discovered land, and the name he gave it.
 69 Sails from thence.
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 77
 78
 80
 84
- C. D. p. 5
 6
 9 The object of his voyage not precisely known.
 15 What we may collect from his voyage.
 20
- Tavitavee*, C. S. p. 13
 17
- Taumaco*, }
Taumago, } p. 105
 131
 143
 146
 148
 151
 152
 154
 155
 156 In the mountains thereof are many stones impregnated with
 silver.
 157
 159
- D. p. 2
 3 Its longitude.
 4
 6
- Vol. II. p. 6
 10
- Taurico*, }
Taurique, } vol. I. p. 81. vol. II. p. 114, 115
- Teepye Bato*, C. S. p. 6
- Teneriffe*, p. 15
 16
- D. p. 12
- Teomabal*, C. S. p. 13
 14

Terceras,

I N D E X.

- Torcera*, p. 204
Terenate, }
Ternate, } p. 38
 166
 171
Terra Australis, vol. II. p. 107, 116. C. D. p. 8, 9
Terra del Espiritu Santo, D. p. 3
Terra del Fuego, p. 27
 96. vol. II. p. 124
Terra Firma, p. 99
Terua, p. 158
Texel, vol. II. p. 2, 88
Thevenot, p. 46
 58
 60. vol. II. p. 65
Thornton, vol. II. p. 84
Three King's Island, vol. II. p. 74
Tiburon, p. 33
Tienhoven, vol. II. p. 88, 89, 97, 100, 106. C. D. p. 10
 ——— *Island*, vol. II. p. 107
Tierra del Fuego, vide *Terra del Fuego*.
Tiroon, C. S. p. 7
 15
 18
Tobar y Prado (Don Diego de) p. 118
Toledo (Francisco de) p. 41
Torquemada, p. 46 Coreal's abridgment of him very imperfect.
 96
 97
 103 What he says in his introduction to Quiros's expedition.
 104
 143
 I. p. 31
 D. p. 5
 6
Torres, p. 163
 D. p. 3. vol. II. C. D. p. 8.
 ——— (Louis Vaez de) p. 120
 122
 123
 126
 128
 131
 138
Torres y Portugal (Fernando de) p. 41
Traitors, }
Traytors, } Island of, vol. II. p. 30, 82, 107
Tres Marias, S. I. p. 18
Triana, p. 110
Truxillo, p. 61
Tryal-Sloop, vol. II. C. D. p. 20

Tucopia,

I N D E X.

Tucopia, p. 130

145

152

153

D. p. 6

Tumay, vide *Tamay*.

Turkey, I. p. 24

28

Two Brothers, vol. II. p. 98

V.

Vaez (Louis) vol. II. C. D. p. 4

Valentyn, P. 12

D. p. 10. vol. II. p. 65, 86, 87

Valladolid, p. 4

Valparaiso, p. 41

Van Diemen's Land, vide *Land*.

————— *Road*, vide *Road*.

Vascones (Fr. Mateo de) p. 107

Vaz (Lopez) p. 43 Ascribes the discovery of *Salomon* islands to *Mendaña* in 1567:

44

47 His history translated and abridged.

48

49

50

96

S. I. p. 18

Vega (Lope de la) p. 59

Vela (Blasco Nunez) p. 41

Velasco (Louis de) p. 42

95

98

264. vol. II. C. D. p. 3

Vera (Don Diego de) p. 192

200

Vera Cruz, p. 137

145

169. vol. II. C. D. p. 7

Verde (cape) p. 51

204. vol. II. p. 88

Vergel, }
Vergil, } p. 145

D. p. 6

Verkwikking's Island, vol. II. p. 119

Vesper, vol. II. p. 100

Virgin Maria (La Isla de la) p. 145

Uiterdam, vol. II. p. 81

Virgins, p. 25

Ulloa, D. p. 5, vol. II. C. D. p. 17

United Provinces, vol. II. p. 87. C. D. p. 9

Ursula, vide *St. Ursula*.

W.

I N D E X.

W.

Walsingham (Sir Francis) I. p. 18
Water Island, vol. II. p. 116
——- *Land*, vol. II. p. 12
Wishart's Island, S. I. p. 17
Witbrington, p. 47

Z.

Zaraté, I. p. 20
Zealand, vol. II. p. 87
Zebu, vol. I. p. 34
Zee-Haan, vol. II. p. 66
67
69
70
71
72
73
78
Zivatlenejo, vol. I. p. 39

F I N I S.

